OLD NORSE SERIES · VOLUME 42

The Lives of the Bishops

Húngrvaka
Saga Þorláks biskups
Páls saga biskups
Jóns saga helga

The Lives of the Bishops
Hungrvaka and the Sagas of Thorlak, Pall, and Jon

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

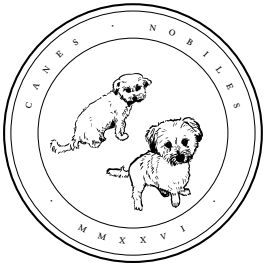


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 42 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows Biskupa sögur, vol. I (Copenhagen: Hið íslenzka bókmentafélag, 1858), the elder texts of Þorláks saga and Jóns saga

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

HÚNGRVAKA

I · Why the Book Was Written 13
II · Ísleifr, the First Bishop 16
III · The Wandering Bishops 22
IV · Events in Ísleifr's Days 24
V · Gizurr Ísleifsson 25
VI · The Tithe and the Northern See 30
VII · Gizurr's Death 32
VIII · The Hard Years After Gizurr 35
IX · Events in Gizurr's Days 37
X · Þorlákr Runólfsson 38
XI · Þorlákr's Episcopate 40
XII · Þorlákr's Death 43
XIII · Magnús Einarsson 45
XIV · The Feast at Skálaholt 49
XV · The Burning at Hítardalr 51
XVI · Hallr Teitsson and Klængr 53
XVII · Klængr Builds the Church 55
XVIII · The Consecration of the Church 59
XIX · Klængr's Last Years 62
XX · Events in Klængr's Days 65

SAGA ÞORLÁKS BISKUPS

I · Þorlákr's Birth and Name 69
II · His Kin and Boyhood 71
III · Schooling at Oddi 73
IV · Priest, and Studies Abroad 76
V · The Dream of the Other Bride 80
VI · Kirkjubær with Bjarnhéðinn 83
VII · Abbot of Þykkvibær 85
VIII · The Abbot's Rule and Wonders 89
IX · Chosen Bishop 93
X · Bishop-Elect at Skálaholt 96
XI · Consecration in Norway 98
XII · Bishop at Skálaholt 101
XIII · His Virtues 106
XIV · His Charity 108
XV · Discipline and the Law of Marriage 112
XVI · His Daily Life 116
XVII · The Dream of Saint Martin's Head 121
XVIII · Þorlákr's Death 123
XIX · Burial and Dreams 129
XX · The First Signs 133
XXI · Invocation Allowed 135
XXII · Miracles at the Althing 136
XXIII · Miracles of Healing and Finding 140
XXIV · More Miracles 145
XXV · Healings in Dreams 148

SAGA ÞORLÁKS BISKUPS

(continued)

XXVI · Mercies in Famine 151
XXVII · The Translation 154
XXVIII · The Shrine 157

PÁLS SAGA BISKUPS

I · Páll's Kin and Youth 163
II · Chosen Bishop 166
III · The Journey to Sverrir 168
IV · Consecration at Lund 170
V · Home to Skálaholt 173
VI · The Bell-Tower 176
VII · The Taking-Up of Þorlákr 178
VIII · Þorlákr's Cult and Shrine 181
IX · Bishop Jón of Greenland and the Yardsticks 184
X · Guðmundr Arason Made Bishop 186
XI · The Count of Churches 188
XII · Páll's Good Fortune 189
XIII · The Drowning of Herdís 193
XIV · Páll's Preaching and Chaplains 197
XV · Páll and Guðmundr's Quarrels 199
XVI · Gifts and Treasures 204
XVII · Páll's Last Illness 207
XVIII · Signs at Páll's Death 209
XIX · Páll's Legacy 211
XX · Deaths in Páll's Time, and the Author's Close 214

JÓNS SAGA HELGA

I · Jón's Birth 219
II · Two Prophecies 221
III · Schooling and Travels 224
IV · David's Harp, and Sæmundr 229
V · Gísl's Pardon, and Breiðabólstaðr 231
VI · Bishop Gizurr 234
VII · The Northern See 236
VIII · The Archbishop and the Voice 239
IX · Consecration 242
X · Return to Iceland 244
XI · The Church and School at Hólar 246
XII · Jón Reforms the North 250
XIII · Discipline and Mercy 253
XIV · The Household at Hólar 256
XV · Miracles in His Lifetime 260
XVI · Sveinn and the Demon Woman 264
XVII · Weather and the Cursed Stall 266
XVIII · Þorkell's Death Foreseen 270
XIX · Gizurr's Death, and the Crucifix 271
XX · Jón's Constancy 274
XXI · The Book and the Dead Priest 275
XXII · Jón's Death 277
XXIII · The Washing of the Bones 281
XXIV · Arnríðr's Swelling 282
XXV · Einarr's Headache and Grímr's Knee 285
XXVI · Rannveig and Jón the Priest 287
XXVII · Sveinn's Bleeding and Svanhildr 290

JÓNS SAGA HELGA

(continued)

XXVIII · Áslákr's Blisters 292
XXIX · Þorbjörn, Auðunn, and Guðrún 295
XXX · The Vision in the Famine 298
XXXI · Jón's Relics Taken Up 300
XXXII · The Weather Turns 303
XXXIII · Hildibjörg's Hand and the Ring 305
XXXIV · Valgerðr, Arnfríðr, and Sigríðr 307
XXXV · Kálfr's Madness 310
XXXVI · Narfi at Sea 313
XXXVII · Þorgeirr the Writer 314
XXXVIII · The Deacon's Horse and Others 317
XXXIX · The Cow and the Calf 319
XL · Hildr's Mice, a Birth, and a Key 321
XLI · A Tooth and Two Sheep 324
XLII · Lost Cloth, Madness, and Ale 326
XLIII · The Lost Ring 329
XLIV · Þorfinna's Visions 331
XLV · Closing Prayer 338
Addition I · The Theft of the Keys 340
Addition II · Hildr the Anchoress 342
Addition III · The Mice 346
Addition IV · The Church Crone 348
Addition V · Hildr's Death 352
Addition VI · Two Healings 354
Addition VII · Fish and a Horse 355
Addition VIII · Steinólfr's Horse 358
Addition IX · Ships in the Fog 360
Addition X · The Raven and the Shoes 363
Addition XI · Þórdís's Cow and Þorkell 365

Húngrvaka

Hungrvaka

The writer calls his little book Hungrvaka, the Hunger-Waker, because it should make the unlearned hungry to know more of the founders of Iceland's Church. He writes down what Gizurr Hallsson and other learned men told him, so that the young may learn to read their own tongue, and likens the book to horn for a spoon, rough until it is finished.

Bæklíng þenna kalla ek Húngrvöku, af því at svá mun
Booklet this call I Hunger-waker from that that so will
mörgum mönnum ófróðum, ok þó óvitrum, gefit vera, þeim
to-many men unlearned and yet unwise given be to-those
er hann hafa yfir farit, at miklu mundu gjör vilja vita
who it have over gone that much would more-fully wish know
upprás ok æfi þeirra merkismanna, er hér verðr fátt frá
rising and life of-those notable-men who here becomes little of
sagt í þessari skrá; en ek hefi þó náliga öllu við slegit, at
told in this record but I have yet nearly all at-it struck to
rita þat sem ek hefi í minni fest; hefi ek af því þenna
write that which I have in memory fixed have I from that this
bæklíng saman settan, at ei falli mér með öllu ór minni
booklet together set that not fall to-me with all out-of memory
þat er ek heyrða af þessu máli segja hinn fróða mann
that which I heard of this matter say the learned man
Gizor Hallsson, ok enn nokkura menn aðra merkiliga hafa
Gizur Hall's-son and still some men other notable have
í frásögur fært. þat ber ok annat til þessa rits: at teygja
into tales brought that bears also another to this writing to draw
til þess únga menn, at kynnast várt mál, at ráða þat er
to it young men to get-to-know our language to read that which
á norrænu er ritað: lög, eðr sögur, eðr mannfræði. Set ek
in Norse is written laws or sagas or lore-of-men Set I

af því heldr þetta á skrá en annan fróðleik, þann er áðr
from that rather this on record than other lore that which before
er á skrá settr, at mér sýnist mínum börnum eðr öðrum
is on record set that to-me seems for-my children or for-other
úngmennum vera í skyldasta lagi at vita, hvernig framast
young-people be in most-needful way to know how first
eðr með hverjum hætti at hér hefir magnazt kristnin,
or with what manner that here has grown-strong the-Christianity
ok biskupsstólar settir verit á Íslandi, ok vita síðan hverir
and bishop's-sees set been in Iceland and know then which
merkismenn biskuparnir hafa verit, er hér hafa verit, ok ek
notable-men the-bishops have been who here have been and I
ætla nú frá at segja. En þat skyldar mik til at rita, hversu
intend now of to tell But that obliges me to-it to write how
staðrinn hefir eflzt ok magnazt í Skálaholti, eðr um
the-see has been-strengthened and grown-strong in Skalholt or by
þeirra manna ráð, er hann hafa varðveittan; en ek hefi
those men's counsel who it have kept but I have
með guðs miskun alla gæfu af þeim hlotið þessa heims.
with God's mercy all luck from them received of-this world
En mik varir, at vitrum mönnum mun þikja bæklíngr þessi
But me expects that to-wise men will seem booklet this
jafnlíkr sem hornspónar efni, af því at þat er ófimligast
just-like as horn-spoon's material from that that it is most-awkward
meðan vangjört er, en þá allfagrt, er tilgjört er. En þeir
while unfinished is but then all-fair when finished is But those
menn, er svá henda gaman at þessum bæklíngi, mega þat
men who so take pleasure in this booklet may it
ányta at skemta sér við, ok þeim öðrum, er lítilátliga
make-use-of to amuse themselves with and to-those others who humbly
vilja til hlýða, heldr en at hætta til, hvat annat leggst
will to listen rather than to venture to what other falls

fyrir þá, er áðr þikir daufligt; því at margr hefir þess
before them which before seems dull for that many-a-one has of-that
raun, ef hann leitar sér skammrar skemtanar, at þar
experience if he seeks for-himself of-short amusement that there
kemr eptir á laung áhyggja. Sýnist mér þar ráð, at sá
comes after on long care Seems to-me there counsel that he
hafi af þessum fróðleik, er ritaðr er, þat er bezt gegnir,
have of this lore which written is that which best serves
ok hann hendi svá gaman at, ok varðveiti þat eptir á, er
and he take so pleasure in and keep that after on which
sjálfum mun í geð falla, en felli þat niðr er honum fellr
to-himself will in mind fall but drop that down which to-him falls
eigi í skap. En þeim sýnist mér þat bezt sama, er bæta
not in mood But to-those seems to-me that best befit who improve
vilja um þat, er áðr þikir hér ómerkiliga sagt vera, ok
will about that which before seems here unremarkably told be and
þeir vita annat sannara, heldr en þeir færi þetta eðr hafi
they know other truer rather than they carry this or have
at spotti, en vili eigi eðr hafi eigi faung á um at bæta.
to mockery but will not or have not means on about to improve
En því hefi ek jafnat þessu til hornspónsins, at mér
But therefore have I likened this to the-horn-spoon that to-me
sýnist forkunnar efni í vera, en ek veit at mjök þarf
seems excellent material in be but I know that much needs
um at fegra, ok skal ek þaðan at um vera, meðan ek em
about to beautify and shall I thence at about be while I am
til fær, um at bæta. Verð ek ok af því skyldugr til, at
to able about to improve Become I also from that obliged to that
þat mun af mínum völdum ok vanrækt, ef þat er nokkut
it will from my doing and neglect if there is anything
í þessu máli, sem rángt reynist, þat er ritað er, en eigi
in this matter which wrong proves that which written is and not

þeirra manna, er ek þikjumst þenna fróðleik eptir hafa.
of-those men whom I think-myself this lore after have
En þat er forn orðskviðr, at „hús skal hjóna fá“; segi
But that is old proverb that house shall household get say
ek af því fyrst hversu bærinn hefir byggzt í Skálaholti,
I from that first how the-farm has been-built in Skalholt
en síðan frá þeim, er staðinn hafa varðveittan.
and then of those who the-see have kept

II · ÍSLEIFR, THE FIRST BISHOP

Gizurr the White, who brought Christianity to Iceland, built the first church at Skálaholt, and his son Ísleifr, schooled at Herford, was chosen by all the people and consecrated in Bremen on Whitsunday. His see was poor and the people unruly; foreign bishops undercut him, and he died after twenty-four winters, in the year 1073 by the book's count.

Ketilbjörn hinn gamli bjó á Mosfelli ok átti margt barna.
Ketilbjorn the Old dwelt at Mosfell and had many children
Teitr hét son Ketilbjarnar. Hann var sá gæfumaðr, at
Teit was-called son of-Ketilbjorn He was that man-of-luck that
hann bygði þann bæ fyrstr, er í Skálaholti heitir, er nú
he built that farm first which in Skalholt is-called which now
er allgöfugastr bær á öllu Íslandi. Sú var önnur gæfa hans,
is all-noblest farm in all Iceland That was other luck his
at hann átti at syni Gizur hinn hvíta, er með kristni
that he had for son Gizur the White who with Christianity
kom til Íslands, ok bjó í Skálaholti eptir Teit föður sinn.
came to Iceland and dwelt in Skalholt after Teit father his
Gizurr hinn hvíti átti iij konur. Fyrst átti hann Halldóru,
Gizur the White had three wives First had he Halldora

dóttur Hrólfs or Geitlandi; þeirra dóttir var Vilborg, er
daughter of-Hrolf out-of Geitland their daughter was Vilborg whom
átti Hjalti Skeggjason. Gizurr átti síðan eyverska konu, er
had Hjalti Skeggi's-son Gizur had then island-born woman who
Þórdís hét, ok var þeirra son Ketill, er átti Þorkötlu
Thordis was-called and was their son Ketil who had Thorkatla
Skaptadóttur. Gizurr átti síðan Þórdísi, dóttur Þórodds
Skapti's-daughter Gizur had then Thordis daughter of-Thorodd
goða á Hjalla í Ölfusi, ok áttu þau margt barna; þeirra
(the)-Priest at Hjalli in Olfus and had they many children their
son var Ísleifr; honum fylgdi Gizurr utan, ok seldi hann til
son was Isleif him followed Gizur abroad and handed him to
læringar abbadísi einni, í borg þeirri, er Herfurða heitir.
learning to-abbess one in town that which Herford is-called
Ísleifr kom svá til Íslands, at hann var prestr, ok vel
Isleif came so to Iceland that he was priest and well
lærðr; hann kvángaðist ok fékk Döllu Þorvaldsdóttur or
learned he married and got Dalla Thorvald's-daughter out-of
Ási. Þau gátu þrjá sonu: Gizurr hét son þeirra, er
As They begot three sons Gizur was-called son their who
síðan var biskup; annarr hét Teitr, er bjó í Haukadal;
then was bishop another was-called Teit who dwelt in Haukadal
þriði hét Þorvaldr, er bjó í Hraungerði, mikill höfðingi.
third was-called Thorvald who dwelt in Hraungerdi great chieftain
Gizurr hvíti lét gjöra hina fyrstu kirkju í Skálaholti, ok
Gizur (the)-White let make the first church in Skalholt and
var þar grafinn at þeirri kirkju; en Ísleifr bjó í Skálaholti
was there buried at that church and Isleif dwelt in Skalholt
eptir föður sinn. Ísleifr var vænn maðr at áliti ok vinsæll
after father his Isleif was handsome man in looks and popular
við alþýðu, ok alla æfi réttlátr ok ráðvandr, gjöfull ok
with (the)-common-people and all life righteous and upright generous and

góðgjarn, en aldrei auðugr. En er Ísleifr var fimmtugr at
well-meaning but never wealthy But when Isleif was fifty in
aldri, ok Ísland hafði eigi fjarri því at lengd verit kristið,
age and Iceland had not far-from that in length been Christian
þá var hann beðinn til utanferðar, ok valinn til biskups af
then was he asked to going-abroad and chosen to bishop by
allri alþýðu á Íslandi. Síðan fór hann utan ok suðr
all (the)-common-people in Iceland Then went he abroad and south
til Saxlands, ok sótti heim Heinrek keisara Konráðsson,
to Saxony and sought home Heinrek emperor Konrad's-son
ok gaf honum hvítabjörn, er kominn var af Grænlandi,
and gave him white-bear which come was from Greenland
ok var þat dýr hin mesta gersemi; en keisarinn fékk
and was that animal the greatest treasure and the-emperor gave
Ísleifi bréf sitt með innsigli um allt veldi sitt. Síðan fór
to-Isleif letter his with seal over all realm his Then went
hann til fundar við Leonem pápa. En pápinn sendi bréf sitt
he to meeting with Leo pope And the-pope sent letter his
Aðalberto erkibiskupi í Bremen, at hann skyldi gefa Ísleifi
to-Adalbert archbishop in Bremen that he should give to-Isleif
biskupsvígslu á hvít-drottinsdag, ok kveðst pápinn þess vilja
bishop's-consecration on White-Lord's-day and said-himself the-pope of-that will
vænta með guðs miskun, at þá mundi lánggæðust tign
expect with God's mercy that then would longest-lasting dignity
vera at þeim biskupsdómi, ef hinn fyrsti biskup væri vígðr
be at that bishopric if the first bishop were consecrated
til Íslands á þeim degi, er guð prýddi alla veröld í gipt
to Iceland on that day when God adorned all world in grace
heilags anda; ok var Ísleifr vígðr til biskups á þeim degi,
of-holy spirit and was Isleif consecrated to bishop on that day
at boði pápa, af Aðalberto erkibiskupi í Bremen, xiiij
at command of-pope by Adalbert archbishop in Bremen fourteen

nóttum fyrir Columba messu; ok fékk erkibiskup honum alla
nights before Columba's mass and gave archbishop to-him all
þá reiðu, er hann þurfti at hafa með biskupstign, eptir
that equipment which he needed to have with bishop's-dignity after
því sem páfinn sendi orð til, ok keisarinn. Síðan fór Ísleifr
that which the-pope sent word to and the-emperor Then went Isleif
biskup þat sama sumar til Íslands, ok setti biskupsstól sinn
bishop that same summer to Iceland and set bishop's-see his
í Skálaholti. Hann hafði nauð mikla á marga vegu í
in Skalholt He had distress great on many ways in
sínum biskupsdómi, fyrir sakir óhlýðni manna; má þat
his bishopric for sake of-disobedience of-men may that
af því merkja nokkut, í hverjum nauðum hann hefir verit
from that mark somewhat in what distresses he has been
fyrir sakir ótrú ok óhlýðni, ok ósiðu sinna undirmanna:
for sake of-unbelief and disobedience and ill-customs of-his underlings
at lögmaðrinn átti mæðgur tvær; ok þá lögðust
that the-lawman had mother-and-daughter two and then laid-themselves
sumir menn út í víking ok á herskip, ok mörg endemi
some men out in viking and on warships and many outrages
tóku menn þá til önnur, þau er nú mundi ódæmi þikja,
took men then to other those which now would monstrous seem
ef menn henti slíkt. Um daga Ísleifs biskups kómu út
if men befell such In days of-Isleif bishop came out
biskupar af öðrum löndum, ok buðu margt linara en
bishops from other lands and offered much milder than
Ísleifr biskup; urðu þeir því vinsælir við vonda menn,
Isleif bishop became they therefore popular with bad men
þar til at Aðalbertus erkibiskup sendi bréf til Íslands ok
there till that Adalbert archbishop sent letter to Iceland and

bannaði mönnum alla þjónustu af þeim at þiggja, ok kvað
forbade to-men all service from them to receive and said
þá suma vera bannsetta, en alla í óleyfi sínu farit hafa.
them some be excommunicated and all in un-leave his gone have
Um daga Ísleifs biskups kom út sá biskup, er Kolr hét,
In days of-Isleif bishop came out that bishop who Kol was-called
ok andaðist hann hér. Hann var grafinn í Skálaholti, ok var
and died he here He was buried in Skalholt and was
sú kirkja hér á landi fyrst prýdd í tigins manns grepti, er
that church here in land first adorned in of-noble man's burial which
at réttu kallast andlig móðir allra annarra vígðra húsa á
by right is-called spiritual mother of-all other consecrated houses in
Íslandi. Ísleifr biskup hafði ávallt óhægt bú fyrir penínga;
Iceland Isleif bishop had always difficult household for money
voru faung lítil, en aðsókn mikil, ok var af því honum ervitt
were means little but resort great and was from that to-him hard
búit. Margir menn seldu honum sonu sína til læringar,
the-household Many men handed to-him sons their to learning
ok váru þeir síðan góðir kennimenn; en tveir urðu biskupar:
and were they then good clerics and two became bishops
Kolr í Vík austr í Noregi, ok Jón biskup at Hólum. En er
Kol in Vik east in Norway and Jon bishop at Holar But when
Ísleifr hafði biskup verit xxiiij vetr, þá tók hann sótt um
Isleif had bishop been twenty-four winters then took he sickness at
alþíngi, um messu, svá fast ok skjótt, at hann varð þegar
(the)-Althing during mass so fast and quickly that he had at-once
at fara or messuklæðunum, ok fór þá í messuklæðin
to go out-of the-mass-vestments and went then into the-mass-vestments
Guthormr prestr Finnólfsson ór Laugardal at ráði biskups,
Guthorm priest Finnolf's-son out-of Laugardal at counsel of-bishop
ok tók þar til messunnar er biskup hvarf frá, ok lauk
and took there to the-mass where bishop turned from and finished

messunni. Síðan var biskup færðr heim í Skálaholt, ok var
the-mass Then was bishop brought home to Skalholt and was
gjört rúm hans í kirkju. Menn leituðu þá eptir heilræðum
made bed his in church Men sought then after good-counsels
við hann, bæði um biskupskosníng, ok þá hluti aðra, er
with him both about bishop's-election and those things other which
þeim þótti at skyldu þurfa um at tala; en hann lagði þau
to-them seemed that should need about to talk but he laid those
ráð til, at þeir skyldu biðja Guthorm prest til utanferðar,
counsels to that they should ask Guthorm priest to going-abroad
ok taldi hann bezt til fallinn af þeim mönnum, er þá
and reckoned him best to fallen of those men who then
váru samlendir; en sagði þó, at þeim mundi seint auðit
were countrymen but said yet that to-them would late granted
biskups á Íslandi, ef þeir héti eigi því, at vera við hann
of-bishop in Iceland if they promised not that to be with him
sæmiligar, er síðar kæmi til, en þeir hefði við hann verit.
more-honorable who later came to than they had with him been
Hinn efra hlut æfi Ísleifs biskups bar marga hluti honum til
The upper part of-life of-Isleif bishop bore many things to-him to
handa, þá er mjök birti gæzku hans fyrir þeim mönnum,
hands those which much showed goodness his before those men
er þat kunnu at skynja, af því at margir menn váru þeir
who that could to discern from that that many men were they
óðir færðir honum til handa, er heilir gengu frá hans fundi.
mad brought to-him to hands who whole went from his meeting
Mungát blezaði hann, þat er skjaðak var í, ok var þaðan
Ale blessed he that which foulness was in and was thence
frá vel drekkanda, ok margt annat þessu líkt bar honum til
from well drinkable and much other to-this like bore to-him to

handa, þó ek greini nú eigi svá sér hvat, sem hann gjörði,
hands though I tell now not so apart what as he did
ok hinum vitrustum mönnum þóttu hinir mestu kraptar fylgja.
and to-the wisest men seemed the greatest powers follow
Ísleifr var vígðr til biskups, þá er hann var fimmtugr at
Isleif was consecrated to bishop then when he was fifty in
aldri; þá var Haraldr Sigurðarson konúngr yfir Noregi. Ísleifr
age then was Harald Sigurd's-son king over Norway Isleif
biskup andaðist á drottinsdegi í kirkju at Skálaholti, at miðjum
bishop died on Lord's-day in church at Skalholt at mid
degi, iij nóttum fyrir Seljumannamessu; þá hafði hann biskup
day three nights before Selja-men's-mass then had he bishop
verit xxiiij vetr, ok var hann grafinn hjá leiði Kols biskups.
been twenty-four winters and was he buried by grave of-Kol bishop
Þá var liðit frá híngatburði Christi MLXXIII ár.
Then was passed from hither-birth of-Christ one-thousand-seventy-three years

III · THE WANDERING BISHOPS

Before and beside Ísleifr came foreign bishops: Friðrekr, Jón the Irish, martyred among the Wends, Bjarnvarðr the Book-wise, Rúðólfr, Henrik, and Bjarnharðr the Saxon, who blessed bells, bridges, and wells, later held Selja, and died in Björgvin a great man.

Þess er getið, at biskupar kómu út híngat til Íslands um
Of-that is mentioned that bishops came out hither to Iceland in
daga Ísleifs biskups, en Friðrekr einn kom áðr út, sá er
days of-Isleif bishop but Fridrek alone came before out that-one whom
sögur sé frá görvar. En þessir hafa svá út komit, at menn
stories be of made But these have so out come that men
hafa helzt skyn á vitað: Jón biskup hinn írski, ok hafa þat
have most knowledge of known Jon bishop the Irish and have that

sumir menn fyrir satt, at hann færi síðan til Vindlands, ok
some men for true that he went then to Wendland and
sneri þar mörgum mönnum til guðs, og var síðan tekinn ok
turned there many men to God and was then taken and
barðr, ok höggnar af bæði hendr ok fætr, ok höfuðit síðast,
beaten and hewn off both hands and feet and the-head last
ok fór með þeim píníngum til guðs. Hinn þriði biskup kom
and went with those torments to God The third bishop came
til Íslands Bjarnvarðr Vilráðsson, er kallaðr var hinn bókvísi,
to Iceland Bjarnvard Vilrad's-son who called was the Book-wise
ok sumir menn segja at af Englandi væri, ok hefði fylgt
and some men say that from England were and had followed
Ólafi hinum helga, ok hafi síðan at hans ráði farit til
Olaf the holy and have then at his counsel gone to
Íslands. Hinn fjórði var Rúðólfr biskup, er sumir segja Úlfr
Iceland The fourth was Rudolf bishop whom some say Ulf
héti, ok væri kynjaðr af Rúðu or Englandi; hann var
was-called and were descended from Rouen out-of England he was
XIX vetr á Íslandi ok bjó á Bæ í Borgarfirði. Fimmti
nineteen winters in Iceland and dwelt at Bae in Borgarfjord Fifth
kom til Íslands Henrich biskup, ok var tvá vetr á Íslandi.
came to Iceland Henrich bishop and was two winters in Iceland
Hinn vj. var Bjarnharðr biskup hinn saxlenzki, ok var með
The sixth was Bjarnhard bishop the Saxon and was with
Magnúsi konúngi hinum góða, Ólafssyni. Hann fór síðan
Magnus king the Good Olaf's-son He went then
til Íslands ok var hér XX vetr. Hann hafði tvá bústaði
to Iceland and was here twenty winters He had two dwellings
í Vatnsdal: at Giljá ok Steinsstöðum. Hann vígði marga
in Vatnsdal at Gilja and Steinsstadir He consecrated many
hluti, þá er mörg merki hafa á orðit, kirkjur ok klukkur,
things those which many signs have on become churches and bells

brúr ok brunna, vöð ok vötn, björg ok björlur, ok þikja
bridges and wells fords and waters cliffs and handbells and seem
þessir hlutir hafa birt sanna tign hans gæzku. Bjarnharðr var
these things have shown true dignity of-his goodness Bjarnhard was
á Íslandi meðan Haraldr konúngr Sigurðarson var í Noregi,
in Iceland while Harald king Sigurd's-son was in Norway
því at þeir váru eigi samsáttir. Síðan fór hann utan, ok
because that they were not reconciled Then went he abroad and
til handa Ólafi konúngi kyrra, syni Haralds, ok síðan fór
to hands to-Olaf king (the)-Quiet son of-Harald and then went
hann til Róms at bæn konúngs, ok friðaði fyrir önduðum.
he to Rome at prayer of-king and made-peace for the-dead
En er hann kom aptr, skipaði konúngr hann biskup í
But when he came back appointed king him bishop in
Selju, en síðan fór hann í Björgvin, ok andaðist þar, ok
Selja and then went he to Bjorgvin and died there and
er einmælt at hann hafi verit hinn mesti merkismaðr.
is agreed that he have been the greatest notable-man

IV · EVENTS IN ÍSLEIFR'S DAYS

In Ísleifr's time Óláfr the Holy fell and Magnús the Good died; then Haraldr Sigurðarson fell in England, Haraldr Guðinason soon after, and King Magnús, Sveinn Úlfsson, and several great Icelanders died.

Á dögum Ísleifs biskups urðu mörg ok stór tíðindi. Þá var
In days of-Isleif bishop became many and great tidings Then was
í Noregi fall hins helga Ólafs konúngs; þá varð ok andlát
in Norway fall of-the holy Olaf king then became also death
Magnús konúngs hins góða, sonar Ólafs konúngs, ok andaðist
of-Magnus king the Good son of-Olaf king and died

hann í Danmörk, en lík hans var fært norðr í Þrándheim
he in Denmark and body his was brought north to Thrandheim
til Niðaróss. Þeir önduðust báðir áðr en Ísleifr var biskup,
to Nidaros They died both before than Isleif was bishop
en síðan hann var biskup féll Haraldr konúngr Sigurðarson
but after he was bishop fell Harald king Sigurd's-son
á Englandi, ok litlu síðar Haraldr Guðinason; þá andaðist
in England and little later Harald Gudini's-son then died
Magnús konúngr, sonr Haralds Sigurðarsonar, ok Sveinn
Magnus king son of-Harald Sigurd's-son and Svein
Úlfsson Danakonúngr ok Þorkell Eyjúlfsson, Gellir Bölverksson,
Ulf's-son Danes'-king and Thorkel Eyjolf's-son Gellir Bolverk's-son
Þorsteinn Kuggason, Snorri goði ok aðrir mikilsháttar menn.
Thorstein Kuggi's-son Snorri (the)-Priest and other great men

V · GIZURR ÍSLEIFSSON

Gizurr, Ísleifr's son, tall, strong, and wise, had been a seafarer whom King Haraldr thought fit for any title. Chosen bishop after Guthormr stood aside, he was consecrated at Magdeburg by the pope's order, ruled the land as king and bishop together, and gave Skálaholt his whole inheritance, decreeing that the see should stay there.

Gizurr, son Ísleifs biskups, var fæddr í Skálaholti, en hann
Gizur son of-Isleif bishop was born in Skalholt and he
var lærðr á Saxlandi, ok vígðr til prests þegar á únga
was taught in Saxony and consecrated to priest at-once at young
aldri. En er hann kom út til Íslands, þá kvángaðist hann,
age But when he came out to Iceland then married he
ok fékk Steinunnar Þorgrímsdóttur, er áðr hafði átta Þórir
and got Steinunn Thorgrim's-daughter whom before had had Thorir

Broddason, ok bjuggu þau fyrst at Hofi í Vápnafirði. Gizurr
Broddi's-son and dwelt they first at Hof in Vapnafjord Gizur
var mikill maðr vexti ok vel bolsvexti, bjarteygðr ok nokkut
was great man in-growth and well in-build bright-eyed and somewhat
opineygðr, tíguligr í yfirbragði ok allra manna góðgjarnastr,
open-eyed stately in bearing and of-all men most-well-meaning
rammr at afli ok forvitr. Gizurr var algjörr at sér
mighty in strength and very-wise Gizur was all-accomplished at himself
um alla luti, þá er karlmaðr átti at sér at hafa; hann
about all things those which male ought at himself to have he
var farmaðr mikill hinn fyrra hlut ævi sinnar, meðan Ísleifr
was seafarer great the former part of-life his while Isleif
lifði, ok var jafnan mikils virðr, hvar sem hann kom, ok
lived and was always much esteemed where as he came and
var tignum mönnum á hendi, er hann var utanlands.
was to-high-born men on hand when he was abroad
Haraldr konúngr Sigurðarson var þá konúngr í Noregi,
Harald king Sigurd's-son was then king in Norway
ok mælti hann þeim orðum við Gizur, at hánum kvaðst
and spoke he those words with Gizur that to-him said-himself
svá sýnast til, at hann mundi bezt til fallinn at bera
so seem to that he would best to fallen to bear
hvert tignarnafn sem hann hlyti. Til Róms fóru þau bæði
each title-of-dignity which he got To Rome went they both
hjón, áðr þau færi til Íslands. Gizurr var eigi samlendr
married-couple before they went to Iceland Gizur was not in-the-land
þá hans faðir andaðist, og kom hann út annat sumar fyrir
when his father died and came he out second summer before
alþíngi í Rángár ósi, ok var á skipi nokkurar nætr, ok
(the)-Althing in Rang-river's mouth and was on ship some nights and
vildi eigi til þíngs ríða, meðan enginn var til biskups
wished not to (the)-assembly ride while none was to bishop

kjörinn á þinginu. En höfðingjarnir báðu Guthorm prest til
chosen at the-assembly But the-chieftains bade Guthorm priest to
utanferðar, eptir því sem þeim þótti Ísleifr biskup hafa helzt
going-abroad after that which to-them seemed Isleif bishop have most
ákveðit; ok varð þat um síðir, at hann játaði því, ef eigi
determined and became that at last that he agreed to-that if not
þætti önnur faung vildari á vera. En er Gizurr spurði þat,
seemed other means better on be But when Gizur heard that
at Guthormr prestr var ráðinn til utanferðar, þá reið hann
that Guthorm priest was appointed to going-abroad then rode he
til þings. En er Gizurr kom til þings, þá gekk
to (the)-assembly But when Gizur came to (the)-assembly then went
Guthormr prestr á hlaðit fyrir kirkju, ok lýsti því fyrir
Guthorm priest onto the-yard before church and announced that before
alþýðu manna, at enginn kostr væri á hans utanferð
common-people of-men that no choice were on his going-abroad
síðan Gizurar var við kostr. Sneri þá alþýðan at Gizuri
since of-Gizur was at choice Turned then the-common-people to Gizur
ok báðu hann utanferðar, en hann taldist undan á
and bade him of-going-abroad but he excused-himself away on
marga vegu; en þó kom þar um síðir, at hann játaði
many ways but yet came there at last that he agreed
at gánga undir þann vanda; en allir höfðingjarnir hétu
to go under that burden and all the-chieftains promised
honum, at halda hlýðni um öll guðs boðorð, þau er
to-him to hold obedience about all God's commandments those which
hann byði, ef honum yrði biskups vígslu auðit. Síðan
he bade if to-him became of-bishop consecration granted Then
fór hann utan þat sama sumar. En er hann kom til
went he abroad that same summer But when he came to
Saxlands, þá var allt embætti tekið af Liemaro erkibiskupi.
Saxony then was all office taken from Liemar archbishop

Fór hann þá á fund Gregori páfa ok sagði honum allan
Went he then to meeting of-Gregory pope and told him all
málavöxt sinnar ferðar, ok svá vandræði þau, sem um var
circumstances of-his journey and so difficulties those which about was
at vera á marga vega. En páfinn sendi þá Gizur til handa
to be on many ways But the-pope sent then Gizur to hands
Harðvíg erkibiskupi í Magaðaborg á Saxlandi, ok bauð at
to-Hardvig archbishop in Magdeburg in Saxony and bade that
hann skyldi gefa honum biskupsvígslu, en hann tók við
he should give to-him bishop's-consecration and he took with
honum með mikilli sæmd ok virðingu, ok vígði hann til
him with great honor and esteem and consecrated him to
biskups iiij nóttum fyrir Máríumessu hina síðari. Hann var
bishop four nights before Mary's-mass the later He was
þá fertugr at aldri, ok fékk erkibiskup honum þat allt, er
then forty in age and gave archbishop to-him that all which
hann þurfti bráðast til nauðsynja. Eptir þat fór Gizurr
he needed most-urgently to necessities After that went Gizur
biskup út til Íslands, ok tók öll alþýða feginsamliga
bishop out to Iceland and took all common-people gladly
við honum. Hann tók tign ok virðíng svá mikla, þegar
with him He took dignity and esteem so great at-once
snemmendis biskupsdóms síns, ok svá vildi hverr maðr sitja
early of-bishopric his and so wished every man sit
ok standa, sem hann bauð, úngr ok gamall, sæll ok fátækr,
and stand as he bade young and old rich and poor
konur ok karlar, ok var rétt at segja, at hann var bæði
women and men and was right to say that he was both
konúngr ok biskup yfir landinu meðan hann lifði. Hann
king and bishop over the-land while he lived He
hafði eigi allt land í Skálaholti til ábúðar fyrst nokkra
had not all land in Skalholt to tenancy first some

stund, af því at Dalla móðir hans vildi búa á sínum hlut
while from that that Dalla mother his wished live on her part
landsins meðan hon lifði. En er hon var önduð ok biskup
of-the-land while she lived But when she was dead and bishop
hlaut allt land, þá lagði hann þat allt til kirkju þeirrar, sem
got all land then laid he that all to church that which
þar er í Skálaholti, ok hann sjálfr hafði gjöra látið, þrítuga
there is in Skalholt and he himself had make let thirty-ells
at lengd, ok vígði Pétri postula; ok mörg gæði önnur
in length and consecrated to-Peter apostle and many goods other
lagði Gizurr biskup til þeirrar kirkju, bæði í löndum ok
laid Gizur bishop to that church both in lands and
lausafé, ok kvað á síðan, at þar skyldi ávallt biskupsstóll
chattels and said on then that there should always bishop's-see
vera, meðan Ísland er byggt ok kristni má haldast. Gizurr
be while Iceland is inhabited and Christianity may be-held Gizur
biskup gaf til kirkju í Skálaholti purpurahökul hvítan, er
bishop gave to church in Skalholt purple-chasuble white which
þar hefir lengi síðan beztr verit, ok margar gersemar aðrar.
there has long since best been and many treasures other

With Sæmundr the Learned and the law-speaker Markús, Gizurr had the tithe made law, divided four ways. At the northerners' request he gave up a quarter of his diocese for a see at Hólar, where Jón Ögmundarson was consecrated. He also had the farmers who owed assembly-dues counted in each quarter.

Þessir menn váru samtíða Gizuri biskupi: Sæmundr prestr í
These men were contemporary to-Gizur bishop Saemund priest in
Odda, er bæði var forvitra ok lærðr allra manna bezt. Annarr
Oddi who both was very-wise and learned of-all men best Another
Markús Skeggjason, lögsögumaðr, er var hinn mesti spekíngr
Markus Skeggi's-son law-speaker who was the greatest sage
ok skáld. Þeir báru ráð til samans, ok sóttu at ráði
and poet They bore counsel to together and pressed at counsel
höfðíngja, at þat yrði lögtekit, at menn tíunduðu fé
of-chieftains that it became law-taken that men tithed property
sitt á hverjum misserum, ok allan lögvöxt fjár síns,
their on each seasons and all lawful-increase of-property their
svá sem í öðrum löndum er títt, þar sem kristnir menn
so as in other lands is customary there where Christian men
byggja. En með ráðleitni þeirra ok fortölum spakligum urðu
dwell But with resourcefulness their and persuasions wise became
þau málalok, at menn gengu undir tíundar gjaldit, ok skyldi
those outcome that men went under of-tithe the-payment and should
síðan skipta í fjóra staði: einn hlut til handa biskupi, annan
then divide in four places one part to hands to-bishop another
til kirkna, þriðja hlut skyldu hafa kennimenn en fjórða hlut
to churches third part should have clerics and fourth part
fátækir; ok hefir eigi annarr slíkr grundvöllr verit auðráða ok
poor and has not another such foundation been of-wealth and

hæginda í Skálaholti, sem tíundargjaldit, þat er tillagðist
of-ease in Skalholt as the-tithe-payment that which was-laid-down
þá fyrir vinsæld ok skörúngskap Gizurar biskups. Steinunn
then for popularity and authority of-Gizur bishop Steinunn
Þorgrímsdóttir hafði búsforráð í Skálaholti fyrir innan
Thorgrim's-daughter had household-management in Skalholt for inside
stokk, meðan Gizurr biskup réð fyrir stólnum, en Dalla
threshold while Gizur bishop ruled for the-see and Dalla
meðan Ísleifr biskup lifði. En er Gizurr biskup hafði setið
while Isleif bishop lived But when Gizur bishop had sat
at stólnum XX vetr, eðr því nær, þá felldu Norðlendíngar
at the-see twenty winters or that near then brought Northlanders
bæn at honum, at þeir skyldi ná at hafa biskup einn
prayer at him that they should be-allowed to have bishop one
sér, ok setja þar biskupsstól annan í Norðlendínga
for-themselves and set there bishop's-see another in Northlanders'
fjórðúngi, allan at aftektum, og væri tveir biskupsstólar á
quarter all at takings-away and were two bishop's-sees in
Íslandi, ok töldu þess ván, at annathvárt mundi ván vera,
Iceland and reckoned of-that hope that either-of-two would hope be
at sjaldan eðr aldrei mundi vera biskupslaust á landinu, ef
that seldom or never would be bishopless in the-land if
tveir væri biskupsstólarnir; ok þá bæn veitti Gizurr biskup
two were the-bishop's-sees and that prayer granted Gizur bishop
með guði Norðlendíngum; ok var síðan valinn til biskups
with God to-Northlanders and was then chosen to bishop
af guði ok góðum mönnum Jón prestr Ögmundarson, ok
by God and good men Jon priest Ogmund's-son and
hann fór utan með bréfum Gizurar biskups, ok sótti síðan
he went abroad with letters of-Gizur bishop and sought then
á fund Paschalis pápa, ok var hann vígðr til biskups
to meeting of-Paschal pope and was he consecrated to bishop

af Özuri erkibiskupi í Lundi í Skáney, ij nóttum fyrir
by Ozur archbishop in Lund in Scania two nights before
Philippi messu ok Jacobi. Jón fór síðan til Íslands ok setti
Philip's mass and James's Jon went then to Iceland and set
biskupsstólinn at Hólum í Hjaltadal í Skagafirði.
the-bishop's-see at Holar in Hjaltadal in Skagafjord
Gizurr biskup hafði telja látið bændr á Íslandi, þá er
Gizur bishop had count let farmers in Iceland those who
þingfararkaupi áttu at gegna, ok váru þá vij^{c} í
assembly-journey-dues ought to meet and were then seven-hundred in
Austfirðingafjórðungi, en X^{c} í Sunnlendíngafjórðungi,
East-Fjorders'-quarter and ten-hundred in Southlanders'-quarter
IX^{c} í Vestfirðíngafjórðungi, en í Norðlendíngafjórðungi
nine-hundred in West-Fjorders'-quarter and in Northlanders'-quarter
XII^{c}, ok var sá auðgastr at jöfnu manntali.
twelve-hundred and was that wealthiest at even man-count

VII · GIZURR'S DEATH

At seventy-five Gizurr fell gravely ill and had Þorlákr Runólfsson asked to go abroad as his successor. He bore his sores without complaint, wished to suffer more rather than be released, and asked not to be buried beside his father, thinking himself unworthy. He died in 1111, as the book counts, after thirty-six winters, the noblest man Iceland had had.

En er Gizurr biskup var orðinn hálfáttræðr, þá tók hann
But when Gizur bishop was become seventy-five then took he
þyngd svá mikla, at hann rétti ekki or rekkju, ok hann
heaviness so great that he rose not out-of bed and he
var eigi þingfærr. Hann sendi þá orð vinum sínum ok öllum
was not assembly-fit He sent then word to-friends his and to-all

höfðíngjum til alþíngis, at menn skyldu biðja Þorlák prest
chieftains to (the)-Althing that men should ask Thorlak priest
Runúlfsson til utanferðar. En hann taldist undan, bæði
Runolf's-son to going-abroad But he excused-himself away both
fyrir æsku sakir ok margra annarra hluta. En þó lauk svá því
for youth's sake and of-many other things But yet ended so that
máli, at hann játaði at gánga undir þann vanda, ef þat væri
matter that he agreed to go under that burden if that were
biskups ráð. Síðan lét Gizurr biskup búa ferð hans, unz
bishop's counsel Then let Gizur bishop prepare journey his until
hann var at öllu vel búinn, ok fékk honum bréf sitt á fund
he was in all well prepared and gave to-him letter his to meeting
Özurar erkibiskups. En sótt elnaði á hendr Gizuri biskupi,
of-Ozur archbishop But sickness grew on hands to-Gizur bishop
ok gjörðist hörð, ströng ok óhæg, ok féllu stór sár á hörund
and became hard severe and difficult and fell great sores on skin
hans allt at beini, ok fylgðu stór óhægindi af verkjum.
his all to bone and followed great discomforts from pains
En er mjök tók at honum at sækja, ok menn þóttust
But when much took at him to press and men thought-themselves
heyra, at beinin gnötruðu við hræríngarnar, þá gekk Steinunn
hear that the-bones rattled with the-movements then went Steinunn
húsfreyja at sænginni, ok spurði, hversu þá skyldi mætti
housewife to the-bed and asked how then should strength
manns komit vera, er heita skal fyrir manni. En biskup
of-man come be when vow shall for man But bishop
svarar: „því at eins skal heita á guð, at aukist ávallt mín
answers that that only shall call on God that increase always my
óhægindi, ef til þess er heitið meðan ek má standast; því
discomforts if to that is vowed while I may withstand because
at engin efni eru á því“, segir hann, „at biðjast undan
that no grounds are on that says he to beg-oneself away

guðs bardaga, er náliga mun komit á enda æfi minnar, ok
God's chastisement which nearly will come to end of-life my and
gengit áðr margt at sölu“. Hann var ok þá atspurðr, hvar
gone before much to sale He was also then asked where
hann vildi láta grafa sik: en hann svaraði með viðrkenníngu
he wished let bury himself but he answered with acknowledgment
ok miklu lítilæti: „grafi þér mik hvergi í nándir föður
and great humility bury you me nowhere in nearness to-father
mínum, því at ek em þess eigi verðr at hvíla honum nær“.
my because that I am of-that not worthy to rest to-him near
Síðan skipaði hann til alla hluti, eptir því sem hann vildi
Then arranged he to all things after that which he wished
at væri, áðr en hann andaðist. Synir hans önduðust allir
that were before than he died Sons his died all
fyrr en hann, nema Böðvarr. Gróa, dóttir hans, lifði eptir
earlier than he except Bodvar Groa daughter his lived after
hann, ok var gipt Katli Þorsteinssyni. Gizurr var vígðr
him and was married to-Ketil Thorstein's-son Gizur was consecrated
til biskups þá er hann var fertugr at aldri; þá var Ólafr
to bishop then when he was forty in age then was Olaf
konúngr kyrri at Noregi, sonr Haralds Sigurðarsonar. Gizurr
king (the)-Quiet at Norway son of-Harald Sigurd's-son Gizur
biskup andaðist þriðja dag viku, xij nóttum fyrir Columba
bishop died third day of-week twelve nights before Columba's
messu. Þá hafði hann verit biskup xxxvj vetr. Hann var
mass Then had he been bishop thirty-six winters He was
grafinn hjá föður sínum. Þá var liðit frá híngatburði Christi
buried by father his Then was passed from hither-birth of-Christ
XI^{c} ok XI ár. Svá féll mörgum manni nær andlát
eleven-hundred and eleven years So fell to-many man near death
Gizurar biskups, at aldrei gekk or hug meðan þeir lifðu.
of-Gizur bishop that never went out-of mind while they lived

En þat kom ásamt með öllum mönnum, at hans þóttust
But that came together with all men that of-him thought-themselves
aldrei iðgjöld fá; þat hefir ok verit allra vitra manna mál, at
never recompense get that has also been of-all wise men speech that
hann hafi af guðs góðgipt ok sjálfs síns atgjörvi göfugastr
he have from God's good-gift and own his accomplishment noblest
maðr verit á Íslandi bæði lærðra manna ok ólærðra.
man been in Iceland both of-learned men and of-unlearned

VIII · THE HARD YEARS AFTER GIZURR

In the year Gizurr died the pope, the king of Jerusalem, and other great men died too. Storms wrecked ships and churches, famine and lawlessness followed, and a sickness swept the land; Iceland was thought to droop after Gizurr as Rome had after Pope Gregory.

Á því ári er Gizurr biskup andaðist þá andaðist ok
In that year when Gizur bishop died then died also
Paschalis páfi, ok Baldvin Jórsalakonúngr; Arnhallr patriarchi
Paschal pope and Baldvin Jerusalem-king Arnhall patriarch
í Jórsalaborg; Alexius Grikkjakonúngr; Philippus Svíakonúngr.
in Jerusalem Alexius Greeks'-king Philippus Swedes'-king
Þá gjörðist ok óveðrátta mikil. Þá var sú hríð um
Then became also bad-weather great Then was that storm during
dimbildaga, at kennimenn máttu eigi flytja tíðir á kirkjum
Holy-Week that clerics might not perform hours at churches
fyrir norðan land föstudaginn lánga, ok hóf upp knör
by north land the-Friday long and lifted up merchant-ship
undir Eyjafjöllum, ok sneri á lopti ok kom hvölfandi niðr, ok
under Eyjafjoll and turned in air and came capsizing down and
lítill hluti manna mátti taka corpus domini á páskadaginn,
little part of-men might take body of-the-lord on the-Easter-day

en sumir urðu úti. Önnur hríð kom þá menn riðu til
and some became out Another storm came when men rode to
alþíngis, ok drap fé manna fyrir norðan land; þá braut
(the)-Althing and killed livestock of-men by north land then broke
ok kirkju á Þíngvelli, þá er Haraldr konúngr Sigurðarson
also church at Thingvellir that which Harald king Sigurd's-son
hafði við tilfengit. Þat sumar kom til Íslands XXXV skipa,
had timber procured That summer came to Iceland thirty-five of-ships
en viij komu til Noregs um haustið eptir Michaelis messu.
and eight came to Norway in the-autumn after Michael's mass
Við þat óx svá mikill mannfjöldi á Íslandi, at þat var
With that grew so great multitude in Iceland that it was
mikill óáransauki í mörgum héruðum. Svá hugðist at hinum
great famine-increase in many districts So thought-itself to the
vitrustu mönnum, at svá þótti drjúpa Ísland eptir fráfall
wisest men that so seemed droop Iceland after death
Gizurar biskups, sem Rómaborgarríki eptir fall Gregori pápa.
of-Gizur bishop as Rome-city's-realm after fall of-Gregory pope
En fráfall Gizurar biskups bendi til ættar um öll óhægindi
And death of-Gizur bishop pointed to kind about all discomforts
á Íslandi af óáran, bæði í skipabrotum ok manntjóni,
in Iceland from bad-seasons both in shipwrecks and loss-of-men
ok fjárskaða, er því fylgði, en eptir þat ófriðr ok
and property-damage which to-that followed and after that unpeace and
lögleysur, ok á þat ofan manndauði sá um allt landit,
lawlessness and on that above mortality that over all the-land
at enginn hafði slíkr orðit síðan landit var byggt. Tveimr
that none had such become since the-land was settled Two
vetrum eptir lát Gizurar biskups varð Hafliði Mársson
winters after death of-Gizur bishop became Haflidi Mar's-son
sárr á alþíngi, ok varð eigi um málit dæmt þat sumar.
wounded at (the)-Althing and became not about the-case judged that summer

Of Gizurr's sons only Böðvarr outlived him; his daughter Gróa became a nun. In his time Saint Knútr was killed, kings and earls died, Magnús Barelegs fell in Ireland, Saint Nicholas was translated to Bari, and Hekla first erupted.

Böðvarr einn lifði sona Gizurar biskups, þá er hann andaðist;
Bodvar alone lived of-sons of-Gizur bishop then when he died
en áðr önduðust aðrir synir hans: Teitr, Ásgeirr, Þórðr ok
but before died other sons his Teit Asgeir Thord and
Jón. Gróa lifði ok lengi síðan, ok varð nunna, ok andaðist í
Jon Groa lived also long after and became nun and died in
Skálaholti á dögum Klængs biskups. Í biskupsdómi Gizurar
Skalholt in days of-Klaeng bishop In bishopric of-Gizur
biskups urðu mörg stórtíðindi: lát hins helga Knúts konúngs á
bishop became many great-tidings death of-the holy Knut king on
Fjóni ok Benedikts, bróður hans; Vilhjálms Englands konúngs;
Fyn and of-Benedikt brother his of-Vilhjalm of-England king
andlát Ólafs konúngs kyrra ok Hákonar Magnússonar í
death of-Olaf king (the)-Quiet and of-Hakon Magnus's-son in
Noregi; fall Magnús konúngs berbeins vestr á Írlandi, á
Norway fall of-Magnus king Barelegs west in Ireland in
Úlastin; færsla hins helga Nicholai biskups í Bár; andlát
Ulster translation of-the holy Nicholas bishop to Bari death
Ólafs konúngs Magnússonar í Noregi; líflát Magnúsar jarls
of-Olaf king Magnus's-son in Norway life-loss of-Magnus earl
hins helga; andlát lögsögumanna: Markúsar ok Úlfhéðins; ok
the holy death of-law-speakers of-Markus and of-Ulfhedin and
Teits Ísleifssonar ok annara sona Ísleifs biskups; elds uppkoma
of-Teit Isleif's-son and of-other sons of-Isleif bishop of-fire up-coming
í Heklu, ok mörg önnur stórtíðindi, þó hér sé eigi skrifut.
in Hekla and many other great-tidings though here be not written

X · Þorlákr Runólfsson

Þorlákr, schooled at Haukadalr, was gentle, humble, and prayerful, though not handsome; men thought him too slight for the office, but his own answer showed his worth. Archbishop Özurr hesitated to consecrate one bishop over another, yet did so for Reykjaholt, thirty days before Gizurr died.

Þorlákr Runólfsson, Þorlákssonar, Þórarinssonar, Þorkelssonar
Thorlak Runolf's-son Thorlak's-son Thorarin's-son Thorkel's-son
skotakolls, ok sonr Hallfríðar Snorradóttur Karlsefnissonar,
Scots-pate and son of-Hallfrid Snorri's-daughter Karlsefni's-son
var fæddr upp með föður sínum í barnæsku, en hann
was brought up with father his in childhood but he
var lærðr í Haukadal. Hann var snemmendis skynsamr
was taught in Haukadal He was early sensible
ok siðlátr, ok hugþekkr hverjum góðum manni. Hann
and well-mannered and pleasing to-each good man He
var bænahaldsmaðr mikill þegar á únga aldri, ok skjótr í
was prayer-keeping-man great at-once at young age and quick in
skilníngum. Hann var lagðr til kennimannsskapar. Linr var
understandings He was laid to clerical-office Gentle was
hann ok lítilátr ok óafskiptasamr, heilráðr ok heilhugaðr
he and humble and unmeddlesome sound-counseled and whole-hearted
við alla þá, er hjá honum váru, mjúklátr ok miskunsamr
with all those who beside him were soft-mannered and merciful
við þá er þess þurftu við, frændrækinn ok forsjáll í flestum
with those who of-that needed with kin-caring and provident in most
hlutum, bæði fyrir sína hönd ok annarra. Þorlákr hafði þá
things both for his hand and of-others Thorlak had then
tvá vetr hins fjórða tigar, er hann var til biskups kjörinn,
two winters of-the fourth ten when he was to bishop chosen

ok má af því marka, hverr maðr hann var, er sá maðr
and may from that mark what man he was when that man
kaus hann til hins mesta vanda er vitrastr ok göfugastr
chose him to the greatest burden who wisest and noblest
var, en honum kunnastr, er var Gizurr biskup. Þorlákr var
was and to-him best-known who was Gizur bishop Thorlak was
meðalmaðr vexti, lángleitr og ljósjarpr á hár, þokkagóðr,
middling-man in-growth long-faced and light-brown in hair pleasant
en kallaðr ekki vænn maðr af alþýðunni, né allskörugr
but called not handsome man by the-common-people nor all-commanding
at ávarpi velflestra manna. En er hann kom utanlands, var
in address of-very-most men But when he came abroad was
þá svá á tekit, at lítið mundi mannval vera á landinu,
then so on taken that little would choice-of-men be in the-land
ok þeim sýndist hann ósendiligr til slíkrar tignar; en hann
and to-them seemed he unsendable to such dignity but he
svaraði sjálfr, at eigi kæmi þat til þess, ok kvað þat mest
answered himself that not came that to that and said that most
valda, at hann hefði meir leynt anmörkum fyrir mönnum
cause that he had more hidden faults before men
en guði; ok af þessum svörum þóttust menn vita, at
than God and from these answers thought-themselves men know that
hann mundi vel til fallinn vera slíkrar tignar. En er hann
he would well to fallen be of-such dignity But when he
kom á fund Özurar erkibiskups, þá sá hann brátt hverr
came to meeting of-Ozur archbishop then saw he soon what
Þorlákr var, ok tók við honum með sæmd ok virðíngu, en
Thorlak was and took with him with honor and esteem but
hafði í nokkura tregðu um vígslu hans, ok taldist eigi
had in some reluctance about consecration his and reckoned-himself not
kunna at setja höfut á höfut ofan; en þó, at orðsendíngu
can to set head on head above but yet at message

Gizurar biskups, þá hét hann honum vígslunni, ok vildi
of-Gizur bishop then promised he to-him the-consecration and wished
eigi til þess staðar vígja, er áðr var annarr biskup at,
not to that place consecrate where before was another bishop at
ok bað hann kjósa sér stað, at hann væri til vígðr,
and bade him choose for-himself place that he were to consecrated
en leyfði þó, at hann væri í Skálaholti, ef Gizurr biskup
but allowed yet that he were in Skalholt if Gizur bishop
leyfði hánum þat, ef hann væri á lífi, er Þorlákr biskup
allowed to-him that if he were in life when Thorlak bishop
kæmi út. Þorlákr var vígðr til biskups iij nóttum fyrir
came out Thorlak was consecrated to bishop three nights before
Philippi messu ok Jacobi, ok var hann vígðr til staðar
Philip's mass and James's and was he consecrated to place
í Reykjaholti í Borgarfirði. Hann var vígðr í Danmörk
in Reykjaholt in Borgarfjord He was consecrated in Denmark
XXX dögum fyrr en Gizurr biskup andaðist í Skálaholti.
thirty days earlier than Gizur bishop died in Skalholt

XI · ÞORLÁKR'S EPISCOPATE

Þorlákr came home and kept his humility, taught many clerks, and with Ketill of Hólar had the Christian law-section set and written. He fostered young Gizurr Hallsson, foretold his greatness, and spent his days singing the psalter, writing, and counseling, generous to the poor.

Þorlákr biskup fór til Íslands þat sama sumar, sem hann var
Thorlak bishop went to Iceland that same summer as he was
vígðr, ok tóku menn feginsamliga við honum, sem verðugt
consecrated and took men gladly with him as worthy
var. Hann hélt hinu sama lítilæti í biskupsdómi sínum, sem
was He held the same humility in bishopric his as

hann hafði áðr haft, ok alla lét hann sína mannkosti í vöxt
he had before had and all let he his virtues in growth
fara, en öngva þverra, meðan hann lifði. Hann tók marga
go but none dwindle while he lived He took many
menn til lærìngar, ok urðu þeir síðan góðir kennimenn,
men to learning and became they then good clerics
ok í mörgu efldi hann kristnina á Íslandi. Þá er
and in much strengthened he the-Christendom in Iceland Then when
Þorlákr biskup hafði iij vetr setið at stóli í Skálaholti, þá
Thorlak bishop had three winters sat at see in Skalholt then
andaðist Jón biskup Ögmundarson at Hólum, en síðan var
died Jon bishop Ogmund's-son at Holar and then was
kjörinn í staðinn Ketill Þorsteinsson, ok fór hann utan ok
chosen in the-stead Ketil Thorstein's-son and went he abroad and
suðr til Danmerkr, ok var þar vígðr til biskups X nóttum
south to Denmark and was there consecrated to bishop ten nights
eptir Kyndilmessu, ok kom til Íslands hit sama sumar eptir.
after Candle-mass and came to Iceland the same summer after
Þorlákr biskup ruddi til þess á sínum dögum, at þá var
Thorlak bishop cleared to that in his days that then was
settr ok ritaðr kristinna laga þáttr, eptir hinna vitrustu
set and written of-Christian law section after of-the wisest
manna forsjá á landinu, ok umráðum Özurar erkibiskups, ok
men's foresight in the-land and counsels of-Ozur archbishop and
váru þeir báðir viðstaddir til forráða Þorlákr biskup ok Ketill
were they both present to direction Thorlak bishop and Ketil
biskup; og margt var þat annat, sem þeir settu ok sömdu á
bishop and much was that other which they set and composed in
sinum dögum til siðbótar landsmönnum. Þorlákr biskup bauð
their days to reform to-land's-men Thorlak bishop offered
barnfóstr Halli Teitssyni í Haukadal, ok fór þá Gizurr, son
child-fostering to-Hall Teit's-son in Haukadal and went then Gizur son

Halls, í Skálaholt, ok var biskup við hann svá ástúðligr, sem
of-Hall to Skalholt and was bishop with him so loving as
hann væri hans son, ok spáði hann þat er síðarr gekk
he were his son and prophesied he that which later went
eptir, at slíkr merkismaðr mundi trautt finnast á Íslandi
after that such notable-man would scarcely be-found in Iceland
sem hann, ok varð á því raun síðan. Þorláki biskupi þjónaði
as he and became on that proof since To-Thorlak bishop served
hinn sami prestr ávallt, meðan hann lifði ok hann var biskup,
the same priest always while he lived and he was bishop
er Tjörvi hét, ok var Böðvarsson, mikill dýrðarmaðr, ok
who Tjorvi was-called and was Bodvar's-son great man-of-glory and
hann hafði áðr verit með Gizuri biskupi; ok mátti af slíku
he had before been with Gizur bishop and might from such
sjá, ok öðrum hans dagligum háttum prýðiligum, hversu
see and other his daily habits splendid how
jafnlyndr hann var at góðu í sínu lífi. Hann söng hvern
even-minded he was at good in his life He sang each
dag þriðjúng af psaltara seint ok skynsamliga, en þess á
day third of psalter slowly and sensibly and of-that on
milli kendi hann eðr ritaði, eðr las yfir helgar ritníngar,
between taught he or wrote or read over holy scriptures
eðr læknaði ráð þeirra manna, er þess þurftu ok á hans
or healed counsel of-those men who of-that needed and to his
fund kómu; aldrei var hann iðjulauss. Örr var hann við
meeting came never was he idle Generous was he with
aumíngja, en kallaðr féfastr við alþýðu, ok sparði þó
poor-wretches but called close-fisted with (the)-common-people and spared yet
aldrei penninga at nauðsynjum til allra þarfligra hluta.
never money at necessities to all needful things

XII · Þorlákr's death

Falling sick, Þorlákr had Gregory's Pastoral Care read to him and prepared for death as he chose. He died in 1126, as the book counts, after fifteen winters, and a priest in the north heard a song of Saint Lambert in the sky above him that same hour.

En er Þorlák biskup skorti iij vetr á fimtugan at aldri, þá
But when Thorlak bishop lacked three winters on fifty in age then
tók hann sótt eptir þat, ok lá í svefnhúsi því, er hann var
took he sickness after that and lay in sleeping-house that which he was
vanr at sofa í ok lærðir menn hans. En er sóttin tók at vaxa,
wont to sleep in and learned men his But when the-sickness took to grow
þá bað hann lesa yfir sér bók þá, er heitir cura pastoralis;
then bade he read over himself book that which is-called care pastoral
þá bók hefir gjörva Gregorius páfi, ok sagt frá greiniliga, hversu
that book has made Gregory pope and told of clearly how
þeim manni skal farit vera at öllu, er stjórnarmaðr skal vera
to-that man shall gone be in all who ruler shall be
annarra manna; en þat þóttust menn á finna, at hann
of-other men but that thought-themselves men on find that he
hugði síðan betr til síns andláts, en áðr en bókin væri lesin.
thought since better to his death than before than the-book were read
Hann bjóst síðan við andláti sínu, sem hann kaus sjálfr,
He prepared-himself then with death his as he chose himself
ok eigi vissi almúginn hvat fram fór í sóttinni allt til andláts.
and not knew the-common-folk what forward went in the-sickness all to death
Þorlákr var vígðr til biskups á dögum Gelasi pápa; þá
Thorlak was consecrated to bishop in days of-Gelasius pope then
hafði hann iij vetr hins fjórða tugar. Hann andaðist næsta
had he three winters of-the fourth ten He died next

dag fyrir Brygittar messu, þá hafði hann biskup verit XV
day before Brigid's mass then had he bishop been fifteen
vetr, ok var grafinn hjá hinum fyrrum biskupum. Þá váru
winters and was buried by the former bishops Then were
konúngar í Noregi Eysteinn ok Sigurðr Jórsalafari. Þá var
kings in Norway Eystein and Sigurd Jerusalem-farer Then was
liðit frá híngatburð Christi XI^{c} vetra ok XXVI vetr.
passed from hither-birth of-Christ eleven-hundred of-winters and twenty-six winters
Sá atburðr varð fyrir norðan land þann sama dag er
That event became by north land that same day when
Þorlákr biskup andaðist, at á þeirri sömu stundu fór
Thorlak bishop died that at that same hour went
leiðar sinnar prestr einn fróðr ok göfugr, er Árni hét,
of-way his priest one learned and noble who Arni was-called
sonr Bjarnar Kárleifssonar; hann heyrði söng fagran upp
son of-Bjorn Karleif's-son he heard song fair up
í himininn yfir sik, ok var súngin cantilena Lambertus
in the-heaven over himself and was sung canticle of-Lambert
biskups þessi: „Sic animam claris cælorum reddidit astris“,
bishop this So soul to-bright of-heavens gave-back stars
en þat var vitað, þá til var prófat, at engi maðr hafði
and that was known when to was proved that no man had
þar í nánd verit. Þótti af því mörgum mönnum mikils
there in nearness been Seemed from that to-many men of-much
vert um þenna atburð, ok létu sér eigi ór minni falla.
worth about this event and let themselves not out-of memory fall
Margt er merkiligt ok gæzkusamligt at segja frá Þorláki
Much is remarkable and kindly to say of Thorlak
biskupi Runólfssyni. Þau tíðindi urðu í hans biskupsdómi, at
bishop Runolf's-son Those tidings became in his bishopric that
þá andaðist Jón biskup helgi á Hólum, ok Eysteinn konúngr
then died Jon bishop holy at Holar and Eystein king

ok Sigurðr Jórsalafari. Sæmundr prestr hinn fróði andaðist þat
and Sigurd Jerusalem-farer Saemund priest the Learned died that
vor hit sama, er Þorlákr biskup andaðist áðr um vetrinn; þá
spring the same when Thorlak bishop died before over the-winter then
var ok víg Þorsteins Hallvarðssonar og Þórarins Ívarssonar.
was also slaying of-Thorstein Hallvard's-son and of-Thorarin Ivar's-son
Þá andaðist Bergþórr lögsögumaðr. Þá var lögdeila þeirra
Then died Bergthor law-speaker Then was lawsuit of-those
Hafliða Márssonar ok Þorgils Oddasonar; þá var ok sætt
of-Haflidi Mar's-son and of-Thorgils Oddi's-son then was also settlement
þeirra. Margir höfðingjar váru Þorláki biskupi óhægir fyrir
their Many chieftains were to-Thorlak bishop difficult for
sakir sinnar óhlýðni, en sumir í óráðvendi ok lagabrotum,
sake of-their disobedience and some in dishonesty and law-breakings
en hann hafði allt í höndum, sem bezt váru efni á.
but he had all in hands as best were means on

XIII · MAGNÚS EINARSSON

Magnús, of the line of Síðu-Hallr, handsome and generous, was chosen bishop; driven back once, he sailed the next year, won King Haraldr gilli's friendship in Denmark, and was consecrated by Özurr. He rode onto the Althing, where the courts broke off for joy, and spent freely to reconcile quarrels.

Magnús var sonr Einars Magnússonar, Þorsteinssonar,
Magnus was son of-Einar Magnus's-son Thorstein's-son
Hallssonar af Síðu, ok Þuríðar Gilsdóttur, Hafrssonar,
Hall's-son of Sida and of-Thurid Gils's-daughter Hafr's-son
Svertíngssonar, Hafr-Bjarnarsonar, Molda-Gnúpssonar. Magnús
Sverting's-son Hafr-Bjorn's-son Molda-Gnup's-son Magnus
var uppfæddr með Einari föður sínum ok Oddnýju,
was brought-up with Einar father his and Oddny

stjúpmóður sinni, dóttur Magnúsar prests Þórðarsonar or
stepmother his daughter of-Magnus priest Thord's-son out-of
Reykjaholti. Þessum kváðust þau mest unnat hafa af öllum
Reykjaholt This-one said-themselves they most loved have of all
sínum börnum. Magnús var til bækr settr, ok vígðr öllum
their children Magnus was to books set and consecrated with-all
vígslum, áðr hann var prestr. Magnús var vænn maðr at
consecrations before he was priest Magnus was handsome man in
áliti ok heldr hár maðr vexti, fagreygðr ok vel limaðr, þýðr
looks and rather tall man in-growth fair-eyed and well limbed gentle
ok þekkiligr ok allra manna sköruligastr í öllu yfirbragði
and pleasant and of-all men most-commanding in all bearing
ok látgæði. Hann var ljúfr ok lítilátr við alla, stórlyndr ok
and manners He was kind and humble with all great-minded and
staðfastr í skapi, fullræðasamr, frændrækinn, margfróðr ok
steadfast in mood resolute kin-caring much-knowing and
málsnjallr. Hann reyndist og vel brugðinn við hvárttveggja,
eloquent He proved also well turned with both
búnað ok farar, ok var ávallt alla menn sættandi, hvar
housekeeping and journeys and was always all men reconciling where
sem hann var við mál manna staddr, ok sparði þess ekki,
as he was with cases of-men placed and spared of-that not
hvárki orð sín né auðæfi. En þá er Þorlákr biskup hafði
neither words his nor riches But then when Thorlak bishop had
andazt áðr um vetrinn, þá var Magnús kjörinn til biskups
died before over the-winter then was Magnus chosen to bishop
sumarit eptir, ok þat sumar ætlaði hann til utanferðar, ok
the-summer after and that summer intended he to going-abroad and
varð aptrreka í Blönduós, ok var þá í Skálaholti um
became driven-back into Blonduos and was then in Skalholt over
vetrinn, ok fór til Noregs annat sumar eptir. Þat sumar
the-winter and went to Norway second summer after That summer

fór hann utan, er þeir Magnús Sigurðarson ok Haraldr
went he abroad when they Magnus Sigurd's-son and Harald
gilli börðust á Fýrileif, ok stökk þá Haraldr undan suðr til
Gilli fought at Fyrileif and fled then Harald away south to
Danmerkr. Magnús biskupsefni fór til Danmerkr hit sama
Denmark Magnus bishop-elect went to Denmark the same
haust, ok gaf gjafir Haraldi konúngi ok tókst þá vinfengi
autumn and gave gifts to-Harald king and took-itself then friendship
þeirra mikit. Magnús fór á fund Özurar erkibiskups, ok
their great Magnus went to meeting of-Ozur archbishop and
tók hann við honum virðuliga, ok vígði hann til biskups
took he with him worthily and consecrated him to bishop
á Simonis messudag. Þann vetr hinn næsta var Magnús
on Simon's mass-day That winter the next was Magnus
biskup í Sarpsborg, þar til er Haraldr konúngr varð
bishop in Sarpsborg there till when Harald king became
innlendr; þá fór hann til hans ok tók konúngr feginsamliga
in-the-land then went he to him and took king gladly
við honum, ok með hinni mestu sæmd ok virðíngu, ok var
with him and with the greatest honor and esteem and was
með honum þar til hann fór út aptr til Íslands, ok þá
with him there till he went out back to Iceland and received
af konúngi virðuligar gjafir: borðker, er vá viij merkr,
from king worthy gifts table-vessel which weighed eight marks
ok var þar síðarr kaleikr or gjörr, ok margar gjafir aðrar,
and was there later chalice out-of made and many gifts other
því at konúngr var örr ok stórlyndr við vini sína.
because that king was generous and great-minded with friends his
Magnús biskup kom til Íslands um alþíngi, ok kom í
Magnus bishop came to Iceland at (the)-Althing and came into
Eyjafjörð ok reið til þíngs, ok kom þar þá menn váru
Eyjafjord and rode to (the)-assembly and came there when men were

at dómum, ok urðu eigi ásáttir um eitthvert mál, en þá
at courts and became not agreed about some case but then
kom maðr at dóminum, ok sagði at nú riði Magnús biskup
came man to the-court and said that now rode Magnus bishop
á þingit; en menn urðu svá fegnir þeirri sögu, at þegar
onto the-assembly but men became so glad of-that news that at-once
gengu allir menn heim. En biskup gekk síðan út á hlaðit
went all men home But bishop went then out onto the-yard
fyrir kirkju, ok sagði þá öllum mönnum þau tíðindi, er
before church and told then to-all men those tidings which
gjörzt höfðu í Noregi, meðan hann var utan, ok þótti öllum
happened had in Norway while he was abroad and seemed to-all
mönnum mikils um vert málsnilli hans ok skörúngskap.
men of-much about worth eloquence his and authority
Þá reyndist ok brátt hverr ágætismaðr hann var í sínu
Then proved also soon what excellent-man he was in his
stórlyndi ok forsjá, bæði fyrir sína hönd ok annarra, af
great-mindedness and foresight both for his hand and of-others from
því hann sparði aldrei fjárhlut til meðan hann var biskup,
that he spared never property to while he was bishop
at sætta þá, sem áðr váru sundrþykkir, ok lagði þat jafnan
to reconcile those who before were at-odds and laid that always
af sínu til, er þeirra var í milli, ok urðu af því engar
from his-own to which of-them was in between and became from that no
deildir með mönnum meðan hann var biskup. Hann hélt
disputes among men while he was bishop He held
hinu sömu lítilæti sínu við alþýðu sem áðr, þó
the same humility his with (the)-common-people as before though
hann væri biskup, ok var hann af því vinsælli en flestir
he were bishop and was he from that more-popular than most
menn aðrir, ok hafði þar marga stóra hluti til þess gjört.
men other and had there many great things to that done

XIV · THE FEAST AT SKÁLAHOLT

Magnús enlarged the church at Skálaholt and endowed the see, buying the Westman Isles to found a monastery. He invited the old Bishop Ketill to a church-day feast and a wedding with mead and plenty, but Ketill died in the bath at Laugarás, and Björn Gilsson became bishop at Hólar.

Magnús biskup lét mjök auka kirkju í Skálaholti, ok
Magnus bishop let much enlarge church in Skalholt and
vígði síðan, ok var kirkjudagr settr á Seljumannamessu,
consecrated then and was church-day set on Selja-men's-mass
en áðr hafði verit Krossmessa á vár, þá er Gizurr biskup
but before had been Cross-mass in spring then when Gizur bishop
hafði vígt. Magnús biskup lét tjalda kirkju borða
had consecrated Magnus bishop let hang church with-hangings
þeim, er hann hafði út haft, ok váru þat hinar mestu
those which he had out had and were those the greatest
gersemar. Hann hafði ok út pell þat, er hökull sá er
treasures He had also out costly-cloth that which chasuble that which
or gjörr er skarbendíngr heitir. Hann efldi ok mjök
out-of made which Skarbending is-called He strengthened also much
staðinn í mörgum tillögum, þeim er lengi hafa mest gæði
the-see in many contributions those which long have most benefit
at verit, bæði staðnum ok svá þeim, sem hann hafa síðan
at been both to-the-see and so to-those who it have since
varðveitt. Hann keypti til staðarins í Skálaholti Árnes og
kept He bought to the-see in Skalholt Arnes and
Sandártúngu, ok nær allar Vestmannaeyjar, áðr en hann
Sandartunga and nearly all Westman-Isles before than he
andaðist, ok ætlaði þar at setja múklífi; en honum endist
died and intended there to set monastery but to-him lasted

eigi til þess líf. En þá er Ketill biskup var nú orðinn
not to that life But then when Ketil bishop was now become
vel sjötugr, þá fór hann til alþíngis ok fól sik
well seventy then went he to (the)-Althing and commended himself
undir bænahald allra lærðra manna á prestastefnu, ok þá
under prayer-keeping of-all learned men at priests'-synod and then
bauð Magnús biskup honum heim með sér í Skálaholt til
invited Magnus bishop him home with himself to Skalholt to
kirkjudags síns, ok brullaups þess, er þá skyldi vera. Sú
church-day his and wedding of-that which then should be That
veizla var svá mjök vöndut, at slík eru sízt dæmi til á
feast was so much elaborate that such are least examples to in
Íslandi; þar var mikill mjöðr blandinn, ok öll atföng önnur
Iceland there was great mead mixed and all provisions other
sem bezt mátti verða. En föstudags aptan fóru biskupar
as best might become But Friday's evening went bishops
báðir til laugar í Laugarás eptir náttverð. En þar urðu þau
both to bath in Laugaras after supper But there became those
tíðindi, at þar andaðist Ketill biskup, ok þóttu mönnum þat
tidings that there died Ketil bishop and seemed to-men that
mikil tíðindi. Mikill hryggleiki var þar á mörgum mönnum
great tidings Great sorrow was there on many men
í því heimboði, þartil er biskup var grafinn ok um hann
in that home-invitation until when bishop was buried and about him
búit. En með fortölum Magnús biskups ok drykk þeim
prepared But with persuasions of-Magnus bishop and drink that
hinum ágæta, er þar var veittr, þá urðu menn skjótara
the excellent which there was served then became men quicker
afhuga hörmum sínum. En eptir þat var kjörinn til biskups
turned-away to-sorrows their But after that was chosen to bishop
at Hólum Björn Gilsson, ok fór hann utan með bréfum
at Holar Bjorn Gils's-son and went he abroad with letters

Magnús biskups til Áskels erkibiskups, ok var Björn vígðr
of-Magnus bishop to Askel archbishop and was Bjorn consecrated
til biskups næsta dag eptir Krossmessu á vár, ok fór út
to bishop next day after Cross-mass in spring and went out
híngat hit sama sumar, ok var biskup at Hólum XV vetr.
hither the same summer and was bishop at Holar fifteen winters

XV · THE BURNING AT HÍTARDALR

On his visitation Magnús was at Hítardalr when the house caught fire at night; he would not flee death, and he and eighty-two others burned, the priest Tjörvi among them. Their bodies were brought to Skálaholt, and the land had seldom known such grief. He had been bishop fourteen winters.

En þá XV vetr váru liðnir frá andláti Þorláks biskups
But when fifteen winters were passed from death of-Thorlak bishop
Runólfssonar, en Magnús hafði biskup verit xiiij vetr, þá
Runolf's-son and Magnus had bishop been fourteen winters then
brast sú óhamíngja á Íslandi, at eigi hefir önnur þvílík verit
burst that misfortune in Iceland that not has another such been
at mannskaða, þá Magnús biskup hafði farit yfir Vestfjörðu
in loss-of-men when Magnus bishop had gone over Westfjords
ok var í Hítardal um Michaelismessu. En hinn næsta dag
and was in Hitardal at Michael's-mass But the next day
eptir messudaginn, þá kom þar eldr í bæinn um náttmál,
after the-mass-day then came there fire in the-farm at nightfall
ok varð biskup eigi fyr varr við, en honum þótti eigi
and became bishop not before aware with than to-him seemed not
óhætt út at gánga, og var sem hann vildi eigi bæði gjöra,
safe out to go and was as he wished not both do
at flýja ógn dauðans, er hann sá þá nálgast, en hafa
to flee terror of-the-death which he saw then approach and have

þess áðr beðit jafnan almáttugan guð, at hann skyldi þat
of-that before prayed always almighty God that he should that
líflát spara honum til handa, er hánum þætti sér í því
death spare to-him to hands which to-him seemed for-himself in that
laugar píning. Magnús biskup lét þar sitt líf í húsbruna,
of-washing torment Magnus bishop lost there his life in house-burning
ok með hánum ij menn ok LXXX. Þar andaðist Tjörvi
and with him two men and eighty There died Tjorvi
prestr Böðvarsson, er ávallt hafði honum þjónat í hans
priest Bodvar's-son who always had to-him served in his
biskupsdómi. Þar létust vij prestar aðrir ok allir göfugir.
bishopric There died seven priests other and all noble
Lík biskups ok Tjörva váru náliga óbrunnin, ok váru bæði
Bodies of-bishop and of-Tjorvi were nearly unburned and were both
færð í Skálaholt, ok þá váru sendir skynsamir menn í
brought to Skalholt and then were sent sensible men to
Fljótshlíð, Páll prestr Sölvason or Reykjaholti ok Guðmundr
Fljotshlid Pal priest Solvi's-son out-of Reykjaholt and Gudmund
Koðransson, at segja þessi tíðindi Halli Teitssyni ok Eyjúlfi
Kodran's-son to tell these tidings to-Hall Teit's-son and to-Eyjolf
Sæmundarsyni, ok öðrum höfðingjum, er at veizlu váru
Saemund's-son and to-other chieftains who at feast were
með honum. Þeir fóru strax í Skálaholt; en vestan kom
with him They went at-once to Skalholt but from-the-west came
með lík biskups ok Tjörva: Guðmundr prestr Brandsson,
with bodies of-bishop and of-Tjorvi Gudmund priest Brand's-son
ok Snorri Svertíngsson, ok fleiri virðuligir menn, ok kómu
and Snorri Sverting's-son and more worthy men and came
í Skálaholt á Dionysius messu. En Gereonisdag váru líkin
to Skalholt on Dionysius's mass But Gereon's-day were the-bodies
niðrsett hjá grepti hinna fyrri biskupa, ok hefir vætr meir
set-down by grave of-the former bishops and has nothing more

til óyndis hagat en þá, er menn urðu svá nauðskilja,
to joylessness fallen-out than then when men became so forced-to-part
at náliga varð hverr við sinn ástvin at skilja, í Hítardal.
that nearly became each with his dear-friend to part in Hitardal
Magnús var vígðr til biskups af Özuri erkibiskupi á
Magnus was consecrated to bishop by Ozur archbishop in
dögum Anacleti páfa, á dögum Haralds konúngs gilla
days of-Anacletus pope in days of-Harald king Gilli
ok Magnús Sigurðarsonar, Noregskonúnga. Þá var hann
and of-Magnus Sigurd's-son Norway's-kings Then was he
vetri meir en hálffertugr. En hann andaðist í húsbruna
by-a-winter more than thirty-five But he died in house-burning
í Hítardal fimta dag viku, einni nótt eptir Michaelismessu.
in Hitardal fifth day of-week one night after Michael's-mass
Þá var liðit frá híngatburði Christi XI^{c} vetra XL
Then was passed from hither-birth of-Christ eleven-hundred of-winters forty
ok einn vetr; þá hafði hann xiiij vetr verit biskup.
and one winter then had he fourteen winters been bishop

XVI · HALLR TEITSSON AND KLÆNGR

In Magnús's time King Haraldr gilli was betrayed and other great men died. Hallr Teitsson went abroad as bishop-elect, fluent everywhere, but died at Utrecht unconsecrated; Klængr Þorsteinsson was then chosen.

Meðan Magnús var biskup, þá sviku bæjarmenn Harald gilla,
While Magnus was bishop then betrayed townsmen Harald Gilli
ok þá féllu þeir Magnús konúngr Sigurðarson ok Sigurðr
and then fell they Magnus king Sigurd's-son and Sigurd
slembidjákn. Þá varð víg Þóris Steinmóðssonar ok andlát
Slembi-deacon Then became slaying of-Thorir Steinmod's-son and death

Özurar erkibiskups, ok Rafns Úlfhéðins sonar lögsögumanns
of-Ozur archbishop and of-Rafn Ulfhedin's son law-speaker
ok Finns lögsögumanns, ok Henriks Englandskonúngs, ok
and of-Finn law-speaker and of-Henrik England's-king and
margt annat varð á hans dögum, þat er mikil tíðindi váru
much other became in his days that which great tidings were
í. Eptir andlát Magnús biskups, hit næsta sumar, varð at
in After death of-Magnus bishop the next summer became to
kjósa mann til biskups, ok fór utan Hallr Teitsson, ok mælti
choose man to bishop and went abroad Hall Teit's-son and spoke
allstaðar þeirra máli, sem hann væri allstaðar þar barnfæddr,
everywhere their language as he were everywhere there child-born
sem þá kom hann. Hallr andaðist í Trekt, þá þeir fóru aptr,
where then came he Hall died in Utrecht when they went back
ok var eigi vígðr til biskups. En þá andlát hans spurðist til
and was not consecrated to bishop But when death his was-learned to
Íslands, ok menn mundu þurfa at kjósa biskup, þá váru þat
Iceland and men would need to choose bishop then were that
allra manna kjör, sem ráða áttu, með forsjó Bjarnar biskups á
of-all men choice who decide ought with foresight of-Bjorn bishop at
Hólum, at menn kjöru til biskups norðlenzkan mann, þann er
Holar that men chose to bishop Northland man that who
Klængr hét, ok var Þorsteinsson ok Halldóru Eyjúlfsdóttur.
Klaeng was-called and was Thorstein's-son and of-Halldora Eyjolf's-daughter

XVII · KLÆNGR BUILDS THE CHURCH

Klængr, a learned poet, was consecrated by Áskell and brought timber from Norway for a church at Skálaholt finer than any in Iceland. His gifts and feasts cost more than the see seemed to have, yet God let nothing lack, and Runólfr, a bishop's son, made a verse on the building.

Klængr var vænn maðr at áliti, ok meðalmaðr at vexti,
Klaeng was handsome man in looks and middling-man in growth
kvikligr ok sköruligr, ok hinn mesti lærdómsmaðr. Hann var
lively and commanding and the greatest man-of-learning He was
málsnjallr ok öruggr at vinfesti, ok hit mesta skáld. Hann
eloquent and secure in friendship and the greatest poet He
hafði verit með Katli biskupi ok hafði hann í mörgu lagi
had been with Ketil bishop and had he in many way
hans háttu góða. Klængr fór utan hit sama sumar sem hann
his habits good Klaeng went abroad the same summer as he
var til biskups kosinn, með bréfum Bjarnar biskups, á fund
was to bishop chosen with letters of-Bjorn bishop to meeting
Áskels erkibiskups, ok vígði hann Klæng til biskups xij.
of-Askel archbishop and consecrated he Klaeng to bishop twelve
nóttum eptir Máríumessu á vár, ok hit sama sumar eptir
nights after Mary's-mass in spring and the same summer after
fór hann til Íslands, ok var þá kominn frá Róm sunnan,
went he to Iceland and was then come from Rome from-the-south
ok allt utan or Bár, Gizurr Hallsson, ok fór út með
and all out out-of Bari Gizur Hall's-son and went out with
honum; ok áttu þá menn at fagna tveim senn hinum beztu
him and had then men to welcome two at-once the best
manngersemum á Íslandi. Á tveim skipum kómu út stórviðir,
man-treasures in Iceland On two ships came out great-timbers

þeir er Klængr biskup lét höggva í Noregi til kirkju þeirrar,
those which Klaeng bishop let hew in Norway to church that
er hann lét gjöra í Skálaholti, er at öllu var vöndut fram
which he let make in Skalholt which in all was elaborate forward
yfir hvert hús annat, þeirra er á Íslandi váru gjör, bæði at
over each house other of-those which in Iceland were made both in
viðum ok smíði. En er biskup kom til stólsins í Skálaholti,
timbers and craft But when bishop came to the-see in Skalholt
þá varð hann þegar svá vinsæll við alþýðu, at jafnvel
then became he at-once so popular with (the)-common-people that even
unnu honum þeir menn hugástum, er hann hafði skamma
loved him those men with-heart-love when he had short
stund at stóli setið, er heldr höfðu við honum horft í
while at see sat who rather had against him looked in
sínum huga. Er þat eigi kynligt, þó at svá yrði, því at
their mind Is that not strange though that so became because that
hann var stórlyndr ok stórgjöfull við vini sína, en örr ok
he was great-minded and great-giving with friends his and generous and
ölmusugóðr við fátæka menn. Linr ok lítilátr var hann við
alms-good with poor men Gentle and humble was he with
alla, kátr var hann ok keskifimr, ok jafnlyndr maðr við vini
all merry was he and quick-witted and even-minded man with friends
sína, svá at þángat var til allra úrlausna at sjá, er hann var,
his so that thither was to of-all solutions to look where he was
meðan hann var at stólnum, hverskyns er við þurfti. Hann
while he was at the-see of-every-kind which with needed He
lét taka til kirkjusmíðar, er hann hafði einn vetr at stólnum
let take to church-building when he had one winter at the-see
setið. Svá sýndist öðrum mönnum tillög vera mikil til
sat So seemed to-other men contributions be great to
kirkjugjörðar at hverjum misserum, bæði í viðarföngum ok
church-making in each seasons both in timber-supplies and

smíðakaupum ok mannhöfnum þeim, er þar fylgdu, at
wright-wages and men's-keep those which there followed that
svá þótti skynsömum mönnum, sem öll lausafé þyrfti til
so seemed to-sensible men as all chattels needed to
at leggja, þau er til staðarins lágu í tíundum ok öðrum
to lay those which to the-see lay in tithes and other
tillögum. Búit þurfti í annan stað svá mikilla tillaga
contributions The-household needed in other place so of-great contributions
við at hverjum misserum, fyrir sakir fólksfjölda ok gestrisni
with in each seasons for sake of-crowd-of-people and hospitality
ok annarar atvinnu, at svá þótti, sem þar mundi þurfa til
and of-other business that so seemed as there would need to
alla lausa aura, þá er staðr átti. Í þriðju grein hafði hann
all loose goods those which see owned In third branch had he
svá veizlur fjölmennar, ok stórar fégjafir við vini sína, er
so feasts crowded and great money-gifts with friends his who
bæði váru margir ok göfugir, at þar þurfti náliga ógrynni
both were many and noble that there needed nearly countless
fjár til at leggja. En almáttugr guð, er allt gott gefr af
of-money to to lay But almighty God who all good gives of
sér, lét öngvan þann hlut skorta er þurfti at hafa, bæði til
himself let no that thing lack which needed to have both to
kirkjugerðar ok annarar atvinnu, þeirrar er biskup vildi láta
church-making and of-other business that which bishop wished let
hafa meðan hann lifði. Þessir váru höfuðsmiðir at kirkjunni
have while he lived These were head-wrights at the-church
í Skálaholti: Árni er kallaðr var höfutsmiðr, ok Björn
in Skalholt Arni who called was head-wright and Bjorn

hinn hagi Þorvaldsson; Illugi Leifsson telgdi ok viði. En
the Handy Thorvald's-son Illugi Leif's-son hewed also timbers But
þá kirkjan var algjör, orti Runólfr biskupsson vísu þessa:
when the-church was all-made composed Runolf bishop's-son verse this

Hraust er höll, sú er Kristi
Sturdy is hall that which to-Christ
hugblíðum lét smíða,
mind-gentle let build
góð er rót und ráðum,
good is root under counsels
ríkr stjórnari, slíkum.
mighty ruler such
Gipta var þat, er gjörði
Luck was that which made
guðs rann Ígultanni;
God's house to-Urchin-tooth
Pétr hefir eignazt ítra
Peter has come-to-own glorious
Árna smíð ok Bjarnar.
of-Arni work and of-Bjorn

Klængr was much sought as an advocate in great cases. When the church was finished he and Björn of Hólar consecrated it before a crowd, and no fewer than seven hundred ate at a feast given with more pride than foresight. He walked barefoot in snow at night, and after Björn's death Brandr Sæmundarson became bishop at Hólar.

Klængr biskup var svá mikill málafylgismaðr, ef hann var
Klaeng bishop was so great case-backing-man if he was
at sóttr til ásjár, at hann var bæði höfðingi mikill sakir
at sought to protection that he was both chieftain great because-of
vizku ok málsnilli; honum váru ok landslögin í kunnara
wisdom and eloquence to-him were also the-land's-laws in better-known
lagi. Af því höfðu þeir höfðingjar allan hlut mála, er
way From that had those chieftains all part of-cases whom
biskup var í fylgi með; var ok engin sú gjörð um
bishop was in backing with was also none that arbitration about
stórmál, at eigi væri Klængr biskup til hverrar tekinn. Þeir
great-case that not were Klaeng bishop to each taken They
váru ok hans vinir traustastir, er mest váru virðir á Íslandi:
were also his friends most-trusty who most were valued in Iceland
Jón Loptsson ok Gizurr Hallsson. Klængr biskup átti ok
Jon Lopt's-son and Gizur Hall's-son Klaeng bishop had also
gjafavíxl við hina stærstu höfðingja í öðrum löndum, þeim
gift-exchange with the greatest chieftains in other lands those
er í nánd váru; ok af slíkum hlutum varð hann vinsæll,
which in nearness were and from such things became he popular
bæði utanlands ok innan. En þá er kirkja var gjör í
both abroad and within But then when church was made in
Skálaholti, svá biskupi þótti hún til vígslu fallin, þá gjörði
Skalholt so to-bishop seemed it to consecration fit then made

biskup veizlu mikla ok ágæta vinum sínum, ok bauð þángat
bishop feast great and excellent to-friends his and invited thither
Birni biskupi ok Nichulási ábóta, ok mörgum höfðíngjum,
Bjorn bishop and Nikulas abbot and many chieftains
ok var þar hinn mesti fjöldi boðsmanna; þeir vígðu
and was there the greatest multitude of-guests they consecrated
báðir kirkju í Skálaholti, Klængr ok Björn, annarr utan, en
both church in Skalholt Klaeng and Bjorn one outside and
annarr innan, ok helguðu báðir Pétri postula, svá sem áðr
other inside and hallowed both to-Peter apostle so as before
hafði verit, en Nichulaus ábóti hafði formæli. Þat var á degi
had been and Nikulas abbot had sermon That was on day
Viti píníngarvátts. En eptir tíðir bauð Klængr biskup öllum
of-Vitus of-martyr But after hours invited Klaeng bishop all
þeim mönnum, er við kirkjuvígslu höfðu verit, at hafa þar
those men who at church-consecration had been to have there
dagverð, þeim er sér þótti þat betr gegna, ok var þat
day-meal those who to-themselves seemed that better serve and was that
enn gjört meir af stórmennsku en fullri forsjá, af því
still done more from magnificence than full foresight from that
at á einn veg reyndist þat ávallt, at eiga undir mörgum
that on one way proved that always to have under many
heimskum, er einn vitr maðr má vel fyrirsjá með stillíngu,
fools which one wise man may well foresee with moderation
ok mátti þar ok þá mikit at raun um þat komast, fyrir því
and might there and then much to proof about that come for that
at eigi höfðu þar færri menn dagverð en vij^{c}, ok urðu
that not had there fewer men day-meal than seven-hundred and became
tillög með óhægindum áðr létti; en veizla var allvirðulig,
contributions with difficulties before ended but feast was all-worthy
at öllum þeim mönnum þótti, er þángat var boðit, ok
that to-all those men seemed who thither was invited and

váru allir virðíngamenn með stórum gjöfum á brott leystir.
were all men-of-rank with great gifts on away sent
Klængr biskup lét prýða, þat mest hann mátti til fá, kirkju
Klaeng bishop let adorn that most he might to get church
þá er hann lét gjöra at Skálaholti, unz hon var at öllu
that which he let make at Skalholt until it was in all
búin. Hann lét gjöra gullkaleik ok setja gimsteinum ok gaf
prepared He let make gold-chalice and set with-gems and gave
kirkjunni; hann lét ok rita tíðabækr miklu betri en áðr
to-the-church he let also write hour-books much better than before
váru. Sú var öll iðja hans senn: at kenna prestlíngum
were That was all occupation his at-once to teach to-priestlings
ok ritaði ok söng psaltara, ok mælti þó allt þat, er nauð
and wrote and sang psalter and spoke yet all that which need
bar til. Meinlátsamari var hann í mörgu lagi en aðrir
bore to More-austere was he in many way than other
biskupar höfðu verit, í vökum ok föstum ok klæðabúnaði;
bishops had been in vigils and fasts and clothing
hann gekk opt berfættr um nætr í snjóum ok frostum.
he went often barefoot in nights in snows and frosts
Þá er Klængr hafði x vetr biskup verit, þá andaðist
Then when Klaeng had ten winters bishop been then died
Björn biskup at Hólum ij nóttum eptir Lúcasmessu, þá
Bjorn bishop at Holar two nights after Luke's-mass then
er hann hafði xv vetr biskup verit. En sumarit eptir
when he had fifteen winters bishop been But the-summer after
var kjörinn Brandr prestr Sæmundarson, ok hafði hann utan
was chosen Brand priest Saemund's-son and had he abroad
með sér bréf Klængs biskups á fund Eysteins erkibiskups,
with himself letter of-Klaeng bishop to meeting of-Eystein archbishop
ok var hann vígðr til biskups Máríumessu dag hinn
and was he consecrated to bishop Mary's-mass day the

síðari, ok var í Björgvin um vetrinn ok svá Jón Loptsson;
later and was in Bjorgvin over the-winter and so Jon Lopt's-son
en síðan fór biskup út um sumarit eptir, ok settist
and then went bishop out in the-summer after and settled-himself
á biskupsstólinn á Hólum, sem hann var til vígðr.
on the-bishop's-see at Holar as he was to consecrated

XIX · KLÆNGR'S LAST YEARS

Growing old and sick, his feet broken open by cold and austerity, Klængr asked leave of the archbishop to name a successor, and at the Althing chose Þorlákr Þórhallsson, abbot of Þykkvibær, a choice now proved holy. Klængr died in 1169, as the book counts, after twenty-four winters, and Þorlákr stood over his grave.

Klængr biskup hélt allt til elli vegsemd sinni ok vinsældum,
Klaeng bishop held all to old-age honor his and popularity
svá at allir virðu hann mikils, þeir er mest váru verðir. En
so that all valued him much those who most were worthy But
er hann tók at eldast, þá sótti að honum vanheilsa mikil,
when he took to age then pressed at him ill-health great
ok tók í fyrstu fætr hans at opnast af kulda ok meinlætum,
and took in first feet his to open from cold and austerities
ok óhægindum þeim, er hann hafði haft. En er hann tók
and discomforts those which he had had But when he took
at mæða bæði elli ok vanheilsa, þá sendi hann utan bréf
to weary both old-age and ill-health then sent he abroad letters
sín til Eysteins erkibiskups, ok bað hann leyfis, at hann
his to Eystein archbishop and bade him of-leave that he
skyldi ná af hendi at selja lands-fjölskyldir biskupsdóms
should be-allowed off hand to hand land-duties of-bishopric
síns, ok at taka annan til biskups í staðinn, eptir dæmum
his and to take another to bishop in the-stead after examples

Gizurar biskups. En þau orð kómu aptr af erkibiskupi, at
of-Gizur bishop But those words came back from archbishop that
í hans leyfi skyldi biskup kjósa ok senda utan, en hann
in his leave should bishop choose and send abroad but he
skyldi halda upp tíðagjörð ok kenníngu meðan hann væri til
should hold up hours-keeping and teaching while he were to
færr, þótt hann væri eigi færr til yfirferðar. Klængr biskup
able though he were not able to visitation Klaeng bishop
fór til alþíngis, ok sótti þá at höfðíngja, at maðr væri til
went to (the)-Althing and pressed then at chieftains that man were to
biskups kosinn, ok var þat allra manna ráð, at hann skyldi
bishop chosen and was that of-all men counsel that he should
kjósa þann, sem hann vildi, en hann kaus Þorlák Þórhallsson,
choose that-one whom he wished and he chose Thorlak Thorhall's-son
er þá var ábóti í Þykkvabæ; ok var þat mikil gæfa Klængs
who then was abbot in Thykkvabae and was that great luck of-Klaeng
biskups, er hann kaus þann mann eptir sik, er nú er
bishop that he chose that man after himself who now is
sannheilagr, ok allir mega vita, at aldrei hefir fyr meir
truly-holy and all may know that never has before more
neinn maðr at því reynzt á Íslandi, nema hinn heilagi Þorlákr
any man at that proved in Iceland except the holy Thorlak
biskup, er þá var til biskups kosinn. En þó hafði Klængr
bishop who then was to bishop chosen But yet had Klaeng
biskup staðarforráð þau misseri, ok var þó óhægt fyrir at
bishop see-management those seasons and was yet difficult for to
ráða, því at þá lágu öngvar gjafir til staðarins, en afvinna
manage because that then lay no gifts to the-see but outlay
varð öngvu minni. Klængr biskup seldi sjálfr af hendi
became by-no-whit less Klaeng bishop handed himself off hand
staðarins forráð, ok fékk þau í hendr Þorláki biskupi, ok
of-the-see management and gave them into hands to-Thorlak bishop and

þeim mönnum, er hann kjöri til með sér; en hin síðustu
to-those men whom he chose to with himself but the last
misseri, er Klængr biskup lifði, reis hann náliga ekki or
seasons which Klaeng bishop lived rose he nearly not out-of
rekkju, ok bjóst eptir því við andláti sínu, sem hverr
bed and prepared-himself after that with death his as each
vitr maðr mundi sér helzt kjósa í löngum vanmætti.
wise man would for-himself most choose in long infirmity
Klængr var vígðr til biskups á dögum Evgeni pápa af Áskeli
Klaeng was consecrated to bishop in days of-Eugene pope by Askel
erkibiskupi, ok á dögum Eysteins ok Sigurðar Noregskonúnga;
archbishop and in days of-Eystein and of-Sigurd Norway's-kings
hann hafði þá vij vetr hins fimta tugar ok var biskup
he had then seven winters of-the fifth ten and was bishop
xxiiij vetr. Hann andaðist iij nóttum eptir Mathíasmessu,
twenty-four winters He died three nights after Matthias's-mass
ok ber svá ártíð hans, en iiij ef hlaupár er eigi, þá var
and falls so anniversary his but four if leap-year is not then was
þváttdagr í ymbrudögum um lángaföstu; þá var liðit frá
washing-day in ember-days in Lent then was passed from
híngatburði Christi at almenniligu áratali M. C.
hither-birth of-Christ by common year-count one-thousand one-hundred
LX ok IX ár, ok var hann grafinn hjá hinum fyrrum
sixty and nine years and was he buried by the former
biskupum; en Þorlákr ábóti stóð yfir honum, bæði hans
bishops and Thorlak abbot stood over him both his
grepti ok hans andláti; ok bar honum allskonar giptusamliga
burial and his death and bore to-him every-kind luckily
til, er slíkr maðr skyldi yfir honum standa bæði lífs ok
to that such man should over him stand both living and
önduðum, sem nú reynist fyrir guði hinn sæli Þorlákr biskup.
dead as now proves before God the blessed Thorlak bishop

XX · EVENTS IN KLÆNGR'S DAYS

In Klængr's time Norway's kings and Archbishop Jón died, Saint Thomas was martyred in England, Hekla erupted again, and many Icelanders died. The book then turns to the blessed Þorlákr, whom it calls the apostle of Iceland.

Mörg urðu stór tíðindi meðan Klængr var biskup, þó
Many became great tidings while Klaeng was bishop though
hér geti eigi margra. Þá varð fráfall þeirra bræðra
here mention not of-many Then became death of-those brothers
Gillasona, Noregskonúnga, Sigurðar fyrst, en þá Eysteins,
Gilli's-sons Norway's-kings of-Sigurd first and then of-Eystein
en síðast Ínga, ok andlát Jóns erkibiskups, ok fall Hákonar
and last of-Ingi and death of-Jon archbishop and fall of-Hakon
herðibreiðs, ok andlát Bjarnar biskups á Hólum. Á dögum
(the)-Broad-shouldered and death of-Bjorn bishop at Holar In days
Klængs biskups var píndr hinn heilagi Thomas erkibiskup
of-Klaeng bishop was martyred the holy Thomas archbishop
á Englandi, ok á hans dögum kom annat sinn upp eldr
in England and in his days came second time up fire
í Heklufelli. Þá var ok jarðskjálpti sá, er mannskaði
in Hekla-fell Then was also earthquake that which loss-of-men
varð af. Þessir menn önduðust íslenzkir meðan Klængr var
became from These men died Icelandic while Klaeng was
biskup: Jón Sigmundarson ok Hreinn ábóti, Páll Þórðarson
bishop Jon Sigmund's-son and Hrein abbot Pal Thord's-son
ok Guðmundr Ketilsson, Bjarnhéðinn prestr Sigurðarson ok
and Gudmund Ketil's-son Bjarnhedin priest Sigurd's-son and
Beinir bróðir hans; víg Helga Skaptasonar; ok Nichulás
Beinir brother his slaying of-Helgi Skapti's-son and Nikulas
Sigurðarson var þá felldr í Þrándheimi. Nú má oss sýnast
Sigurd's-son was then felled in Thrandheim Now may to-us seem

sem eigi hafi slíkr skörúngr verit fyrir margra hluta sakir
as not have such outstanding-man been for of-many things' sake
á Íslandi, sem Klængr biskup var; viljum vér þat ok ætla,
in Iceland as Klaeng bishop was wish we that also think
at hans rausn muni uppi vera meðan Ísland er bygt.
that his magnificence will up be while Iceland is inhabited
Nú er komit at frásögu þeirri, sem segja skal frá hinum sæla
Now is come to narrative that which tell shall of the blessed
Þorláki biskupi, ok er þessi saga hér samin til skemtunar
Thorlak bishop and is this saga here composed to entertainment
góðum mönnum, til frásagnar, sem aðrar þær, er hér eru
to-good men to narration as other those which here are
fyrr ritaðar. En svá vel sem frásögn fer frá hverjum þeirra, þá
earlier written But so well as narration goes of each of-them then
eru þó engin dæmi fegri í alla staði, en frá þessum hinum
are yet no examples fairer in all places than of this the
dýrðliga guðs vin er at segja, Þorláki biskupi, er at réttu
glorious God's friend which to tell Thorlak bishop who by right
má segjast geisli eðr gimsteinn heilagra, bæði á þessu landi
may be-said beam or gem of-saints both in this land
ok svá annarstaðar um heiminn. Hann má at sönnu kallast
and so elsewhere over the-world He may in truth be-called
postuli Íslands, svá sem hinn heilagi Patrekr kallaðist postuli
apostle of-Iceland so as the holy Patrick was-called apostle
Írlands, því at þeir frömdu verk postula sjálfra í sínum
of-Ireland because that they performed work of-apostles themselves in their
kenníngum ok þolinmæði bæði við óhlýðna menn ok rángláta.
teachings and patience both with disobedient men and unrighteous

Saga Þorláks biskups

The Saga of Bishop Thorlak

Þorlákr the Holy was born at Hlíðarendi in Fljótshlíð in the year the first Bishop Þorlákr died, and God so honored the name that it is now worth more than much gold to those who call on him. Many are healed by invoking it whom no ointment or physician could help.

Þann tíma, er stýrði guðs kristni Anacletus pape, en
That time when ruled God's Christendom Anacletus pope and
konúngar váru yfir Noregi Magnús Sigurðarson ok Haraldr
kings were over Norway Magnus Sigurd's-son and Harald
gilli, þá var fæddr í héraði þí á Íslandi, er Fljótshlíð
Gilli then was born in district that in Iceland which Fljotshlid
heitir, Þorlákr hinn helgi, á bæ þeim, er heitir at
is-called Thorlak the holy at farm that which is-called at
Hlíðarenda, á þí ári, sem Þorlákr biskup Runólfsson
Hlidarendi in that year as Thorlak bishop Runolf's-son
andaðist. Eigi bar af þí nöfn þeirra saman, at hann væri
died Not bore from that names their together that he were
eptir Þorláki biskupi heitinn, heldr af þi, at sá, er allt
after Thorlak bishop named rather from that that he who all
veit ok öllu stýrir, vildi þá virðíng gera Þorláks biskups hins
knows and all rules wished that honor do of-Thorlak bishop the
fyrra, at hans nafn veri jafnan elskat ok dýrkat af öllum
former that his name were always loved and worshiped by all
þeim mönnum, er síðan hefir auðit orðit at heyra ok
those men to-whom since has granted become to hear and
vita dýrð hins sæla Þorláks biskups; hefir almáttigr guð þá
know glory of-the blessed Thorlak bishop has almighty God that
dýrð veitta nafni hins sæla biskups, sem fyrr sagði Salomon
glory granted to-name of-the blessed bishop as before said Solomon

hinn spaki, at betra væri gott nafn en mikil auðæfi; en þat
the Wise that better were good name than great riches and that
var þá sannliga gott, er helgat var undir heilagri skírn,
was then truly good which hallowed was under holy baptism
en blezat síðan með biskupligri tign. Hefir sá orðskviðr í
and blessed then with episcopal dignity Has that proverb in
þessu sannazt, at „þat er spáð, er spakir mæla“, at þat
this proved-true that that is prophesied which wise speak that that
nafn verðr nú mörgum gulli betra, þeim er á hann heita í
name becomes now than-much gold better to-those who on him call in
sínum nauðsynjum; þat sannast nú ok eigi síðr í þessu máli,
their necessities that proves-true now and not less in this matter
sem í öðrum stað segir heilog ritníng, at „betra er gott
as in other place says holy scripture that better is good
nafn, en dýrðlig smyrsl“, af því at nú berr opt þá raun á,
name than glorious ointment from that that now bears often that proof on
at nú verðr optliga þat skjótt gert af ákalli hans nafns,
that now becomes oftentimes that quickly done from invocation of-his name
er hvárki hefir áðr mátt heilt verða af smyrslum né af
which neither has before could whole become from ointments nor from
lækníngum þeim, er menn hafa áðr með farit ok til leitað.
healings those which men have before with gone and to sought

His parents Þórhallr and Halla were of good family but poor, and broke up their household while he was young. He was obedient, quiet, and eager to learn, knew the psalter early, cared nothing for games, and kept David's counsel to turn from evil and seek peace.

Faðir Þorláks var Þórhallr, en móðir Halla; þau váru vinsæl
Father of-Thorlak was Thorhall and mother Halla they were popular
ok val at sér. Hann var farmaðr áðr hann setti bú, en
and well at themselves He was seafarer before he set household and
hon var fengsöm ok forvitra. Þau váru bæði góðrar ættar ok
she was thrifty and very-wise They were both of-good family and
göfugra manna fram í kyn. En þat má nú auðsýnt vera, at
of-noble men forward in kin But that may now plain be that
guð hefir þat fagrliga viðr oss ent, er hann hét fyrir
God has that fairly with us fulfilled which he promised through
munn Davíðs spámanns: at blezat mundi verða kyn réttlátra
mouth of-David prophet that blessed would become kin of-righteous
manna; ok má sjá, at þat hefir nú fagrliga fyllzt ok
men and may see that that has now fairly been-fulfilled and
framkomit í lífi hins sæla Þorláks biskups. Frændr Þorláks
come-forth in life of-the blessed Thorlak bishop Kinsmen of-Thorlak
hinir nánostu váru réttlátir ok ráðvandir, höfðu fjölskyldi
the nearest were righteous and upright had duties
mikil, en fjárhlut úgnógan. Þorlákr var þá úngr at aldri,
great but property not-enough Thorlak was then young in age
er þau brugðu búi sínu, faðir hans og móðir. Hann var
when they broke-up household their father his and mother He was
úlíkr flestum úngum mönnum í sinni uppfæðingu: auðráðr
unlike most young men in his upbringing easily-ruled

ok auðveldr í öllu; lýðinn ok hugþekkr hverjum manni;
and easy in all obedient and pleasing to-each man
fálátr ok fályndr um allt; nýtr ok námgjarn þegar á únga
reserved and quiet about all useful and eager-to-learn at-once at young
aldri. Hann nam psaltara, áðr en sundrskilja vyrði börn
age He learned psalter before than asunder-parted became children
móður hans ok föður, en lítið hafði hann bóknám annat
from-mother his and father but little had he book-learning other
í fyrstu; en svá var hann þegar athugasamr á únga aldri,
in first but so was he at-once attentive at young age
at mörgum vitrum mönnum fundust orð um hann. En
that to-many wise men were-found words about him But
þótt hann hefði eigi mikit nám á barnsaldri, þá gekk fyrir
though he had not much learning at child-age then went for
þat í hans háttum, sem hann hefði náliga allt þat numit,
that in his habits as he had nearly all that learned
sem þá mátti honum betr sama en áðr. Hann þýddist
which then might to-him better befit than before He took-to
eigi leika né lausúng; var hann vakr ok val stiltr, ok lét
not games nor frivolity was he alert and well restrained and let
þess snimma á kenna, at hann mundi þat heilræði þýðast
of-that early on perceive that he would that good-counsel take-to
vilja, er Davíð kennir í psaltara: at maðr skyli hnegja
wish which David teaches in psalter that man should bend
sik frá illu ok gera gott, leita friðarins ok fylgja honum.
himself from evil and do good seek the-peace and follow it

His mother brought him to Oddi under the priest Eyjólfr Sæmundarson, whom Þorlákr later praised above all men. He took orders young, was a deacon at fifteen when Bishop Magnús died, and kept the virtues of each lesser order as he rose, learning books and, from his mother, genealogy and lore.

Sem móðir hans sá af sinni vizku, með guðs forsjá, hve
As mother his saw from her wisdom with God's foresight how
dýrðligr kennimaðr Þorlákr mátti verða af sínum góðum
glorious cleric Thorlak might become from his good
háttum, ef nám hans gengi fram, þá réðust þau
habits if learning his went forward then betook-themselves they
mæðgin í hinn ærzta höfuðstað í Odda, undir hönd Eyjólfi
mother-and-son to the highest chief-place in Oddi under hand to-Eyjolf
prest Sæmundarsyni, er bæði hafði höfðingskap mikinn ok
priest Saemund's-son who both had chieftainship great and
lærdóm góðan, gæzku ok vitsmuni gnægri en flestir aðrir, ok
learning good goodness and wits more-ample than most others and
heyrðum vér hinn sæla Þorlák þat vitni bera honum, at hann
heard we the blessed Thorlak that witness bear to-him that he
þóttist trautt þílíkan dýrðarmann reynt hafa, sem hann
thought-himself scarcely such man-of-glory proved have as he
var, ok sýndi hann þat síðan, at hann vildi eigi hjá sér láta
was and showed he that since that he wished not by himself let
líða þau heilræði um sinn meistara, sem til gaf hinn sæli
pass those good-counsels about his master which to gave the blessed
Páll postuli sínum lærisveinum, talandi svá til þeirra þeim
Paul apostle to-his disciples speaking so to them to-them
áheyrandum: „Veri þér eptirglíkjarar mínir, sem ek em Krists“;
hearing Be you imitators mine as I am Christ's

af því at svá bar opt til, þá er vér hældum hans háttum
from that that so bore often to then when we praised his habits
góðum, at hann kvað þat vera siðvenjur Eyjólfs fóstra síns
good that he said that be customs of-Eyjolf foster-father his
Sæmundarsonar. Gjörði hann þat makliga, þótt hann virði hann
Saemund's-son Did he that fittingly though he valued him
mikils í sinni umræðu, því at þat var honum í at launa.
much in his talk because that that was to-him in to repay
Eyjólfr virði Þorlák mest allra sinna lærisveina um þat allt,
Eyjolf valued Thorlak most of-all his disciples about that all
er til kennimannskapar kom, af þí at hann sá af sinni
which to clerical-office came from that that he saw from his
vizku ok hans meðferð, sem síðarr reyndist, at hann mundi
wisdom and his conduct as later proved that he would
fyrir þeim öllum verða um þat, sem síðarr segir. Þorlákr
before them all become about that as later says Thorlak
tók vígslur þegar á únga aldri allar, unz hann var djákn, af
took orders at-once at young age all until he was deacon by
Magnúsi biskupi; en hann var þá XV vetra gamall er
Magnus bishop and he was then fifteen of-winters old when
biskup andaðist; en því fóru vígslur hans skjótt fram, at
bishop died but therefore went orders his quickly forward that
þat fundu yfirboðarnir, at hann hugleiddi sjálfr, ok gætti í
that found the-superiors that he pondered himself and heeded into
úthorn þess vanda er fylgði hverri vígslu, þeirri er hann
out-corner of-that burden which followed each order that which he
tók; ok svá skjótt, sem fram fór nám hans ok vígslur, þá
took and so quickly as forward went learning his and orders then
lét hann til sín at fyrirboði koma með ráðinni staðfestu
let he to himself as foretoken come with settled steadfastness
alla mannkosti, þá er vígslunum áttu til at heyra. Lét
all virtues those which to-the-orders ought to to belong Let

hann sér þat í hug koma, meðan nám var minna ok
he to-himself that into mind come while learning was less and
vígslur smærri, er Ysidorus biskup mælir, spakr ok heilagr:
orders smaller which Isidore bishop speaks wise and holy
at bæði er nytsamligt at nema mart ok lifa réttliga, en ef
that both is useful to learn much and live rightly but if
eigi má bæði senn verða, þá er enn dýrðligra at lifa val.
not may both at-once be then is still more-glorious to live well
Hann gætti þess ok, þótt meir fylgdi lítilæti ok þjónkan
He heeded of-that also though more followed humility and service
hinum smærrum vígslum, heldr en sæmd mikil veraldar
the smaller orders rather than honor great of-world
virðínga, at hann hélt öllum manndygðum þeim, er fylgja
of-dignities that he held all virtues those which follow
áttu hinum minna vanda, þá er hann var hafiðr á hina
ought the lesser burden then when he was raised onto the
hærri palla vanda ok virðíngar með hinum stærrum vígslum.
higher steps of-burden and of-dignity with the greater orders
Sú var þá hans iðja, er hann var á úngum aldri, at
That was then his occupation when he was at young age that
hann var löngum at bóknámi, en at riti optliga, á bænum
he was long at book-learning and at writing oftentimes at prayers
þess í millum, en nam, þá er eigi dvaldi annat, þat
of-that in between and learned then when not hindered other that
er móðir hans kunni kenna honum: ættvísi ok mannfræði.
which mother his could teach him genealogy and lore-of-men

Ordained priest by Bishop Björn at the Althing, he served small livings, loved by all, young in years but old in counsel. He then studied at Paris and Lincoln, and after six years came home, bringing not finery but learning, humility, and good customs.

Þá er Magnús biskup var andaðr, þá var nokkura stund
Then when Magnus bishop was dead then was some while
biskupslaust í Skálholti, ok gerðist þá kennimanna fátt;
bishopless in Skalholt and became then of-clerics few
varð þat þá ráð manna, at biðja Björn biskup til at gera
became that then counsel of-men to ask Bjorn bishop to to make
vígslur á alþingi, ok lét hann at bæn manna, ok var
ordinations at (the)-Althing and yielded he at prayer of-men and was
þá vígðr til prests Þorlákr ok margir aðrir kennimenn. En
then consecrated to priest Thorlak and many other clerics But
er hann var prestr, ok hann tók sjálfr stjórn ok forráð
when he was priest and he took himself rule and management
tíðagerðar, þá var þat brátt auðsýnt, hve geyminn ok gætinn
of-hours-keeping then was that soon plain how watchful and careful
hann mundi at vera um tíðir sínar, ok allt þat annat, er
he would at be about hours his and all that other which
honum var á hendi fólgit með þeirri vígslu, er hann hafði
to-him was on hand entrusted with that order which he had
þá fengit. Hann fór þá enn lítilátliga með sínu ráði, sem
then got He went then still humbly with his affairs as
fyrr, ok tók sér þá hinu fyrstu misseri lítil þíng fésöm,
before and took for-himself then the first seasons little livings profitable
ok hafði þau nokkura stund, ok varð honum bæði gott til
and had them some while and became to-him both good to
fjár ok vinsælda, af þí at náliga unni honum hugástum
of-money and of-popularity from that that nearly loved him with-heart-love

hvert barn, er hjá honum var; hafa ok þau mörg góð dæmi
each child which beside him was have also those many good examples
sótt hinn sæla Þorlák, er sjaldgæt hafa orðit mörgum
attended the blessed Thorlak which rare have become to-many
öðrum, at hann var þá bæði senn úngr ok gamall: var
others that he was then both at-once young and old was
úngr at aldri, en gamall at ráðum. Hann skrýddist þá enn
young in age but old in counsels He adorned-himself then still
á nýja leik mörgum mannkostum, ok allra mest þeim, er
on new game with-many virtues and of-all most those which
Davíð kallaði kennimanninum í skyldasta lagi, at þeir skyldu
David called to-the-clergy in most-needful way that they should
skrýðast hjálpræðum ok réttlæti, ok sýndi hann þat síðan
adorn-themselves with-salvation and righteousness and showed he that since
alla sína æfi, at honum varð þat náliga afhent, þá er til
all his life that to-him became that nearly to-hand then when to
þurfti at taka, ok nutu þeir allir, er honum voru í nánd.
needed to take and enjoyed they all who to-him were in nearness
En er þí hafði nokkura stund fram farit ok honum var
But when that had some while forward gone and to-him was
þá ok gott til fjár orðit, þá fýstist hann utanferðar ok
then also good to of-money become then desired he of-going-abroad and
vildi þá kanna siðu annarra góðra manna; ok fór hann
wished then explore customs of-other good men and went he
af Íslandi, ok er ekki sagt af hans ferðum, unz hann kom
from Iceland and is not told of his journeys until he came
í París, ok var þar í skóla, svá lengi sem hann þóttist
to Paris and was there in school so long as he thought-himself
þurfa til þess náms, sem hann vildi þar nema. Þaðan fór
need to that learning which he wished there learn Thence went
hann til Englands, ok var í Lincolni, ok nam þar enn
he to England and was in Lincoln and learned there still

mikit nám, ok þarfsæligt bæði sér ok öðrum, ok hafði
much learning and profitable both to-himself and to-others and had
þá enn mikit gott þat af sér at miðla í kenníngum
then still much good that of himself to share in teachings
sínum, er hann var áðr trautt jamval við búinn, sem nú.
his which he was before scarcely as-well for prepared as now
En er hann hafði vj ár af Íslandi verit, þá vitjaði hann
But when he had six years from Iceland been then visited he
aptr til frænda sinna ok fóstrjarðar, ok urðu honum fegnir
back to kinsmen his and foster-earth and became of-him glad
frændr ok fóstbræðr, ok allir hans ástvinir, ok móðir hans
kinsmen and foster-brothers and all his dear-friends and mother his
þeim mun fegnust ok systr, sem þeim var mest atlángt, en
by-that much gladdest and sisters as to-them was most longing and
mest niðrfall í, ef nokkut hefði tálmat hans tilkomu. Móðir
most loss in if anything had hindered his coming Mother
hans fylgði honum í sífellu, síðan er hann kom út,
his followed him in continuance since when he came out
en hann veitti ástsamliga ásjá systrum sínum: Ragneiði,
and he gave lovingly protection to-sisters his to-Ragnheid
móður Páls, er síðan varð biskup eptir Þorlák biskup, en
mother of-Pal who then became bishop after Thorlak bishop and
annarri Eyvöru, ok hafði hann mjök lánga skapraun af
to-other Eyvor and had he much long vexation from
þeirra háttum, er eigi váru eptir hans skaplyndi; en þó
their habits which not were after his temper but yet
kom þat til góðra lykta um síðir, með guðs miskunn ok
came that to good end at last with God's mercy and
góðu tilstilli þeirra manna, er lut áttu í, ok góðvilja þeirra
good arrangement of-those men who part had in and goodwill of-them
sjálfra. Hann var þá með sama lítilæti, eðr meira, er hann
selves He was then with same humility or more when he

kom aptr or sinni brottferð, sem hann hafði áðr verit,
came back out-of his departure as he had before been
en eigi hafði hann sótt skart eðr þessa heims skraut, sem
and not had he sought finery or of-this world's ornament as
margr annarr, er minni fremd ok gæfu sækir í sinni
many-a another who less advancement and luck seeks in his
brottferð, en hann hafði sótt. Þat er ok margra manna
departure than he had sought That is also of-many men
siðvenja, at þeir búast þá vandligar at vopnum ok
custom that they dress-themselves then more-carefully in weapons and
klæðum, er þeir koma út or för, ok þeir koma í meira
clothes when they come out out-of journey and they come in greater
val um slíka luti, en þeim hafi áðr til gefit. En Þorlákr
choice about such things than to-them have before to given But Thorlak
hafði sér at fararblóma lærdóm ok lítilæti ok marga
had for-himself as journey's-flower learning and humility and many
góða siðu, þá er hann sá í sinni ferð með mörgum
good customs those which he saw in his journey with many
góðum mönnum, biskupum ok öðrum lærðum mönnum ok
good men bishops and other learned men and
ráðvöndum, þeim er enn eru nærkomnir þí, sem fyrir
upright those who still are near-come to-that which at
öndverðu hefir hafizt guðs kristni ok síðan magnazt.
beginning has been-raised God's Christendom and since grown-strong

His kinsmen urged him to marry a worthy widow at Háfr, but in a dream a noble man told him another, far higher bride was meant for him. He gave up marriage for good, and the vision made him humbler rather than proud.

Þorlákr var þá enn meðr frændum sínum nokkura vetr,
Thorlak was then still with kinsmen his some winters
ok hafði þá mjök góðan fjárlut með höndum, ok sá þat
and had then much good property with hands and saw that
margir vitrir menn, þeir hjá honum váru, at hann var þá
many wise men those beside him were that he was then
enn til margra luta stórra ok góðra enn betr fallinn, þeirra
still to many things great and good still better fitted of-those
er miklu varðaði, en áðr hann fór brutt. En er eigi
which much mattered than before he went away But when not
liðu lángar stundir, þá fýstu frændr Þorláks, at hann skyldi
passed long whiles then urged kinsmen of-Thorlak that he should
staðfesta sitt ráð nokkut meir en þá var, ok vildu þeir
settle his state somewhat more than then was and wished they
helzt at hann kvángaðist. Þóttust þeir þat sjá mega, at
most that he married Thought-themselves they that see may that
hann væri fémaðr ok forsjámaðr mikill um flest. En guðs
he were man-of-wealth and man-of-foresight great about most But God's
kristni hefir lengi eflzt ok magnazt ok vaxit vandi
Christendom has long been-strengthened and grown-strong and grown burden
lærðra manna, fyrir boðorða sakir, af þí at þá var
of-learned men for of-commandments' sake from that that then was
eigi um þat mjök vandat af yfirboðum, þótt prestar fengi
not about that much strict by superiors though priests got
ekkna, en nú er þat fyrirboðit, en þá váru þær konor svá í
widows but now is that forbidden but then were those women so in

héraði, er beztr kostr þótti í vera, er ekkjur váru. Nú varð
district which best match seemed in be who widows were Now became
Þorlákr at þí ráði eggjaðr, ok fór hann síðan ok frændr
Thorlak to that match urged and went he then and kinsmen
hans með honum á bæ þann, er í Háfi heitir, ok ætlaði at
his with him to farm that which in Haf is-called and intended to
biðja sér ekkju þeirrar virðuligrar, er þar bjó, ok var við
woo for-himself widow that worthy who there dwelt and was with
þeim tekit þar forkunnar val. En er þeir tóku svefn eptir
them taken there exceedingly well But when they took sleep after
góðan beina á þeirri hinni sömu nátt, þá sýndist Þorláki í
good hospitality on that the same night then appeared to-Thorlak in
draumi maðr göfugligr yfirlits ok með sömiligum búníngi
dream man noble of-appearance and with seemly dress
ok mælti: „hvert hafi þér ætlat higat yðvart eyrendi," segir
and spoke whither have you intended hither your errand says
hann, „ef þér megit ráða?" — Þorlákr svaraði: „ek veit eigi
he if you may decide Thorlak answered I know not
hverju verða vill," segir hann. Sá mælti, er honum sýndist
what become will says he He spoke who to-him appeared
í drauminum: „veit ek," sagði hann, „at þú ætlar þér
in the-dream know I said he that you intend for-yourself
hér konu at biðja, en þú skalt þat mál eigi upp láta koma,
here woman to woo but you shall that matter not up let come
af þí at þat mun eigi ráðit verða, ok er þér önnur
from that that that will not settled become and is for-you other
brúðr myklu æðri hugut, ok skaltu öngrar annarrar fá." En
bride much higher intended and shall-you of-no other get But
er hann hafði þetta mælt, þá hvarf hann frá honum at
when he had this spoken then vanished he from him in
sýn; en Þorlákr vaknar, ok var hann þá svá fráhorfinn þessu
sight and Thorlak wakes and was he then so turned-away to-this

máli, at hann bað sér aldri konu þaðan frá. Fóru þeir
matter that he wooed for-himself never woman thence from Went they
á brott ok váru þau góðir vinir alla æfi síðan. En þeim
on away and were they good friends all life since But to-them
þótti nokkut kynligt, hví hann var svá hverflyndr í þessu
seemed somewhat strange why he was so changeable in this
máli, áðr þeir vissu hvat til hafði komit, en þá kunnu
matter before they knew what to had come but then were-content
allir val, er vissu. Eptir þenna atburð allan jamsaman, þá
all well who knew After this event all together then
kveyktist eigi hugr hans til metnaðar, þó honum væri
kindled not mind his to ambition though to-him were
vitrað af guði, at hann ætlaði honum enn æðri forlög, en
revealed by God that he intended for-him still higher destiny than
hans frændr hefði til hugat, ok hann sjálfr samþykkzt við;
his kinsmen had to intended and he himself consented with
heldr tók hann sik þá því fastara í lítilæti, eptir allra
rather took he himself then the firmer in humility after of-all
hinna beztu manna dæmum, at því lítilátari hafa allir verit,
the best men's examples that the humbler have all been
sem þeir hafa hærra gengit í guðs augliti, eptir heilræðum
as they have higher gone in God's sight after good-counsels
almáttigs guðs, er hann mælir svá, at: „hverr sá er sik
of-almighty God when he speaks so that each he who himself
lægir mun upp verða hafiðr“, ok: „nemi þér at mér, því at
lowers will up be raised and learn you of me because that
ek em mjúkr ok lítilátr í hjarta mínu, ok munu þér finna
I am meek and humble in heart my and will you find
hvíld öndum yðrum;“ ok þá er þann veg hafði eigi lengi
rest to-souls your and then when that way had not long
fram farit, þá lýstist brátt yfir hvat honum bjó í skapi.
forward gone then shone-forth soon over what in-him dwelt in mind

VI · KIRKJUBÆR WITH BJARNHÉÐINN

Drawn to the priest Bjarnhéðinn, Þorlákr lived six winters at Kirkjubær on Síða. Together they lightened the burdens of their people with gentle penances, lived as of one heart and soul, and men said none was fitter for the highest office in Iceland.

Í þann tíma réð fyrir bæ er í Kirkjubæ heitir á Síðu
In that time ruled for farm which in Kirkjubae is-called at Sida
ágætr kennimaðr, sá er Bjarnhéðinn hét, ok var hinn
excellent cleric that who Bjarnhedin was-called and was the
dýrðligsti maðr at alþýðu dómi. Hann var vitr maðr
most-glorious man by (the)-common-people's judgment He was wise man
ok vinsæll, örr ok mjök orðfærr, linr og lærðr val. En er
and popular generous and much word-skilled gentle and learned well But when
hvárr þeirra frá til annars, þeirra Þorláks, þá gjörði hvárn
each of-them heard to other of-them of-Thorlak then made each
þeirra fúsan til samvistu við annan, ok lét guð þat eptir
of-them eager to living-together with other and let God that after
þeim, sem hann er vanr at láta réttar fýstir eptir ráðvöndum
them as he is wont to let right desires after upright
mönnum, ok fór þá at vistafari Þorlákr í Kirkjubæ, ok var
men and went then to residence Thorlak to Kirkjubae and was
þar vj vetr í samt; ok fengu þeir þat þá reynt, er guð
there six winters in together and got they that then proved which God
segir svá, at „ok mitt er sætt en byrðr mín er létt“; var
says so that yoke my is sweet and burden my is light was
þá bæði, at eykirnir váru sterkir fengnir undir okit, en
then both that the-draft-beasts were strong got under the-yoke and
báru þó léttliga, af því at þeir tóku þá náliga allan vanda
bore yet lightly from that that they took then nearly all burden
at bera fyrir þí fólki öllu, er þau héruð bygðu, er þeim
to bear for that folk all which those districts inhabited which to-them

váru nálæg. Skiptu þeir ok svá við sína undirmenn, at þeir
were near Dealt they also so with their underlings that they
tóku af þeim þúngar byrðar, er á þá höfðu lagzt
took from them heavy burdens which on them had laid-themselves
af mótgjörðum ok meinmælum við guð ok góða menn,
from offenses and blasphemies against God and good men
en eptirlæti við fjandann, en lögðu á þá í staðinn guðs
and indulgence with the-fiend but laid on them in the-stead God's
byrðar, léttar ok linar, í hógbærum skriptum ok auðveldum
burdens light and soft in easy penances and easy
yfirbótum. Drógust þeir merkiliga þau nöfn undir, er
amends Drew-themselves they remarkably those names under which
almáttigr guð kallaði sína postula ljós þessa heims, því at
almighty God called his apostles lights of-this world because that
þeir lýstu líknarbraut til eilífra fagnaða, bæði með ágætligum
they lit mercy-road to eternal joys both with excellent
kenníngum orða ok dýrðligra dæma. Mátti þat sjá á
teachings of-words and of-glorious examples Might that see on
hversdagligum þeirra atferðum, at þeir urðu sjaldan afhuga
everyday their doings that they became seldom unmindful
þí, er guð mælti til sinna lærisveina: „lýsi ljós yðvart
to-that which God spoke to his disciples shine light your
fyrir mönnum," sagði hann, „at þeir nemi yðrar atferðir
before men said he that they learn your doings
góðar; dýrki þér föður yðarn, þann er á himnum er."
good worship you father your that who in heavens is
Svá sýndist þeim, sem ásamt váru við þá, sem náliga væri
So seemed to-those who together were with them as nearly were
öngar þær stundir, er eigi mætti nokkut þat af þeim
no those whiles which not might anything that from them
hafa, er gæði váru í. Váru þeir ok svá samlyndir ok
have which benefit were in Were they also so like-minded and

samþykkir at góðu, sem Lucas segir af guðs postulum, ok
agreeing in good as Luke says of God's apostles and
svá mátti þikkja, sem þeir hefði eitt hjarta ok eina önd;
so might seem as they had one heart and one soul
fór þat þá víða um héruð, hversu ólíkir þeir þóttu flestum
went that then widely about districts how unlike they seemed to-most
mönnum vera í sínum framferðum. Var þat þá þegar vitra
men be in their conduct Was that then at-once of-wise
manna mál, at hvergi myndi vera vænna til at leita
men speech that nowhere would be more-promising to to seek
en þar, þótt mann þyrfti at ráða til hins mesta vanda
than there though man needed to choose to the greatest burden
á Íslandi, ok var þat eigi missét, at þí sem síðar reynist.
in Iceland and was that not mis-seen at that as later proves

VII · ABBOT OF ÞYKKVIBÆR

Þorkell, a wealthy man without close heirs, gave his estate to found a house of canons at Þykkvibær, and Þorlákr, long minded to leave the world, took charge with Bjarnhéðinn's grudging blessing. As prior and then abbot he ordered the canons' life so well that wise men had seen none better.

Fyrir þeim bæ í þí héraði, er annarr var beztr, réð
For that farm in that district which second was best ruled
sá maðr er Þorkell hét, auðigr at fé, en spakr at
that man who Thorkel was-called wealthy in property and wise in
mannviti. En er hann tók nokkut at eldast, en átti önga
understanding But when he took somewhat to age and had no
allnána frændr til erfðar eptir sik, þá gæddi hann sína
all-near kinsmen to inheritance after himself then endowed he his
frændr með auðæfum, en frelsti sér þann fjárlut til
kinsmen with riches and freed for-himself that property to

forráða, er eptir var, mikinn ok fríðan; han lýsti þá yfir
management which after was great and fine he declared then over
þí, at hann vildi Krist kjósa ok hans helga menn sér
that that he wished Christ choose and his holy men for-himself
til erfíngja alls þess fjár, er þá var eptir, ok vildi reisa
to heirs of-all that property which then was after and wished raise
kanoka setr í Þykkvabæ; en þat mál var vant at semja í
canons' house in Thykkvabae but that matter was difficult to arrange in
fyrsta sinni; ok leitaði hann af því þat fyrst til at fá, er
first time and sought he from that that first to to get which
vandast var: manninn þann, er regulu mætti setja, þá er
most-difficult was the-man that who rule might set that which
þeir menn skyldu hafa, er þar vildu til hreinlífis ráðast.
those men should have who there wished to chaste-life betake-themselves
Hann fór þá í Kirkjubæ, ok skoraði á Þorlák, at hann
He went then to Kirkjubae and urged on Thorlak that he
röðist til; en hann lét þat ekki alltorsótt við sik vera,
betook-himself to but he let that not all-hard-sought with himself be
af þí at hann hafði þat áðr í hug sér haft, at hafna
from that that he had that before in mind for-himself had to forsake
heimi ok ráðast undir regulu, eptir orðum almáttigs guðs,
world and betake-himself under rule after words of-almighty God
er hann kallar öngan at fullu mega vera sinn lærisvein,
when he calls none in full may be his disciple
nema hann láti alla sína eign fyrir guðs sakir, ok þjóni
unless he leave all his possession for God's sake and serve
honum þá síðan með reinum hug. En þó leitaði hann eptir
him then since with pure mind But yet sought he after
viðr Bjarnhéðinn prest, hversu honum mætti þat í skap falla,
with Bjarnhedin priest how to-him might that in mood fall
eðr hve ráðligt honum sýndist, at hann játtaðist undir
or how advisable to-him seemed that he agreed-himself under

þann vanda, er hann var beiddr. En Bjarnhéðinn sagði
that burden which he was asked But Bjarnhedin said
svá, at honum mundi sá dagr mikill þikkja, er Þorlákr
so that to-him would that day great seem when Thorlak
réðist or Kirkjubæ at vistafari, en þó lézt hann eigi
betook-himself out-of Kirkjubae at residence but yet said-himself he not
þess nenna mjök at letja, er hann sá margra manna
of-that bring-himself much to dissuade when he saw of-many men's
hjálp viðr liggja. Var þá síðan staðr settr í Þykkvabæ, at
help with lie Was then then place set in Thykkvabae at
ráði ok forsjá Klængs biskups ok allra héraðsmanna, og
counsel and foresight of-Klaeng bishop and of-all district-men and
síðan rézt Þorlákr þángat, ok var þar þá sett kanoka
then betook-himself Thorlak thither and was there then set canons'
setr. En þann dag, er Þorlákr fór á brott alfari or
house But that day when Thorlak went on away for-good out-of
Kirkjubæ, þá leiddi alþýða manna hann or garði, ok
Kirkjubae then led common-people of-men him out-of yard and
þótti öllum mikit fyrir at skiljast við hann. En er
seemed to-all much for to part-themselves with him But when
Bjarnhéðinn kom heim, þá sá hann í rúm Þorláks, ok
Bjarnhedin came home then looked he into bed of-Thorlak and
mælti með aloga miklum: sagði þar þat rúm vera, er aldri
spoke with grief great said there that bed be which never
mundi síðan jamval vera skipat, ef hann skipaði eigi sjálfr.
would since as-well be filled if he filled not himself
Var sú ok Þorláks umræða alla æfi síðan, er bæði var í
Was that also of-Thorlak talk all life since which both was in
gæfa staðnum, ok þeim er fyrir réðu, at hann hefði aldri
luck to-the-place and to-those who for ruled that he had never
sínu ráði jamval unat, sem þá vj vetr, er hann var í
to-his state as-well been-content as those six winters which he was in

Kirkjubæ; ok hefir mörg stór virðíng til þess staðar lagzt,
Kirkjubae and has many great honor to that place laid-itself
ok var sjá mikil, af þí at þat má líkligt þikkja, at þar
and was this great from that that that may likely seem that there
muni bezt at flestu verit hafa, er hann undi sér bezt.
will best in most been have where he was-content himself best
Þá var Þorlákr val hálffertugr, er hann réðst í Ver,
Then was Thorlak well thirty-five when he betook-himself to Ver
ok var þar vij vetr. Kanoka vígslu tók hann fyrst, ok
and was there seven winters Canons' consecration took he first and
var þá í fyrstu prior settr yfir þá kanoka, er þar váru, ok
was then in first prior set over those canons who there were and
samdi hann þegar svá fagrliga þeirra líf, at á þí lék þá
arranged he at-once so fairly their life that on that played then
orð vitra manna, at þeir hefði hvergi jamgóða siðu séna,
word of-wise men that they had nowhere equally-good customs seen
þar er eigi hafði lengr regulu líf saman verit en þar. En
there where not had longer rule life together been than there But
eptir þat vígði Klængr biskup Þorlák til ábóta í Veri,
after that consecrated Klaeng bishop Thorlak to abbot in Ver
ok tók hann þá af nýju merkiliga stjórn at hafa yfir þeim
and took he then of new remarkable rule to have over those
bræðrum, er hann var yfir settr. Hann bauð þeim at halda
brothers whom he was over set He bade them to hold
ástúð ok samþykki sín á milli, ok tjáði þat fyrir þeim,
affection and concord their on between and showed that before them
hve mikit í keyptist er sonr guðs segir svá: at hvar sem
how much in was-bought when son of-God says so that where as
saman samnast ij eðr iij í hans nafni, at hann mundi
together gather two or three in his name that he would

þeirra á millum vera. Var hann um allt hinn siðvandasti
of-them on between be Was he about all the most-strict
fyrir þeirra hönd, en þeim var hversvitna val fengit.
for their hand and to-them was everywhere well provided

VIII · THE ABBOT'S RULE AND WONDERS

Þorlákr forbade the brothers idle roaming, bade them keep silence and pray without ceasing, and visitors came from far to learn his customs. Sick men went home healed, fire went out at his blessing, and his hallowed water cured beasts and drove off mice, though wise men were slow to call these miracles while he lived.

Halla móðir Þorláks var með honum alla æfi, meðan hon
Halla mother of-Thorlak was with him all life while she
lifði, en hann hafði fengit fé systrum sínum báðum, áðr
lived but he had got property to-sisters his both before
hann réðist undir regulu haldit. Var hann ástsamr sínum
he betook-himself under rule keeping Was he loving to-his
öllum frændum, þá sem áðr, en andligr faðir öllum þeim,
all kinsmen then as before and spiritual father to-all those
er hann var yfir skipaðr. Hann bannaði bræðrum flaukr ok
whom he was over appointed He forbade to-brothers roaming and
farar allar, þær er eigi bar nauðsyn til, en bauð þeim at
journeys all those which not bore need to but bade them that
þeir skyldu sem jafnlyndstir vera at góðum lutum í sinni
they should as most-even-minded be in good things in their
þjónostu, eptir þí sem Páll postuli hefir kent í sínum pistli.
service after that which Paul apostle has taught in his epistle
„Biðist þér fyrir", sagði hann, „án afláti, ok gerit guði
Pray you for said he without ceasing and do to-God
þakkir í öllum lutum". Segir svá ok sjálfr guðs son, at sá
thanks in all things Says so also himself God's son that he

er hverr hólpinn, er hann staðfestist í góðu verki allt til
is each saved who he stands-firm in good work all to
enda lífs síns. Bauð hann þeim vandliga þögn at halda, þá
end of-life his Bade he them strictly silence to hold then
er þat var skylt, en hafa góða munnzsöfn þá er málit
when that was required but have good mouth-guard then when the-speech
var leyft; en at orðum Páls postula spilla ill mál, segir
was allowed and at words of-Paul apostle spoil evil speeches says
hann, góðum siðum. Má þat ok sjá, hve skylt vera mun
he good customs May that also see how required be will
í þí lífi at halda sik frá heimligum ok illum orðum, ef
in that life to hold oneself from idle and evil words if
þó skal rángt þó gott sé mælt, þá er skylt er at þegja,
yet shall wrong though good be spoken then when required is to be-silent
sem Davíð segir í psaltara: „lítilátr er ek“ sagði hann, „ok
as David says in psalter humble am I said he and
þagða ek yfir góðum lutum“. Því þóttist hann lítilátr,
kept-silent I over good things Therefore thought-himself he humble
at hann var jafnan fúsari at mæla gott en illt, ok
that he was always more-eager to speak good than evil and
bazt hann þó opt hvorstveggja fyrir guðs sakir. Menn fóru
refrained he yet often from-both for God's sake Men went
til kanokasetrs Þorláks ábóta or öðrum múnklífum eða
to canons'-house of-Thorlak abbot out-of other monasteries or
reglustöðum, bæði samlendir ok útlendir, at sjá þar ok nema
rule-houses both countrymen and foreigners to see there and learn
góða siðu, ok bar þat hverr frá, er þaðan fór, at hvergi
good customs and bore that each away who thence went that nowhere
hefði þess komit, at þat líf þætti jafnfagrliga lifat sem þar,
had of-that come that that life seemed as-fairly lived as there
er Þorlákr hafði firir sét. Þá hit fyrsta fundu þat margir
where Thorlak had for seen Then the first found that many

menn, at þar var til mikils góðs at sjá, er hann var, fyrir
men that there was to much good to look where he was for
gæzku sakir, þess, er aðrir höfðu eigi föng á þílíkt af
goodness's sake of-that which others had not means on such of
sér at miðla. Margir gengu þeir heilir af hans fundi, þá
themselves to share Many went they whole from his meeting then
er hann veitti þeim blezan ok yfirsöngva, er með ymsum
when he granted them blessing and singings-over who with various
meinum kómu á hans fund. Mart bar þat annat honum til
ailments came to his meeting Much bore that other to-him to
handa, er margir virðu þá þegar til jarteina. Sá atburðr
hands which many valued then at-once to miracles That event
varð, þá er hann var þar staddr, at eldr kom í hús, en
became then when he was there placed that fire came in house but
þá er Þorlákr kom til ok blezaði, þá sloknaði eldrinn. Ef
then when Thorlak came to and blessed then went-out the-fire If
fénaðr sýktist, þá batnaði ávallt við hans yfirsöngva, ef lífs
livestock sickened then bettered always with his singings-over if of-life
var auðit. Vatnsvígslur hans váru merkiligar, svá at bæði
was granted Water-hallowings his were remarkable so that both
fékk bót af menn ok fénaðr. Ef vatni þí var dreft yfir
got cure from men and livestock If water that was sprinkled over
fénað, er Þorlákr hafði vígt, þá grandaði þí náliga hvárki
livestock which Thorlak had hallowed then harmed it nearly neither
sóttir, né veðr, eða dýr. Ef mýs gerðu mein á mat eða
sicknesses nor weathers or beasts If mice did harm on food or
klæðum, þá kom fall í þær, eða hurfu allar af vatninu,
clothes then came death into them or vanished all from the-water
ef þí var yfir stökt, ok færi þeir svá með öllu, sem hann
if it was over sprinkled and went they so with all as he
lagði ráð til. Fór vatnit þá þegar um öll nálæg héruð, en
laid counsel to Went the-water then at-once over all near districts and

um allt Ísland síðan er Þorlákr varð biskup, af þí at
over all Iceland since when Thorlak became bishop from that that
menn þóttust hvervitna bót á finna um þat, sem þá
men thought-themselves everywhere cure on find about that which then
bar mesta nauðsyn til. En þó fóru vitrir menn varliga meðr
bore most need to But yet went wise men warily with
þeirri umræðu, at kalla þat berar jarteinir, eða þýða þat
that talk to call that bare miracles or interpret that
einkanliga hans heilagleik; því at svá mælir heilög ritníng:
especially his holiness because that so speaks holy scripture
„eigi skaltu lofa mann í lífi sínu; lofa hann eptir lífit, ok
not shall-you praise man in life his praise him after the-life and
mikla hann eptir ömbun lífsins!“ ok er af þí svá mælt,
magnify him after reward of-the-life and is from that so spoken
at þat má gerast at ábyrgð, bæði þeim er þat mæla fyr,
that that may happen to responsibility both to-those who that speak before
en lok æfinnar eru vituð til fulls, ok þat kann ok vera,
than end of-the-life are known to full and that can also be
at þess hug sjálfs lokki sú umbræða til nokkurs metnaðar,
that of-his mind self entice that talk to some ambition
ok má nú þat sjá, hversu þí er ráðit, er menn hafa þeim
and may now that see how that is settled when men have those
heilræðum fylgt í þessu máli, at fáir lofuðu hann ofmjök
good-counsels followed in this matter that few praised him overmuch
í lífinu; en leitið nú at lofa hann ok dýrka á allar lundir,
in the-life but seek now to praise him and worship on all ways
sem faung eru á, er þér vitið dýrð hans ok heilagleik.
as means are on when you know glory his and holiness

When Klængr grew infirm, three were named at the Althing: Þorlákr, the abbot Ögmundr, and the priest Páll. Þorlákr spoke little, but Þorkell Geirason said he strove more to do well than to talk, and Klængr chose him.

Sem ráð ok líf hins heilaga Þorláks skein með slíkum blóma
As state and life of-the holy Thorlak shone with such bloom
síns hreinlífis ok gæzku, ok fagrligrar forsjá annarra ráðs,
of-his chastity and goodness and of-fair foresight of-others' state
sem nú var frá sagt, þá lét almáttigr guð til þess rýma,
as now was of told then let almighty God to that make-room
sem hann hafði áðr firir hugat, at hans vegr skyldi magnast
which he had before for intended that his honor should grow-strong
ok vaxa or þí sem þá var. En þat varð með þeim hætti,
and grow out-of that which then was But that became with that manner
at þá er Klængr biskup gerðist mjök aldri orpinn, þá tók
that then when Klaeng bishop became much with-age cast then took
hann vanheilsu mikla, opnuðust fætr hans, ok gerðist hann
he ill-health great opened feet his and became he
þá möjk vanfærr til síns embættis firir vanheilsu sakir. En
then much unable to his office for ill-health's sake But
hann hafði þá leyfi þegit af Eysteini erkibiskupi til þess,
he had then leave received from Eystein archbishop to that
at maðr væri til biskups kosinn eptir hann. Fór Klængr
that man were to bishop chosen after him Went Klaeng
biskup til alþíngis þá, ok sótti at vini sína, at maðr vyrði
bishop to (the)-Althing then and pressed at friends his that man became
ráðinn til utanferðar, ok váru þá lagðar stefnur til. Þat sama
appointed to going-abroad and were then laid meetings to That same
sumar fór til alþíngis, svá sem sendr af guði, Þorlákr ábóti,
summer went to (the)-Althing so as sent by God Thorlak abbot

firir þær sakir er honum þótti nauðsyn til bera, af þí
for those causes which to-him seemed need to bear from that
at hann var aldre vanr heiman at fara nauðsynjalaust. Þá
that he was never wont from-home to go needlessly Then
er umræða tókst um þetta mál, þá váru iij menn undir
when talk took-itself about this matter then were three men under
kosníng nefndir, þeir er bezt þóttu til fallnir af öllum, ok var
election named those who best seemed to fitted of all and was
einn af þeim Þorlákr ábóti. Annarr ábóti hét Ögmundr,
one of them Thorlak abbot Another abbot was-called Ogmund
hinn mesti skörúngr. Þriði var prestr er Páll hét,
the greatest outstanding-man Third was priest who Pal was-called
lærdómsmaðr mikill ok hinn mesti búþegn. Bar þat fagrt
man-of-learning great and the greatest farmer Bore that fair
vitni hverjum þeirra, at þess fýstist hverr mest, er kunnastr
witness to-each of-them that of-that desired each most who best-known
var. En þess kendi at um Þorlák, at hann hafði sik
was But of-that was-perceived at about Thorlak that he had himself
eigi mjök upphafit í metnaði þeim, er sjálfvirðíng heitir,
not much raised in ambition that which self-esteem is-called
ok rósaði hann meir góðgerníngum sínum í guðs augliti en
and boasted he more of-good-deeds his in God's sight than
manna, ok kostgæfði hann enn meir, at vera afbragð annarra
of-men and strove he still more to be paragon of-other
manna í sinni gæzku, en sýnast svá firir augum skynlítilla
men in his goodness than seem so before eyes of-unwise
manna; ok varð svá af þí, at mörgum þótti sér
men and became so from that that to-many seemed for-themselves
hann úkunnastr þeirra, er þá váru í vali; ok var þat af
he least-known of-those who then were in choice and was that from
þí várkunnligt, at hann hafði mörgum mönnum verit eigi
that excusable that he had to-many men been not

allnálægr at héraðavistum ok heimili. Þorlákr var fámálugr á
all-near in district-residence and home Thorlak was of-few-words at
þeim fundi, en margir váru aðrir fjölorðir, þeir er þessi
that meeting but many were others many-worded those to-whom these
stórmæli horfðu miðr til handa, en honum. Var þá eptir
great-matters turned less to hands than to-him Was then after
leitað við Þorkel Geirason, er reyndr var at réttyrði, en
sought with Thorkel Geiri's-son who proved was in true-speech and
kunnast Þorláks ráð af vitrum mönnum ok göfgum: hverr
best-knew of-Thorlak state of wise men and noble what
skörungr Þorlákr væri, eða hve mikill orðamaðr hann væri.
outstanding-man Thorlak were or how great man-of-words he were
En Þorkell svaraði: „meir kostgæfir Þorlákr“, segir hann, „at
But Thorkel answered more strives Thorlak says he to
gera allt sem bezt, en mæla sem flest“. Þau svör féllu
do all as best than speak as most Those answers fell
mönnum val í skap, ok lögðu margir þá þegar meira
to-men well in mood and laid many then at-once more
ástarhug til Þorláks, er þeir heyrðu svá verðligan vitnisburð
love to Thorlak when they heard so worthy witness
hans hátta, af svá vitrum manni ok val stiltum; urðu
of-his habits from so wise man and well restrained became
þau málalok, at kosníngr var lagðr undir Klæng biskup, at
that outcome that election was laid under Klaeng bishop that
hann skyldi kjósa af þeim, er í vali váru; en hann kaus
he should choose of those who in choice were and he chose
Þorlák til utanferðar, ok at taka biskupsvígslu eptir sik, ok
Thorlak to going-abroad and to take bishop's-consecration after himself and
þann vanda allan, er því fylgði. Herra Þorlákr ábóti fór
that burden all which to-that followed Lord Thorlak abbot went
af þíngi aptr í kanokasetr sitt, en bað Klæng biskup,
from (the)-assembly back to canons'-house his and bade Klaeng bishop

at hann skyldi hafa forráð stóls ok staðar þau misseri.
that he should have management of-see and of-estate those seasons
En þá gerðust fjárhagir úhægir í Skálholti; urðu afvinnur
But then became finances difficult in Skalholt became outlays
miklar, en tillög lítil; var hann eigi færr til yfirfarar,
great and contributions little was he not able to visitation
ok tókust af allar gjafir, ok mátti þá eigi lengi svá
and took-themselves off all gifts and might then not long so
framflytjast öll misseri, at eigi þyrfti þá stórra viðfánga.
be-carried-on all seasons that not needed then of-great measures

X · BISHOP-ELECT AT SKÁLAHOLT

Þorlákr took over the see's management while Klængr lay ill, and bore heavy debts and burdens patiently. Kept at home some winters by the strife between Norway and Iceland, he went abroad after Klængr's death, citing Paul's words not to fear evil men.

Eptir jól váru menn sendir or Skálholti eptir biskupsefni,
After Yule were men sent out-of Skalholt after bishop-elect
ok fór hann austan á lángaföstu, ok með honum Jón
and went he from-the-east in Lent and with him Jon
Loptsson, er þá var mestr höfðingi á Íslandi, ok kómu
Lopt's-son who then was greatest chieftain in Iceland and came
þeir til staðarins í Skálholt hálfum mánaði firir páskir, ok
they to the-see in Skalholt by-half month before Easter and
var þar Gizurr Hallsson fyrir. Þar váru ok aðrir menn, þeir
was there Gizur Hall's-son before There were also other men those
er biskups vinir váru, ok forsjámenn héraðsins váru. Tók þá
who bishop's friends were and leaders of-the-district were Took then
Þorlákr við forráðum staðarins, ok var þá þegar mikil skuld
Thorlak with management of-the-see and was then at-once great debt

ger til þeirra nauðsynja, er búit þurfti at hafa. Hann
made to those necessities which the-household needed to have He
hafði þá þegar mikla skapraun, bæði af viðrvist manna
had then at-once great vexation both from presence of-men
ok öðrum óhægindum, þeim er hann átti um at vera, ok
and other discomforts those which he had about to be and
bar hann þær allar þolinmóðliga. Klængr biskup lá í rekkju
bore he them all patiently Klaeng bishop lay in bed
með litlum mætti, ok Þorlákr var þá í Skálholti, af þí
with little strength and Thorlak was then in Skalholt from that
at menn vildu eigi at hann færi utan, firir sakir ófriðar
that men wished not that he went abroad for sake of-unpeace
þess, er þá var millum Noregs ok Íslands, er málum var
that which then was between Norway and Iceland when cases was
ósett þeim er gerzt höfðu landa í millum af vígum ok
unsettled those which happened had of-lands in between from slayings and
fjárupptektum, ok dvaldi hann þat um nokkurra vetra sakir.
property-seizures and delayed he that about of-some winters' sake
En er Klængr biskup andaðist, ok at þí kom, er honum
But when Klaeng bishop died and to that came which to-him
þótti nauðsyn til at eigi væri lengr biskupslaust í Skálholti,
seemed need to that not were longer bishopless in Skalholt
en þá hafði verit: þá lét hann eigi lengr letjast utanferðar.
than then had been then let he not longer be-dissuaded of-going-abroad
Kom þat firir ekki, þótt hann veri lattr utanferðar, firir
Came that for nothing though he were dissuaded of-going-abroad for
ófriðar sakir. Hann tók til orða Pálsmessu postula: „eigi
unpeace's sake He took to words of-Paul's-mass apostle not
skulu þér skelfast við ótta vondra manna!“ sagði hann. Var
shall you tremble at fear of-evil men said he Was
hann þá síðan utan tilbúinn, ok vildi hann bæði hafa lítið
he then then abroad prepared and wished he both have little

fé, at þí sem aðrir hafa haft, ok eigi mikit föruneyti,
money to that which others have had and not great company
ok greiddist val um hans ferð, unz þeir kómu viðr Noreg.
and sped well about his journey until they came with Norway

XI · CONSECRATION IN NORWAY

King Magnús and Earl Erlingr at first opposed his consecration, but the archbishop mediated, and they made friends. Eysteinn consecrated him, and afterward said he had consecrated no bishop who better had all the virtues Paul asks of a bishop.

Þá er Þorlákr electus kom á fund Eysteins erkibiskups, þá
Then when Thorlak elect came to meeting of-Eystein archbishop then
tók hann við honum forkunnar val, ok lét hann þat brátt
took he with him exceedingly well and let he that soon
vitað vera, at hann vildi allt leggja þat blíðliga til af sinni
known be that he wished all lay that gladly to from his
hendi, er hann þóttist skyldr til, en hann vildi honum
hand which he thought-himself bound to but he wished to-him
eigi elligar biskups tign gefa, nema samþykki konúngs
not otherwise bishop's dignity give unless consent of-king
veri til. Þeir höfðu þá ríki yfir Noregi feðgar: Magnús
were to They had then power over Norway father-and-son Magnus
konúngr ok Erlíngr jarl faðir hans, ok tóku þeir þúngliga
king and Erling earl father his and took they heavily
öllu Þorláks máli, ok kómu þaðan hót firir hægindi, at
to-all of-Thorlak case and came thence threats for comforts that
hvárki mundi óhætt fé né mönnum. En Þorlákr lét sér
neither would safe property nor men But Thorlak let himself
lítið um þat finnast, ok sýndi þar sinn alhoga vera allan,
little about that find and showed there his whole-mind be all

sem Davíð kennir í psaltara: at betra sé guði at treystast
as David teaches in psalter that better be to-God to trust
en höfðingjum, ok lét hann þetta af þí hjá sér líða. En
than to-chieftains and let he this from that by himself pass But
erkibiskup þóttist sitja í miklum vanda, er hann vildi
archbishop thought-himself sit in great difficulty when he wished
hváratveggja elska, ok vildi hann þess gæta, er Páll postuli
both love and wished he of-that heed which Paul apostle
kennir í sínum pistli: „óttist þér guð“, segir hann, „en
teaches in his epistle fear you God says he and
vegsamit konúng“. Mátti þat ok á öllu sjá, at hann vildi hér
honor king Might that also on all see that he wished here
hvárstveggja vandliga gæta í þeirra máli; bar erkibiskup þá
of-both carefully heed in their case bore archbishop then
boð á millum þeirra, ok aðrir góðgjarnir menn, ok kom
messages on between them and other well-meaning men and came
þar, at konúngrinn ok jarlinn samþykktu þí, at Þorlákr
there that the-king and the-earl agreed to-that that Thorlak
tæki biskupsvígslu, ok gerðist þá vingunar svipr þeirra á
took bishop's-consecration and became then of-friendship look them on
milli, ok gáfust þeir gjöfum, áðr þeir skildi. Ok hafði
between and gave-each-other they gifts before they parted And had
Sverrir konúngr þat opt uppi, er bæði var merkr í máli ok
Sverrir king that often up who both was notable in speech and
spakr at mannviti, at þeim feðgum hefði þá allir lutir
wise in understanding that to-those father-and-son had then all things
léttast gengit, er þeirra var vingan á milli, ok Þorlákr var
easiest gone when of-them was friendship on between and Thorlak was
þar í landi, bæði í sóknum ok náliga valflest annat. Þá
there in land both in suits and nearly well-most other Then
var Þorlákr vígðr til biskups af Eysteini erkibiskupi, á
was Thorlak consecrated to bishop by Eystein archbishop in

dögum Alexandri páfa, þrem náttum eptir píningardag Pétrs
days of-Alexander pope three nights after martyrdom-day of-Peter
postula. Viðr þá vígslu var Eirekr Stafángrs biskup, er
apostle At that consecration was Eirek of-Stavanger bishop who
síðan var erkibiskup í Þrándheimi, eptir Eystein erkibiskup.
then was archbishop in Thrandheim after Eystein archbishop
Hinn þriði var viðr vígslu Þorláks biskups Páll Björgynjar
The third was at consecration of-Thorlak bishop Pal of-Bjorgvin
biskup, mikill skörúngr ok vinr Þorláks biskups alla æfi
bishop great outstanding-man and friend of-Thorlak bishop all life
síðan. Þorlákr biskup var skamma stund hjá erkibiskupi,
since Thorlak bishop was short while by archbishop
síðan hann hafði vígslu þegit, af þí at hann vissi
since he had consecration received from that that he knew
gerst, hve skjótt þurfti tilkomu hans til Íslands, ok þeirra
most-clearly how quickly needed coming his to Iceland and of-those
sauða, er hann var yfir skipaðr. En er Þorlákr biskup
sheep whom he was over appointed But when Thorlak bishop
var skildr at samvistu viðr erkibiskup, þá spurðu þeir
was parted at company with archbishop then asked they
biskuparnir, hversu honum hefði þokkazt Þorlákr biskup.
the-bishops how to-him had pleased Thorlak bishop
Hann sagði svá, at hann þóttist öngan biskup þann hafa
He said so that he thought-himself no bishop that have
vígt, er honum þótti jamgerla með sér hafa alla þá
consecrated who to-him seemed as-fully with himself have all those
mannkosti, er biskupum er skylt at hafa, sem Páll postuli
virtues which to-bishops is required to have as Paul apostle
segir í pistli sínum, þeim er hann sendi Tito: „Biskup
says in epistle his that which he sent to-Titus Bishop
hæfir at sé“, sagði hann, „lastvarr ok lærðr val, dramblauss
befits that be said he vice-wary and learned well pride-less

ok drykkjumaðr lítill, örr ok óágjarn, skýrr ok skapgóðr,
and drinker little generous and ungreedy clear and good-tempered
góðgjarn ok gestrisinn, réttlátr ok ráðvandr, hreinlífr ok
well-meaning and hospitable righteous and upright chaste and
hagráðr, tryggr ok trúfastr, mildr ok máldjarfr, ástsamr viðr
wise-counseled trusty and faithful mild and bold-spoken loving with
alþýðu en ávítsamr viðr órækna"; ok má sjá, at þat
(the)-common-people but reproving with negligent and may see that that
er heilags manns, at vera með þeim hætti; „má ek yðr svá
is of-holy man to be with that manner may I to-you so
nokkut segja helzt, hve vitrligir mér hafa virzt hans hættir",
somewhat say most how wise to-me have seemed his habits
sagði erkibiskup, „at ek munda þílíkt kjósa mitt lífsdægr hit
said archbishop that I would such choose my life's-day the
efsta, sem ek sé hans hvert"; ok má nú þat sjá, hve vitr og
last as I see his each and may now that see how wise and
glöggsýnn hann hefir verit um ráð hins sæla Þorláks biskups.
clear-sighted he has been about state of-the blessed Thorlak bishop

XII · BISHOP AT SKÁLAHOLT

Þorlákr came home in time for Laurence's mass and kept a canon's rule as bishop, cherishing decent priests and rebuking careless ones gently. He set honest men over the see's property, trained the clergy in the services, preached though his speech was halting, and kept long night vigils.

Sem sumraði réðst Þorlákr í skip, ok lét í haf
As summer-came betook-himself Thorlak to ship and let into (the)-sea
með sitt föruneyti, ok varð val reiðfara, ok tóku þeir þar
with his company and became well journey-fortunate and took they there
höfn, sem þeir mundu kjósa, ok kom biskup heim í Skálholt
harbor as they would choose and came bishop home to Skalholt

næsta dag firir Laurencius messu. Menn urðu stórliga fegnir
next day before Laurence's mass Men became greatly glad
hans tilkomu, ok tók hann þá þegar at hafa stilliliga stjórn
of-his coming and took he then at-once to have restrained rule
á þeim lutum, er til hans kómu, með röksamligri ráðvendi.
on those things which to him came with sound uprightness
Hann hélt þó náliga í öllu kanoka reglu, því er hann
He held yet nearly in all canons' rule that which he
mátti við koma, þá er hann var biskup vorðinn, bæði í
might with come then when he was bishop become both in
klæðabúnaði, í vökum ok föstum ok í bænahaldi. Hann tók
clothing in vigils and fasts and in prayer-keeping He took
at semja þá af nýju heimamanna siðu ok hýbýla háttu, þá
to arrange then of new household-men's customs and dwellings' ways those
er þar héldust um hans daga val í mörgu lagi. Þorlákr
which there were-kept about his days well in many way Thorlak
biskup lagði mesta ást ok elsku á presta þá ok kennimenn,
bishop laid most love and affection on priests those and clerics
er siðlátliga lifðu ok sínar vígslur varðveittu nokkut eptir
who decently lived and their orders kept somewhat after
ákveðnu, ok virði þá alla sæmiliga, ok setti þá sæliga at
prescribed and valued them all honorably and set them blessedly to
þí sem föng váru á. En þá lærða menn, er miðr gættu
that which means were on But those learned men who less heeded
siðlætis, ok sínar vígslur varðveittu óvarligar, minnti hann
of-decency and their orders kept more-carelessly reminded he
á með blíðligum boðorðum betr at gera, ok snúa sínu ráði
on with gentle commands better to do and turn their state
áleiðis ok annarra, þeirra er þeir áttu at ábyrgjast. En þá
forward and of-others those whom they ought to answer-for But those
er eigi skipuðust við mjúkar áminningar, ávítaði hann með
who not were-moved with soft admonitions rebuked he with

stilliligum stríðmælum, ok hógværum hirtíngum, svá sem
restrained hard-words and gentle chastisements so as
Páll postuli kendi Timotheo: „vara skaltu, ok biðja, ok ávíta
Paul apostle taught to-Timothy warn shall-you and pray and rebuke
meðr allri þolinmæði ok læríngu“. Hann hugði vandliga firir
with all patience and teaching He thought carefully before
staðareign, ok setti þá menn ávallt firir til fjárforráða,
see-property and set those men always before to property-management
er hann mætti frjálsastr vera sjálfr frá þeirri önn, en þó
whereby he might freest be himself from that toil but yet
drægist fram fjárlutr staðarins, eptir því sem föng væri á,
drew-itself forward property of-the-see after that as means were on
þess er þó væri til alls haft, þess er hafa þurfti. En svá
of-that which yet were to all had that which have needed But so
hafði hann vitrliga stillíng á um fjárhagi, at allir menn
had he wisely restraint on about finances that all men
vitrir höfðu þá þegar á máli, hve gott umstilli hann þótti
wise had then at-once on speech how good arrangement he seemed
um alla luti hafa. En svá mikla stund sem hann lagði á
about all things have But so great while as he laid on
um þá tilskipan, er til auðræða kom, at þat færi allt at
about that arrangement which to wealth came that it went all in
beztum háttum, þá lagði hann á þat þó mestan hug, er
best ways then laid he on that yet most mind which
til kirkjunnar kom, ok kennimönnum væri allra luta sem
to the-church came and to-clerics were of-all things as
bezt fengit. Þat fylgdi ok þar meðr, at hann vandaði ok firir
best provided That followed also there with that he made-strict also before
kennimönnum þjónastugerð alla, ok kendi þeim ástsamliga
to-clerics service-doing all and taught them lovingly
allt embætti þat er þeir váru skyldir at fremja með sínum
all office that which they were bound to perform with their

vígslum. Hann heimti saman lærða menn firir hinar hæstu
orders He gathered together learned men before the highest
hátíðir heima í Skálholti, ok sagði þá hvat hverr skyldi at
feasts at-home in Skalholt and told then what each should to
gera, þess er allt vyrði fagrliga framit í guðs augliti, þat
do that which all became fairly performed in God's sight that
er þeir váru skyldir til. En svá mjök sem hann vandaði
which they were bound to But so much as he made-strict
firir öðrum, þá gerði hann sjálfr allt bezt at, svá at náliga
before others then did he himself all best at so that nearly
kunnu þat allir skilja frá öðrum flestum lærðum mönnum,
could that all distinguish from other most learned men
hve ágætliga hann framdi í guðs augliti alla þjónastu, er
how excellently he performed in God's sight all service which
yndi var í á at sjá ok heyra til. Þorlákr biskup kendi
delight was in on to see and hear to Thorlak bishop taught
opt kenníngar, ok var þat af þí mikil mannraun, at
often sermons and was that from that great man-proof that
honum var málit stirt ok úhægt, en svá váru orðin sæt
to-him was the-speech stiff and difficult but so were the-words sweet
ok val saman sett, at ávallt mátti þeim þat í hug koma
and well together set that always might to-them that in mind come
er hans kenníngum lýddu, sem Davíð segir í psaltara,
who his teachings listened-to as David says in psalter
at „sætari eru mál þín, drottinn! í kverkum“ segir hann,
that sweeter are words your lord in throat says he
„heldr en seimr ok hunáng í munni mínum“. Þau hin
rather than honeycomb and honey in mouth my Those the
sömu bar Þorlákr biskup fram guðs mál, með svá fögrum
same bore Thorlak bishop forward God's words with so fair
dæmum síns lífs, at þau máttu í enskis manns lífi honum
examples of-his life that they might in no man's life to-him

samtíða jamdýrðlig finnast. Þorlákr biskup vakti löngum
contemporary equally-glorious be-found Thorlak bishop watched long
um nætr, þá aðrir svófu, ok baðst firir rækiliga, at
in nights when others slept and prayed-himself for zealously that
hann skyldi þat öðlast, er guð mælti: „sæll er sá þræll“,
he should that obtain which God spoke blessed is that thrall
segir hann, „er drottinn finnr vakanda, þá er hann kemr
says he whom lord finds waking then when he comes
at vitja hans“. Er þat ok ákveðit í guðs boðorðum, er
to visit him Is that also prescribed in God's commandments when
hann mælir svá sjálfr: „vaki þér“, segir hann, „því at þér
he speaks so himself watch you says he because that you
vitið eigi á hverri tíð drottinn kemr“, ok bar svá raun
know not in what hour lord comes and bore so proof
á, at Þorláki mundi þær tíðir sjaldan or hug gánga, af
on that to-Thorlak would those hours seldom out-of mind go from
þí at þat hefir honum nú fram komit, sem guð hét
that that that has to-him now forward come as God promised
þeim, er opt urðu fundnir í skynsamligri vöku: at hann
to-those who often became found in sensible waking that he
mundi setja þá yfir alla góða luti sína eptir þetta líf.
would set them over all good things his after this life

Þorlákr fasted and prayed against the fiend, comforted mourners, reconciled the angry, and read Scripture always. He taught clerks, wrote holy books, and his lips were never idle from praise of God.

Heilagr Þorlákr biskup fastaði mjök, þá er hann var heima
Holy Thorlak bishop fasted much then when he was at-home
at stóli sínum, ok minntist hann á þat í þí, er drottinn
at see his and remembered he on that in that which lord
sagði sjálfr í guðspjalli: at þat væri sumt kyn fjanda at eigi
said himself in gospel that that were some kind of-fiends that not
mætti sigra nema með föstu ok bænahaldi; ok lét hann þat
might conquer except with fasting and prayer-keeping and let he that
því saman fara í sínu lífi, at hann vildi yfirstíga alla fjanda
therefore together go in his life that he wished overcome all of-fiends
freistni. Hann huggaði þá er áðr váru ryggir, ok tjáði þat
temptation He comforted those who before were sorrowful and showed that
firir þeim, er drottinn sjálfr mælti: at sé sælir er nú sýta,
before them which lord himself spoke that be blessed who now grieve
ok þeir munu sjálfir síðarr huggast; ok í öðru guðspjalli,
and they will themselves later be-comforted and in other gospel
er hann mælti við postula sína: „hrygðr yður mun snúast
when he spoke with apostles his sorrow your will turn
í fagnað“, segir hann. Þorlákr biskup samþykti þá ok
into joy says he Thorlak bishop brought-to-agreement those and
sætti, er áðr váru reiðir ok sundrþykkir, ok sagði þeim
reconciled who before were angry and at-odds and said to-them
þat, sem sagt var ok satt er, at reiðin már mjök réttsýni
that as said was and true is that the-anger mars much right-sight
manna meðan hon fylgir, sem Páll postuli segir: at eigi á
of-men while it follows as Paul apostle says that not belong

saman réttlæti guðs ok reiði mannsins, ok í öðrum stað:
together righteousness of-God and anger of-the-man and in other place
„sigrastu eigi af illu, heldr sigraðu íllt með góðu“; þat
be-conquered-you not by evil rather conquer-you evil with good that
er at sigra reiðina með þolinmæði ok gæzku. Þorlákr biskup
is to conquer the-anger with patience and goodness Thorlak bishop
sá opt á helgar bækr, ok las yfir helgar ritníngar, af
looked often on holy books and read over holy scriptures from
þí at hann gleymdi eigi þí, er Jón postuli mælir í sinni
that that he forgot not that which John apostle speaks in his
bók: „sæll er sá, er les ok heyrir orð þessarar bækr, ok
book blessed is he who reads and hears words of-this book and
varðveitir þá luti, er á henni eru ritaðir“. Hann kendi opt
keeps those things which in it are written He taught often
klerkum, bæði bækr at lesa, ok annat nám, þat er þeim
to-clerks both books to read and other learning that which to-them
var nytsamligt; sá hann, hve mikil nauðsyn á var gott at
was useful saw he how great need on was good to
kenna, sem Davíð segir í psaltara: „komit þér, synir! ok lýðit
teach as David says in psalter come you sons and listen
mér, en ek man kenna yðr hversu guð skal óttast“. Jafnan
to-me and I will teach you how God shall be-feared Always
var hann at riti, ok ritaði ávallt helgar bækr, eptir dæmum
was he at writing and wrote always holy books after examples
Páls postula, er hann sagði í sínum pistola: „eigi ritum
of-Paul apostle when he said in his epistles not write
vér yðr aðra luti en þá, er yðr er mest þörf at lesa ok
we to-you other things than those which to-you is most need to read and
at vita“. En hvat er Þorlákr biskup hafðist at annat, þá
to know But what which Thorlak bishop busied-himself at other then
váru hans varrar aldri kyrrar frá guðs lofi ok bænahaldi,
were his lips never still from God's praise and prayer-keeping

því at hann hugleiddi þat, er Jacob postuli segir í
because that he pondered that which James apostle says in
sínum pistola, at mikit má fur guði sífeld bæn réttláts
his epistles that much may before God constant prayer of-righteous
manns; hefir ok mikit stoðat hans bænahald, bæði honum ok
man has also much helped his prayer-keeping both him and
mörgum öðrum. Biskup var linr ok mjúkr í öllum góðum
many others Bishop was gentle and meek in all good
ráðum, ok heilráðr um allt, er hann var at sóttr; hefir
counsels and sound-counseled about all which he was at sought has
hann þat nú ok öðlazt, er guð hefir heitið þeim, er
he that now also obtained which God has promised to-those who
þann veg væri lyndir, er hann mælir í guðspjallinu: „sælir
that way were tempered when he speaks in the-gospel blessed
eru mjúklátir, því at þeir manu öðlast eylífa jörð".
are meek because that they will obtain eternal earth

XIV · HIS CHARITY

He sang mass daily, clothed and fed the poor, and before great feasts secretly washed and dried the feet of poor men. He brought sinners to repentance gently, excommunicated the stubborn, and bore injuries patiently, grieving at others' wrongdoing as if it were his own.

Þorlákr biskup söng hvern dag messu bæði sér til hjálpar
Thorlak bishop sang each day mass both himself to help
ok öðrum, ok minntist í sífellu píningar guðs sonar, ok
and to-others and remembered in continuance of-passion of-God's son and
hefir hann nú þí fagrligri ömbun tekit fur sína þjónastugerð,
has he now the fairer reward taken for his service-doing
sem hann framdi optar þat embætti ok merkiligar en
as he performed oftener that office and more-remarkably than

flestir aðrir. Hann lagði mikla stund á at elska fátæka menn;
most others He laid great while on to love poor men
klæddi hann kalna en fæddi húngraða, ok var þat auðsýnt,
clothed he cold-ones and fed hungry-ones and was that plain
at honum gekk þat sjaldan or hug, hvat fur höndum
that to-him went that seldom out-of mind what before hands
er á dómsdegi, hve mjök þat er kallat at á hirti ríði
is on doomsday how much that is called that on chastisement rides
hversu til fátækra manna var gert í þessu lífi. Þat lagði
how to poor men was done in this life That laid
hann ok við, um þat fram sem flestir góðir menn hafa
he also with about that forward which most good men have
gert áðr, at hann lét kalla saman fátæka menn fur hinar
done before that he let call together poor men before the
hærstu hátíðir, xij eðr IX eðr vij, ok kom til leyniliga
highest feasts twelve or nine or seven and came to secretly
at þvá fætr þeirra, ok þerði síðan með hári sínu, ok gaf
to wash feet their and dried then with hair his and gave
hverjum þeirra nokkura góða ölmusu áðr á brott færi; ok
to-each of-them some good alms before on away went and
gjörði hann heldr svá at guðs dæmum en manna, er furr
did he rather so after God's examples than men's who before
þó fætr postula sinna, ok lét síðan pínast til lausnar
washed feet of-apostles his and let then be-tormented to redemption
öllu mannkyni. Mælti ok svá sonr guðs, þá er hann hafði
to-all mankind Spoke also so son of-God then when he had
þvegit fætr postula sinna: „gjöri þér eptir dæmum mínum,
washed feet of-apostles his do you after examples my
þeim sem nú gerir ek við yðr“; lét af þí hinn sæli
those which now do I with you let from that the blessed
Þorlákr biskup fótaþvottinn fara fur miskunnar gjöfinni. Eigi
Thorlak bishop the-foot-washing go before of-mercy the-gift Not

máttu ok hans ástvinir ok trúnaðarmenn yfir þí þegja eptir
might also his dear-friends and confidants over that be-silent after
andlát hans, er þeir þóttust gerla vita, at hann hafði
death his which they thought-themselves clearly know that he had
þá leynda luti með sér í meinlætum ok góðgerníngum,
those hidden things with himself in austerities and good-deeds
er hann trúði öngum til at vita, sem guð býðr, at eigi
which he trusted none to to know as God bids that not
skoli vita hin vinstri hönd hvat hin hægri gerir. Þorðu ok
shall know the left hand what the right does Dared also
eigi þat ástvinir biskups síðan berara at gera, er hann
not that dear-friends of-bishop since barer to make which he
vildi sjálfr svá leynt vera láta. Þorlákr biskup var opt vanr
wished himself so hidden be let Thorlak bishop was often wont
at hafa ræður við góða menn ok siðláta, ok kynna sér
to have talks with good men and decent and acquaint himself
svá þeirra siðu ok styrkja þá í sínum heilræðum, at þeir
so their customs and strengthen them in their good-counsels that they
mætti haldast í sinni gæzku. Hann hélt ok mikinn vörð
might be-held in their goodness He held also great watch
á þeirra manna ráði, er gættu sína glæpi, at leiða þá frá
on of-those men's state who heeded their crimes to lead them from
röngum girndum, ok kalla þá aptr til leiðréttu síns máls,
wrong desires and call them back to correction of-their case
þó áðr hefði eigi val til gæzt; þí at þat mælti drottinn:
though before had not well to heeded because that that spoke lord
„eigi vil ek dauða syndugs manns“, sagði hann, „heldr vil
not wish I death of-sinful man said he rather wish
ek at hann snúist til mín ok lifi“. Sýndi þetta hinn sæli
I that he turn to me and live Showed this the blessed
Þorlákr biskup öllum þeim er iðrast vildu sinna andmarka,
Thorlak bishop to-all those who repent wished of-their faults

ok ef þeir vildu hans ráðum fylgja, varð hann þeim feginn,
and if they wished his counsels follow became he of-them glad
ok líknaði þeim linliga með léttbærum skriptum, eptir
and showed-mercy to-them gently with light penances after
þí sem sagði spámaðr guðs: at á hverju dægri er maðr
that which said prophet of-God that on each day when man
vildi til guðs snúast, at hann mundi þá lifa góðu lífi en
wished to God turn that he would then live with-good life and
deyja eigi illum dauða. En þá, er eigi vildu áleiðis snúast
die not with-evil death But those who not wished forward turn
við hans blíðar umbræður, ok eigi fyrilíta sína vanhagi við
with his gentle talks and not despise their misconduct with
hans stríðmæli, þá forboðaði hann suma, en bannsetti
his hard-words then interdicted he some and excommunicated
suma, eptir þí sem Kristr bauð lærisveinum sínum: „hirta
some after that which Christ bade to-disciples his chastise
skulu þér bræðr yðra ástsamliga; en ef eigi láta hirtast,
shall you brothers your lovingly but if not let be-chastised
þá leiðist þér þá sem villumenn eða heiðíngja“. Hann bar
then shun you them as heretics or heathens He bore
þolinmóðliga meingerðir manna, en harmaði mjök vanhagi
patiently injuries of-men but grieved much misconduct
manna, en samþyktist aldri við siðleysur vondra manna;
of-men but agreed-himself never with immoralities of-evil men
því at hann var þess fús at heyra þat er guð mælir:
because that he was of-that eager to hear that which God speaks
„sælir eru þolinmóðir, því at þeir munu kallast synir
blessed are patient because that they will be-called sons
guðs“. Honum þótti ill ólýðni manna, fur þí at hann
of-God To-him seemed ill disobedience of-men for that that he
græddi andarsár sinna undirmanna, svá sem Páli postula
healed soul-wounds of-his underlings so as to-Paul apostle

var gefit við guðs kristni á sínum dögum, at öngum
was given with God's Christendom in his days that to-no
manni var þat til meins eðr ángrs, at eigi þóttist hann
man was that to harm or grief that not thought-himself he
allra þeirra meina á sér kenna fur ástar sakir við þá.
of-all those harms on himself feel for love's sake with them

XV · DISCIPLINE AND THE LAW OF MARRIAGE

Þorlákr used his power to bind and loose with even justice. In his time new feasts and fasts were made law, and he kept Fridays strictly though easing his rule when sick. He broke unlawful marriages whoever made them, and gave the fines to poor couples.

Heilagr Þorlákr biskup neytti svá þess stjórnarveldis, er
Holy Thorlak bishop used so that ruling-power which
honum var gefit í sinni vígslu, at binda ok leysa af
to-him was given in his consecration to bind and loose from
guðs hálfu ráð manna, at vitrum mönnum ok réttlátum
God's half state of-men that to-wise men and righteous
sýndist jafnt hvárstveggja gætt vera, at þar fylgdi aldri
seemed evenly of-both heeded be that there followed never
æsingr né vanstilli, enda var hann ok aldri í þí svá slær
agitation nor intemperance and-indeed was he also never in that so slack
né linr, þó torsótt veri, at eigi mætti þat meirr meta til
nor soft though hard-sought were that not might that more reckon to
mjúkleiks ok miskunnar, þó hann biði margra lengi, ef
meekness and mercy though he waited for-many long if
rétt virðing veri á. Lét hann sér þat opt í hug koma,
right reckoning were on Let he to-himself that often in mind come
sem Davíð segir, at drottinn elskar miskunn ok réttlæti, en
as David says that lord loves mercy and righteousness and

gefr af sér dýrð ok mildi. Þess er ok at geta, er Þorlákr
gives of himself glory and grace Of-that is also to mention that Thorlak
biskup elskaði þann stað mest, þegar er Skálholt leið, er
bishop loved that place most when that Skalholt passed which
hann hafði áðr prýddan með sinni atvist. Hann vígði til
he had before adorned with his presence He consecrated to
ábóta í Veri Guðmund Bjálfason, góðan mann ok réttlátan,
abbot in Ver Gudmund Bjalfi's-son good man and righteous
mildan ok metnaðarlausan. Þorkell Geirason, er fur var
mild and unambitious Thorkel Geiri's-son who before was
getið í þessu máli, réðst þar undir reguluhald, ok
mentioned in this matter betook-himself there under rule-keeping and
hélt val meðan hann lifði, ok andaðist á hinu IX. ári
held well while he lived and died in the ninth year
biskupsdóms Þorláks biskups. Um daga Þorláks biskups var
of-bishopric of-Thorlak bishop In days of-Thorlak bishop was
í lög leitt at halda heilagt Ambrosiusdag, ok Ceciliudag
into law led to hold holy Ambrose's-day and Cecilia's-day
ok Agnesardag, ok at fasta náttföstur fur postula messur
and Agnes's-day and to fast night-fasts before apostles' masses
ok Nicholás messu. Hann bauð ríkt at halda frjádaga föstu,
and Nicholas's mass He bade strictly to hold Friday fast
svá at öngan skyldi tvímælt eta rúmhelgan, nema þann einn
so that none should two-meals eat on-working-day except that one
er í páskaviku er. Hann hélt svá ríkt sjálfr frjádaga, at
which in Easter-week is He held so strictly himself Fridays that
hann át alla þurt, ef hann var heill, en hann var svá linr
he ate all dry if he was whole but he was so gentle
ok hægr í þí, þá er hann var sjúkr, at hann át hvítan
and easy in that then when he was sick that he ate white
mat á ymbrodögum ok frjádaga, ef hann var þess beðinn,
food on ember-days and Fridays if he was of-that asked

ok gaf þau dæmi þeim mönnum, er nú vilja slíka luti
and gave those examples to-those men who now will such things
svá gera, sem von er at bezt sami í guðs augliti. Þorlákr
so do as hope is that best befit in God's sight Thorlak
biskup var sjúkr í sínum biskupsdómi, þá er jóladag bar
bishop was sick in his bishopric then when Yule-day bore
á frjádag, ok var hann þá máttlítill, ok bergði hann þó
on Friday and was he then strength-little and tasted he yet
kjöti þann dag, ok sýndi þau dæmi af sér, at svá var betr
meat that day and showed those examples of himself that so was better
gert. Hann lagði á þat mikla stund at halda þeim mönnum
done He laid on that great while to hold those men
saman, er teingdir váru helgum hjúskap, en lagði þeim
together who joined were with-holy wedlock but laid to-those
mönnum þúnga luti á hendr í fégjöldum ok skriptum, er
men heavy things on hands in fines and penances who
af þí brugðu stórum; þótti honum sem guði mundi í þí
from that broke greatly seemed to-him as to-God would in that
mest mótgerð, ef þat eptirlæti, er hann hefir mest veitt
most offense if that indulgence which he has most granted
mönnum þessa heims luta ok gert þat, fur ástarsakir ok
to-men of-this world's things and done that for love's-sake and
miskunnar sinnar ok girndar mannanna, rétt ok blezat, sem
of-mercy his and of-desire of-the-men right and blessed as
höfutsynd er elligar, ef þat var herfiliga hneist ok rángliga
chief-sin is otherwise if that was wretchedly abused and wrongly
raskat. En þau fé, er menn guldu fur vanhagi sína,
disturbed But those monies which men paid for misconduct their
lét hann aldri koma við annat fé, heldr lagði hann þat
let he never come with other money rather laid he that
til þess, at þau hjú, er val váru saman ok félaus váru,
to that that those couples who well were together and moneyless were

mætti þá heldr saman vera en áðr; ok yrði þeim þat
might then rather together be than before and became to-them that
nokkut til skjóls ok yfirbóta sinna óráða, er féin höfðu
somewhat to shelter and of-amends of-their misdeeds who the-monies had
látið. Þorlákr biskup rauf þau ráð öll á sínum dögum,
lost Thorlak bishop broke those marriages all in his days
sem hann vissi at ólögum ráðin vera, hvárt sem lut áttu
which he knew at unlaws made be whether as part had
í meiri menn eðr minni. Eigi varð hann við suma menn
in greater men or lesser Not became he with some men
né höfðíngja með öllu samhuga, því at hann samþykti
nor chieftains with all of-one-mind because that he agreed
þat eitt við þá, er val samdi. Þótti honum þat miklu
that one with them which well befit Seemed to-him that much
meira niðrfall guðs kristni, ef göfgum mönnum gáfust
greater loss of-God's Christendom if to-noble men were-given
stórir lutir yfir. Virði hann ok við þá eigi meiri vorkunn,
great things over Valued he also with them not more excuse
at hepta sik eigi at ólýðnum lutum, er áðr höfðu
to restrain themselves not from disobedient things who before had
bæði mikit lán af guði í auðæfum ok mannvirðíngum.
both much luck from God in riches and men's-honors

He never spoke a useless word or blamed the weather, dreaded only the Althing and ordination days, ate and drank sparingly, and was often ill. The saga lists his prayers on rising, at church, and at bed, and says he enjoyed sagas, poems, music, and wise talk, but not games.

Nú er at segja af hversdags háttum hins sæla Þorláks
Now is to tell of everyday habits of-the blessed Thorlak
biskups, hve jafnlyndr hann var í góðum lutum. Hann
bishop how even-minded he was in good things He
mælti aldri þat orð, er eigi kæmi til nökkurrar nytsemdar,
spoke never that word which not came to some usefulness
ef hann var at þí sóttr. Hann var svá varr í sínum
if he was at that sought He was so wary in his
orðum, at hann lastaði aldri veðr, sem margir gera, ok
words that he blamed never weather as many do and
önga þá luti, er eigi váru lastandi, ok hann sá at
no those things which not were blameworthy and he saw that
eptir guðs vilja váru. Hann lángaði til öngra dægra. Hann
after God's will were He longed to no days He
kvíddi öngum mjök, nema alþíngi ok ymbrodögum; af
dreaded none much except (the)-Althing and ember-days from
þí alþíngi, at honum þótti margr maðr þar verða villr
that Althing that to-him seemed many-a man there become astray
vega um sín málaferli, sá er mikils var virðr ok honum
of-ways about his lawsuits he who much was esteemed and to-him
þótti mikit viðliggja; en af þí ymbrodögum, at honum
seemed much at-stake and from that ember-days that to-him
þótti þat ábyrgðarráð mikit at vígja menn, er til þess
seemed that responsibility great to ordain men who to that

sóttu lángan veg, ok hann sá þá mjök vanfæra til, bæði
sought long way and he saw them much unfit to both
sakir lítils lærdóms ok annarra hátta, sér úskapfeldra,
because-of little learning and other habits to-himself unpleasing
en hann nennti þó varla at níta, bæði sakir fátækis
but he brought-himself yet hardly to refuse both because-of poverty
þeirra sjálfra, ok fur sakir þeirra manna, er þeim höfðu
of-them selves and for sake of-those men who them had
kennt, eðr sínar jarteinir höfðu til sent; en sagði hann
taught or their tokens had to sent but told he
hverjum þeirra greiniliga, hvat hverri vígslu fylgdi til vanda,
to-each of-them clearly what each order followed to burden
og fal þeim sjólfum ábyrgð á hendi, ok þeim er þá
and entrusted to-them selves responsibility on hand and to-those who them
sendu til. Þorlákr lét opt kenna kenníngar, af þí at hann
sent to Thorlak let often teach sermons from that that he
sá þat, þótt eigi yrði opt lýtt svá skynsamliga sem skyldi
saw that though not became often listened so sensibly as should
bóksögum, at þó dvaldi þat þá ónýtar gerðir fur mörgum
to-book-stories that yet hindered that then useless doings for many
mönnum. Hann var svá jafnlyndr í föstum sínum, þá hann
men He was so even-minded in fasts his when he
var heima, en í vökum ok bænahaldi, hvárt sem hann var
was at-home and in vigils and prayer-keeping whether as he was
heima eðr eigi, at til hins sama var ey at ætla. Hann
at-home or not that to the same was ever to expect He
neytti svá lítt fæðslu, at eigi mátti annat líkara þikkja, en
used so little food that not might other likelier seem than
hann myndi þá optar viðr skiljast, er honum þótti mest
he would then oftener with part when to-him seemed most
fur. Svá var honum um drykk farit, at aldri mátti finna
for So was to-him about drink gone that never might find

at á hann fengi, þó hann hefði þesskyns drykk. En hann
that on him got though he had that-kind drink But he
var svá drykksæll, at þat öl brast aldri, er hann blezaði
was so drink-blessed that that ale failed never which he blessed
ok hann signdi sinni hendi, þá er gjörð skyldi koma.
and he signed with-his hand then when brewing should come
Hann var svá úvandlátr ok vinveittr at þeim veizlum, er
He was so unfastidious and friendly at those feasts where
drykkr var, at hann sæmdi við allt þat, er eigi samdi
drink was that he honored with all that which not befit
illa. En þá Þorlákr biskup drakk vatn eðr óáfenginn drykk,
ill But when Thorlak bishop drank water or unintoxicating drink
þá fór hann svá stilliga með, ok svá mikilli bindandi,
then went he so restrainedly with and so great abstinence
at hann saup á iij sopa, eðr v, eðr vij, en náliga aldri
that he sipped on three sips or five or seven but nearly never
matmála á milli ósjúkr, ef eigi voru almennings drykkjur.
meals on between unsick if not were common drinkings
Þorlákr biskup var aldri allval heill í sínum biskupsdómi,
Thorlak bishop was never all-well whole in his bishopric
og var þat sem ván var, at þí sem Páll postuli segir, at
and was that as hope was at that which Paul apostle says that
„kraptrinn algerist af sjúkleiknum“. Atgerðir lét hann lækna
the-power is-perfected by the-sickness Treatments let he physicians
opt hafa at sér við sinni meinsemi, ok sýndi þat, at guð
often have at him with his ailment and showed that that God
hefir tilsetta lækna, at þeir skulu stundum mega at drottins
has appointed physicians that they shall sometimes may at lord's
vilja með skömmum sárleikum stöðva löng óhegindi. Þorlákr
will with short pains stop long discomforts Thorlak
biskup hafði skynsamligan hátt á sínu bænahaldi frá þí sem
bishop had sensible way on his prayer-keeping from that which

flestir menn aðrir. Hann söng furst Credo, ok Pater noster,
most men other He sang first I-believe and Father our
eptir þat er hann hafði signt sik, ok ymna: „Jesu nostra
after that when he had signed himself and hymn Jesus our
redempcio“, ok lét þat þegar þar á finna, at hann hugsaði
redemption and let that at-once there on find that he thought
jafnan til þeirrar lausnar, er guð hafði leyst mannkynit,
always to that redemption which God had redeemed the-mankind
ok sanna ást við guð ok menn, girnd eilífrar sælu ok
and true love with God and men desire of-eternal bliss and
samvistar við guð, ótti dómsdags ok híngatkvoma skaparans
of-company with God fear of-doomsday and hither-coming of-the-Creator
at dæma um allt mannkyn. Þetta allt boðar þessor ymni.
to judge over all mankind This all proclaims this hymn
Þá söng hann Gregoríusbæn á meðan hann klæddi sik, ok
Then sang he Gregory's-prayer on while he clothed himself and
þar eptir hinn fursta psálm or psaltara, ok lét sér aldri
there after the first psalm out-of psalter and let to-himself never
or hug gánga þau heilræði, er í psálminum standa: at
out-of mind go those good-counsels which in the-psalm stand that
„sá er sæll, er eigi gengr eptir óráðum, ok eigi samþykkir
he is blessed who not goes after ill-counsels and not agrees
illa luti með syndugum, ok eigi dæmir ránga dóma, ok
evil things with sinners and not judges wrong judgments and
jafnan geymir guðs laga“. En er hann kom til kirkju, söng
always keeps God's laws But when he came to church sang
hann furst lof heilagri þrenning; eptir þat lofaði hann með
he first praise to-holy trinity after that praised he with
söngum þá heilaga menn, er kirkjan var vígð, sú er
songs those holy men to-whom the-church was consecrated that which
þá var hann í, ok þar váru helgir dómar varðveittir. Síðan
then was he in and there were holy relics kept Then

las hann Maríutíðir, og eptir þat lagðist hann niðr fur
read he Mary's-hours and after that laid-himself he down before
altari allr til jarðar, þá er eigi var heilagt, ok bað lengi
altar all to earth then when not was holy and prayed long
fur allri guðs kristni, ok hvern dag söng hann þriðjúng
for all God's Christendom and each day sang he third
psaltara umfram vanasöng sinn, hvárt sem hann var heima
of-psalter beyond customary-song his whether as he was at-home
eðr eigi, ok söng fleira millum psálma en aðrir menn. Hann
or not and sang more between psalms than other men He
söng furst „Gloria patri" af heilagri þrenníng; þá næst:
sang first Glory to-father of holy trinity then next
„Miserere mei Deus", þá: „Salvum fac pater et domine"
Have-mercy on-me God then Safe make father and lord
fyrir öllu kristnu fólki. En ef honum báru til vandamál,
for all Christian folk But if to-him bore to difficulties
söng hann þat vers, sem Salomon hinn spaki bað til guðs
sang he that verse which Solomon the Wise prayed to God
á sínum dögum: „Mitte mihi Domine auxilium de sancto";
in his days Send to-me Lord help from holy-place
en er hann gekk frá matborði söng hann: „Benedicam
and when he went from table sang he I-will-bless
Dominum in omni tempore"; en er hann afklæddist til
Lord in every time and when he undressed to
svefns söng hann þann psálm, er drottinn er minntr á
sleep sang he that psalm where lord is reminded on
sitt heit, at þeir skyli öruggir vera, er sitt ráð varðveita
his promise that they shall secure be who their state keep
réttliga ok misbjóða öðrum hvárki í orðum né gerðum.
rightly and wrong to-others neither in words nor deeds
Þessi psálmr er: „Domine quis habituvit", ok var honum
This psalm is Lord who will-dwell and was to-him

mikit yndi at halda slíkar venjur, ok venti at nokkurr
great delight to hold such customs and expected that someone
mundi eptir hans háttum víkja. Hann henti skemtan at
would after his habits turn He took pleasure in
sögum ok kvæðum ok at öllum strengleikum ok ljóðfærum,
sagas and poems and in all string-plays and instruments
ok at hygginna manna ræðum ok draumum, ok at öllu
and in of-thoughtful men talks and dreams and in all
því, er góðra manna skemtan var, utan leikum, því at
that which of-good men's entertainment was except games because that
honum þótti slíkt dvelja únýtar sýslur vondra manna.
to-him seemed such occupy useless doings of-evil men

XVII · THE DREAM OF SAINT MARTIN'S HEAD

At the Althing Þorlákr dreamed he carried Saint Martin's head to his booth, and the priest Páll read it to mean that he would himself carry a holy bishop's head wherever he went. After fifteen winters he wished to resign and return to the canons, but God did not allow it.

Þorlák biskup dreymdi þann draum á alþingi, at hann
Thorlak bishop dreamed that dream at (the)-Althing that he
þóttist gánga frá kirkju þar á þinginu heim til búðar
thought-himself go from church there at the-assembly home to booth
sinnar ok bera höfuð hins heilaga Martini í faðmi sér; en
his and carry head of-the holy Martin in arms his and
Páll prestr af Reykjaholti, dýrðligr maðr, réð svá þann draum,
Pal priest of Reykjaholt glorious man read so that dream
at hann sjálfr mundi þar eptir bera heilags biskups höfuð
that he himself would there after bear holy bishop's head
hvert er hann færi, ok er nú öllum auðsýnt, at þat er satt.
whither which he went and is now to-all plain that that is true

Þá er hinn sæli Þorlákr hafði xv vetr at stóli setið í
Then when the blessed Thorlak had fifteen winters at see sat in
Skálholti með tign ok björtum blóma allskonar góðgerninga,
Skalholt with dignity and bright bloom of-every-kind good-deeds
elskaðr af guði ok góðum mönnum, miskunnsamr ok ráðvandr,
loved by God and good men merciful and upright
lítilátr, réttlátr ok þolinmóðr, mæddr í mótgerðum manna,
humble righteous and patient wearied in offenses of-men
ok þar með í margfallri vanheilsu: þá leitaði hann þess við
and there with in manifold ill-health then sought he of-that with
vini sína, at gefa upp biskupsdóminn, ok ráðast aptr undir
friends his to give up the-bishopric and betake-himself back under
hina sömu kanokareglu. En allsvaldandi guð lét þetta þí
the same canons'-rule But all-ruling God let this therefore
eigi framgengt verða, at hann sá reinlífi hans ok góðlífi val
not forward-gone become that he saw chastity his and good-life well
nægjast. honum til heilagleiks, þó at hvergi mínkaðist hans
suffice him to holiness though that nowhere diminished his
tign fur manna augum, sú er hann hafði honum gefit.
dignity before men's eyes that which he had to-him given

XVIII · ÞORLÁKR'S DEATH

Falling sick on visitation, Þorlákr settled the see's affairs, gave away his vestments and gold, upheld his sentences, and forgave all. Asking only for a drink, he died two days before Christmas in 1186, as the book counts, aged sixty, his face shining and his sores healed.

Hinn sæli Þorlákr biskup fór þann fjórðúng síðast, er
The blessed Thorlak bishop went that quarter last which
honum var nálægstr, ok tók í ferðinni þá sótt, er hann
to-him was nearest and took in the-journey that sickness which him
leiddi til grafar. Hann kom heim í Skálholt með litlum
led to grave He came home to Skalholt with little
mætti, ok lá þrjá mánaði í rekkju ok hafði þúnga sótt, en
strength and lay three months in bed and had heavy sickness but
aldri svá harða verki, at hann mætti eigi firir öllu ráð
never so hard pains that he might not for all arrangement
gera, ok skipa sem hann vildi. Þá var í Skálholti Gizurr
make and order as he wished Then was in Skalholt Gizur
Hallsson, mikill höfðíngi, vitr ok góðgjarn. Hann styrkti opt
Hall's-son great chieftain wise and well-meaning He strengthened often
hinn sæla Þorlák í fagrligum dæmisögum af þeim mönnum,
the blessed Thorlak in fair parables of those men
er sín meinlæti báru drengiliga fur guðs sakir. Páll, systurson
who their sufferings bore manfully for God's sake Pal sister's-son
hans, kom ok at finna hann í sinni sótt, því at biskup
his came also to find him in his sickness because that bishop
elskaði hann mest sinna frænda, ok margir vinir ok ástmenn
loved him most of-his kinsmen and many friends and dear-men
biskups kvomu til hans, at þiggja af honum heil ráð en
of-bishop came to him to receive from him sound counsels and

sýna honum sína ást. Þar kom Þorvaldr Gizorarson, mikill
show him their love There came Thorvald Gizur's-son great
höfðíngi, ok reiknaði hinn sæli Þorlákr fur kennimönnum
chieftain and reckoned the blessed Thorlak before clerics
ok höfðíngjum fjárhagi staðarins, ok hafði allmikit græzt
and chieftains finances of-the-see and had all-much grown
meðan hann hafði fur ráðit, ok þí, með þeirra ráði, lagði
while he had for ruled and therefore with their counsel laid
hann þá enn til frænda sinna fátækra nokkur fé. Hann
he then still to kinsmen his poor some money He
gaf hinn bezta búnað sinn biskupi þeim, er eptir hann
gave the best vestments his to-bishop that who after him
komi, en annan prestum, en fátækum mönnum þann er
came and other to-priests and to-poor men that which
féminnstr var, því at hann lét þá aldri hjá sitja, þá er
least-costly was because that he let them never by sit then when
hann gaf gjafir sínum vinum. Hann gaf gull Brandi biskupi,
he gave gifts to-his friends He gave gold to-Brand bishop
en vígslugull sitt Páli, systursyni sínum, ok var þat forspá
and consecration-gold his to-Pal sister's-son his and was that foretelling
hans tignar, því at hann varð biskup eptir hann; ok allir
of-his dignity because that he became bishop after him and all
þóttust nokkut gott af ljóta þí er hann hafði átt.
thought-themselves somewhat good of get that which he had owned
Sjau náttum fur andlát sitt kallar hann til sín lærða
Seven nights before death his calls he to himself learned
menn, ok lét olea sik, ok áðr hann veri smurðr talaði
men and let anoint himself and before he were anointed spoke
hann lángt eyrendi, þó honum veri málit ervitt. „Ek lá
he long speech though to-him were the-speech hard I lay
furr í sótt með litlum mætti oleaðr“, segir hann, „ok bauð
before in sickness with little strength anointed says he and bade

ek þá, at allir menn er í mínum stórmælum veri, skyldu
I then that all men who in my great-cases were should
frjálsir vera, ef ek dæa; ætlaða ek þat þeim til líknar en
free be if I died intended I that to-them to mercy but
mér eigi til áfallsdóms; en þeir virðu þat svá fur mér, at
to-me not to condemnation but they valued that so for me that
ek þættumst offramt fram hafa farið í gegn þeim, er ek
I thought-myself too-far forward have gone in against them whom I
bannfærða þá fur sína glæpi, er eigi vildu afláta lögliga
excommunicated then for their crimes who not wished cease lawfully
áminntir, ok ek bað leysa, þá er ek hugða mér dauða.
admonished and I bade loose them when I thought for-me death
En nú býðr ek yðr, at öll mín ummæli skulu standa við
But now bid I you that all my sentences shall stand with
þá, nema þeir sættist með þeirri lausn, sem ek hefir áðr
them unless they be-reconciled with that release which I have before
til lagða, ella bíði þau umdæmis þess biskups, er eptir
to laid else await they judgment of-that bishop who after
mik kemr“. Síðan hvíldist hann, ok mælti í annat sinn
me comes Then rested he and spoke in second time
til þeirra, er hjá honum voru: „ek vil biðja yðr, at þér
to those who beside him were I will ask you that you
furgefit mér, ef ek hefir svá gert, at yðr hafi eigi val þótt“.
forgive me if I have so done that to-you have not well seemed
En allir sögðu, at enkis ætti hann at kunna. En Gizurr
But all said that of-nothing ought he to blame But Gizur
Hallsson talar svá af allra hendi: „vér biðjum yðr herra! at
Hall's-son speaks so on of-all behalf we ask you lord that
þér furgefit oss, þat er vér höfum við yðr misgert, er
you forgive us that which we have with you misdone which
bæði mun vera mart ok stórt“. Hinn sæli Þorlákr játtar
both will be much and great The blessed Thorlak agrees

þeirri furgefníng blíðliga. Þá mælti Gizurr þat eyrendi, er
to-that forgiveness gladly Then spoke Gizur that speech which
auðsýnt má vera at hinn helgi andi hefir með honum mælt:
plain may be that the holy spirit has with him spoken
„vér biðjum, herra! þó at þér skilit nú at líkamligri návist
we ask lord though that you part now at bodily presence
sýniliga við oss, sé þér oss andligr faðir, árnandi miskunnar
visibly with us be you to-us spiritual father interceding of-mercy
við almáttkan guð, því at vér trúum þí fastliga, at þér
with almighty God because that we believe that firmly that you
manit í andligu lífi hafa með guði eigi minna vald en
will in spiritual life have with God not less power than
nú“. En Þorlákr biskup svaraði öngu, í eptirlíkíng guðs
now But Thorlak bishop answered nothing in imitation of-God's
sonar, er hann samþykkti þat sumt þegjandi, sem hann
son when he agreed that some silent which he
hafði engi orð um, en hann veitir þat nú öllum, er
had no words about and he grants that now to-all which
þá var hann beðinn; en fur lítilætis sakir vildi hann þat
then was he asked but for humility's sake wished he that
eigi bert gera, at hann væri til þess færr. Máttu þá ok
not bare make that he were to that able Might then also
fáir fur harmi vatni halda, er hjá váru. Sem biskup sá
few for grief water hold who beside were As bishop saw
þat, mælti hann: „harmit eigi þó at skili várar samvistir,
that spoke he grieve-you not though that part our company
því at ek ferr eptir mínum forlögum; hefir ek jafnan til
because that I go after my destiny have I always to
lítils færr verit, ef eigi hefði aðrir mér hjálpat; er yðr lítill
little able been if not had others me helped is to-you little
skaði at mér, en næst eptir mik man koma mikill höfðíngi;
loss of me but next after me will come great chieftain

vil ek yðr í þí hugga, at ek þikkjumst víst vita, at
will I you in that comfort that I think-myself surely know that
eigi mun guð mik helvítismann dæma“. Síðan minntist hann
not will God me hell-man judge Then kissed he
til kennimanna, ok gaf þeim blezan, áðr hann var smurðr.
to clerics and gave them blessing before he was anointed
En eptir olean vildi hann ekki tala, nema þat, er mest
But after anointing wished he nothing speak except that which most
nauðsyn var á, en jafnan rærðust varrar hans til bænahalds
need was on but always moved lips his to prayer-keeping
meðan hann lifði. En er vij nætr váru liðnar eptir olean,
while he lived But when seven nights were passed after anointing
beiddist hann snimma þess dags klæðaskiptis; en Ormr
asked he early of-that day of-change-of-clothes but Orm
prestr, kapalín hans, svarar svá: „oss þikkir, herra! ábyrgð á
priest chaplain his answers so to-us seems lord risk on
at ræra yðr; eðr vili þér eigi í þessi klæði færðir vera, ef
to move you or will you not in these clothes brought be if
þér verðit skammlífir?“ — Biskup svarar: „val man duga at
you become short-lived Bishop answers well will serve to
ræra mik, en af smurníngínni væntir ek mér miskunnar
move me but from the-anointing expect I for-myself of-mercy
af guði, en eigi af klæðum þessum“. Voru honum þá
from God but not from clothes these Were to-him then
fengin önnur klæði, ok hélt hann þann dag öllum hinum
got other clothes and held he that day all the
sömum góðum háttum; ok er aptansöng var lokit, seig á
same good habits and when evensong was finished sank on
hann úmegin nokkut, ok er hann hóf upp augun, mælti
him faintness somewhat and when he lifted up the-eyes spoke
hann: „hvert fór hann Þorkell nú?“ — En Gizurr Hallsson,
he whither went he Thorkel now But Gizur Hall's-son

hinn vitrasti maðr, virði svá, at þí sýndist biskupi
the wisest man reckoned so that therefore appeared to-bishop
Þorkell viðr andlát sitt, at hann hafði berligast spanit
Thorkel at death his that he had most-openly enticed
hann frá veraldar lífi til reinlífis. En er Þorlákr biskup
him from world's life to chastity But when Thorlak bishop
var kominn at andláti, beiddist hann at drekka, ok er at
was come to death asked he to drink and when to
honum var borit hné hann at hægindum ok sofnaði sælliga
him was borne sank he to pillows and fell-asleep blessedly
til guðs, ok veitti guð honum þá dýrð, at hann þyrsti við
to God and granted God to-him that glory that he thirsted at
andlát sitt, sem sjálfan guðs son, ok skyldi hvargi stöðvast
death his as himself God's son and should nowhere be-quenched
furr en í andligu lífi, þí er guð sýnir þeim, er jafnan
before than in spiritual life that which God shows to-those who always
þyrstir til hans. Birti guð þat í andláti hins sæla Þorláks
thirst to him Revealed God that in death of-the blessed Thorlak
biskups, er hann sagði fyri munn Davíðs, at dýrðligr
bishop which he said through mouth of-David that glorious
mundi verða dauði heilagra manna, því at öllum þótti
would be death of-holy men because that to-all seemed
betra hjá honum önduðum, en mörgum lifandi mönnum.
better beside him dead than many living men
Þat bar ok til eptir andlát hans, at litr hans var miklu
That bore also to after death his that color his was much
bjartari en annarra manna, en sjáldr var svá bjart í augum
brighter than of-other men and pupil was so bright in eyes
hans, sem lifanda manns, þess er val skygn er. Mörg
his as of-living man that who well sharp-sighted is Many
sár höfðu fallit á líkama hans, stór ok smá, en öll váru
sores had fallen on body his great and small but all were

gróin þegar hann var andaðr, ok fannst öllum hér mikit
healed at-once he was dead and found-itself to-all here much
um, en Gizuri þí meira, sem hann kunni gerr at sjá
about but to-Gizur the more as he could more-clearly to see
en aðrir. Þá var búit um líkamann, ok skorit hár hans.
than others Then was prepared about the-body and cut hair his
Hafa menn þann helgan dóm víða, ok fá mikla bót af.
Have men that holy relic widely and get great cure from
Þorlákr biskup andaðist á Þórsdag, einni nátt fur jólaaptan
Thorlak bishop died on Thor's-day one night before Yule-eve
LX vetra gamall, ok hafði xv vetr biskup verit. Þá var
sixty of-winters old and had fifteen winters bishop been Then was
liðit frá burð Krists M. c. LXXX ok vj vetr.
passed from birth of-Christ one-thousand one-hundred eighty and six winters

XIX · BURIAL AND DREAMS

Þorlákr was buried on the second day of Christmas, and the body of a leper he had kept came for burial too. Gizurr Hallsson praised him above all earlier bishops. Men grieved him in a hard time, but dreams comforted them: a man was told he was now called Ráðvaldr, Gizurr saw him blessing the people, and the archbishop wrote that he believed him holy.

Eptir andlát biskups var lík hans borit í kirkju, ok var í
After death of-bishop was body his borne into church and was in
sönghúsi iij nætr at bíða graptrar. En annan dag jóla var
choir three nights to await burial But second day of-Yule was
hann í jörð lagðr, ok var þar við staddr Páll prestr, frændi
he in earth laid and was there with placed Pal priest kinsman
hans, er biskup var eptir hann, ok margir aðrir lærðir menn.
his who bishop was after him and many other learned men

Þar kom þá ok lík þess manns fátæks, er líkþrár var, ok
There came then also body of-that man poor who leprous was and
hafði biskup tekit hann af fátæki ok veitt til dauðadags,
had bishop taken him from poverty and provided to death-day
ok vildi guð þá sýnast láta hans mildiverk, þat er eitt var
and wished God then seen let his work-of-mercy that which one was
af mörgum öðrum. En áðr menn gengi frá greptri hins sæla
of many others But before men went from burial of-the blessed
Þorláks biskups, þá mælti Gizurr Hallsson um þau tíðindi
Thorlak bishop then spoke Gizur Hall's-son about those tidings
er vorðin váru, eptir þí sem siðvenja var á yfir tiginna
which happened were after that which custom was on over of-high-born
manna grefti. Hann tjáði þat furst, hverr nytjamaðr Þorlákr
men's burial He showed that first what useful-man Thorlak
biskup hafði verit bæði staðnum ok öllu landsfólki. Þá veik
bishop had been both to-the-see and to-all land's-folk Then turned
hann nokkurum orðum til virðingar þeim biskupum, er at
he with-some words to honor to-those bishops who at
stóli höfðu setið í Skálholti, áðr Þorlákr kæmi. Eptir þat
see had sat in Skalholt before Thorlak came After that
mælti hann svá: „Gott er á þat at minnast at váru vitni
spoke he so Good is on that to remember by our witness
ok at sögn várra foreldra, um þá biskupa, er fyrir várt
and by account of-our parents about those bishops who before our
minni hafa verit, at sá þykkir hverjum beztr er kunnastr
memory have been that he seems to-each best who best-known
er, ok svá dýrðligir menn, sem þeir hafa verit allir í sínum
is and so glorious men as they have been all in their
biskupsdómi, þá er þat þó frábært, hversu Þorlákr hefir
bishopric then is that yet outstanding how Thorlak has
búit sik til biskupstignar, lángt frá þí sem allir aðrir.
prepared himself to bishop's-dignity far from that which all others

Hann var reinlífr alla æfi, siðsamr ok lastvarr, örr ok
He was chaste all life decent and vice-wary generous and
réttlátr, miskunnsamr ok heilráðr, lítilátr ok stjórnsamr,
righteous merciful and sound-counseled humble and good-at-governing
mjúklyndr með sannri ást ok elsku bæði við guð ok menn.
meek-minded with true love and affection both with God and men
Hann tók vígslur á barns aldri ok sýndist hinum vitrastum
He took orders at child's age and seemed to-the wisest
mönnum at auka hans sæmd ok vígslur, meðan til váru,
men to increase his honor and orders while to were
ok á únga aldri gaf hann sik undir heilaga reglu, ok
and at young age gave he himself under holy rule and
varðveitti hana allt til dauða. Nú þó at þat sé boðit,
kept it all to death Now though that that be bidden
at vér leggim eigi bera dóma á ráð manna, þá munu
that we lay not bare judgments on state of-men then will
fáir vánarmenn vera, ef hann er eigi fullsæll, svá úlíkr sem
few men-of-hope be if he is not fully-blessed so unlike as
hann var flestum mönnum í sínu lífi, ok góðum siðum".
he was to-most men in his life and good customs
Lauk hann sinni ræðu með snjöllu máli. Staðarmennirnir
Ended he his speech with eloquent speech The-see-men
ok landsfólkit víða hörmuðu mjök andlát hins sæla Þorláks
and the-land's-folk widely grieved much death of-the blessed Thorlak
biskups, þí at þeir ætluðu hann meir skildan við mennina
bishop because that they thought him more parted with the-men
en nú er reynt, þí aldri hafði upp komit helgi né
than now is proved because never had up come holiness nor
jarteinir nokkurs manns á Íslandi, fyr en Þorláks biskups,
miracles of-any man in Iceland before than of-Thorlak bishop
en þó váru margir menn huggaðir af þekkiligum draumum,
but yet were many men comforted by pleasing dreams

þar til er guð birti verðleika hans framar. En þó stóð
there till when God revealed merits his further But yet stood
þá til mikils hallæris ok áfellis: biskupinn einn í landinu
then to of-great famine and of-calamity the-bishop one in the-land
ok þó afgamall, en þá hófst ófriðr norðanlands.
and yet very-old and then rose unpeace in-the-north
Sá atburðr varð í Vatnsdal, at bónda einn réttorðan dreymdi,
That event became in Vatnsdal that farmer one truthful dreamed
at hann þóttist úti kominn ok sjá mann kominn sunnan
that he thought-himself out come and see man come from-the-south
yfir heiði, ok spurði hann, hversu Þorlákr biskup mátti. En
over heath and asked he how Thorlak bishop fared But
hann svarar: „eigi heitir hann nú Þorlákr, heldr Ráðvaldr
he answers not is-called he now Thorlak rather Radvald
með guði“. Bóndinn sagði Karli ábóta drauminn, en hann réð
with God The-farmer told to-Karl abbot the-dream and he read
svá, at biskup mundi andaðr ok hafa dýrð með guði. Gizur
so that bishop would dead and have glory with God Gizur
Hallsson dreymdi, litlu eptir andlát Þorláks biskups, at hann
Hall's-son dreamed little after death of-Thorlak bishop that he
þóttist sjá hann sitja á kirkjunni í Skálholti í biskups
thought-himself see him sit on the-church in Skalholt in bishop's
skrúða, ok blezaði þaðan fólkit, ok réð hann svá þann draum,
vestments and blessed thence the-folk and read he so that dream
at hann mundi enn vera yfirmaðr sinnar kristni. Töluðu
that he would still be overseer of-his Christendom Spoke
þat margir vitrir menn, at annathvárt mundi helgi Þorláks
that many wise men that either would holiness of-Thorlak
biskups upp koma, ella mundi þess eigi auðit verða á Íslandi,
bishop up come else would of-that not granted be in Iceland
svá sem Eirekr erkibiskup bar vitni í bréfi þí, er hann sendi
so as Eirek archbishop bore witness in letter that which he sent

Páli biskupi, svá segjandi: „ágætan bróður várn Þorlák biskup,
to-Pal bishop so saying excellent brother our Thorlak bishop
góðrar minníngar, trúm vér helgan verit hafa í lífinu, en nú
of-good memory believe we holy been have in the-life and now
dýrðligan kraptanna gimstein fur guði, ok mikils ráðanda.
glorious of-the-powers gem before God and of-much ruling

XX · THE FIRST SIGNS

A priest dreamed Þorlákr asked to be taken up from the earth, a light was seen over his grave, and Ormr the priest's failing horse sprang up when Ormr called on him on the way to the Althing. Many began to invoke him, though the bishops had not yet allowed it.

Prest einn norðanlands, er Þorvaldr hét, dreymdi iiij
Priest one in-the-north who Thorvald was-called dreamed four
vetrum eptir andlát Þorláks biskups, at hann kom at honum
winters after death of-Thorlak bishop that he came to him
ok sagði honum ner veðrátta mundi batna, því at þá var
and told him when weather would improve because that then was
vetr þúngr; „gefr ek þat ráð til“, sagði hann, „at menn leiti
winter heavy give I that counsel to said he that men seek
graptrar míns at sumri, ok sé líkami minn or jörðu tekinn;
of-grave my at summer and be body my out-of earth taken
og ef nokkur þikja heilagleiksmerki at verða, þá geri menn
and if any seem holiness-signs to become then make men
um áheit ok dags hald við mik sem líkar. Hvarf hann síðan.
about vows and day's keeping with me as pleases Vanished he then
Prestrinn sagði Brandi biskupi drauminn ok bauð at sverja.
The-priest told to-Brand bishop the-dream and offered to swear

Um vetrinn skírdags nátt, eptir andlát Þorláks biskups,
Over the-winter Maundy-Thursday's night after death of-Thorlak bishop
sá einn bóndi, er Sveinn hét, svá mikit ljós í Skálholti
saw one farmer who Svein was-called so great light in Skalholt
yfir leiði Þorláks biskups, at varla mátti hann sjá kirkjuna fur.
over grave of-Thorlak bishop that hardly might he see the-church for
Ormr prestr fór þess eyrendis til alþingis um sumarit eptir,
Orm priest went of-that errand to (the)-Althing in the-summer after
vegna Brands biskups, at segja hverjar jarteinir höfðu orðit af
on-behalf of-Brand bishop to tell which miracles had become from
helgi Þorláks biskups í þeim héroðum; en í förinni þraut
holiness of-Thorlak bishop in those districts but in the-journey failed
svá hest hans, at hvergi mátti gánga; en þegar hann hét á
so horse his that nowhere might go but as-soon he called on
Þorlák biskup, spratt upp hestr hans, ok reið hann fullum
Thorlak bishop sprang up horse his and rode he full
dagleiðum til þings. En er þessi atburðr var sagðr ok
day's-journeys to (the)-assembly But when this event was told and
fleiri aðrir, þá urðu menn fegnir þessi frásögn, ok hétu þegar
more others then became men glad of-this narrative and called at-once
margir menn á Þorlák biskup í sínum nauðsynjum, ok þótti
many men on Thorlak bishop in their necessities and seemed
val á verða; en ekki var þat þá enn í leyfi tekit af biskupum.
well on become but not was that then still into leave taken by bishops

Bishop Brandr sent letters of miracles to the Althing, and Bishop Páll declared in the law-court that men might make vows to Þorlákr; his feast day was made law the next year, and miracles followed at once at that same assembly.

Hit sama sumar eptir sendi Brandr biskup Orm prest með
The same summer after sent Brand bishop Orm priest with
öðrum klerkum sínum til alþíngis, ok lét bera fram bréf sín
other clerks his to (the)-Althing and let bear forward letters his
Páli biskupi ok öðrum höfðíngjum, ok var þar á vitnisburðr
to-Pal bishop and to-other chieftains and was there on witness
margra jarteina Þorláks biskups; þá höfðu menn stefnur um
of-many miracles of-Thorlak bishop then had men meetings about
þessi mál, ok var Páll biskup leiðitamr ok óeinráðr í þessum
these matters and was Pal bishop docile and not-self-willed in these
málum, sem mörgum öðrum, við aðra höfðíngja lands, ok
matters as many others with other chieftains of-land and
meðferð þessa fagnaðar. Þat var ráð manna með orðsendíngu
handling of-this joy That was counsel of-men with message
Brands biskups, at Páll biskup kvað þat upp Pétrsmessudag
of-Brand bishop that Pal bishop said that up Peter's-mass-day
í lögréttu, at öllum mönnum skyldu leyfð áheit á hinn sæla
in law-court that to-all men should allowed vows on the blessed
Þorlák biskup; skyldu menn honum tíðir sýngja andlátsdag
Thorlak bishop should men to-him hours sing death-day
hans. Pétrsmessu var Þorlákr biskup til biskups kosinn, ok
his Peter's-mass was Thorlak bishop to bishop chosen and
þá voru leyfð áheit við hann, ok þá var leitt í lög
then were allowed vows with him and then was led into law
messudags hald hans annat sumar hit næsta eptir þenna
mass-day's keeping his second summer the next after this

atburð; ok til marks um þetta, at eigi þótti guði oftekjur
event and to token about this that not seemed to-God over-taking
í þessu, þá urðu jarteinir þegar merkiligar á þí sama þíngi.
in this then became miracles at-once remarkable at that same assembly

XXII · MIRACLES AT THE ALTHING

At the Althing a man's leprous hands were healed, the abbot Jón's throat was cured, and Guðmundr gríss recovered. Eyes, belly, and madness were healed, a priest was restored, and a lost fetter was found where men had searched most.

Maðr hét Tjörvi, hann tók handarmein mikit; gerði
A-man was-called Tjorvi he took hand-ailment great made
hendrnar stirðar ok líkþrár, svá at hann mátti öngan fíngr
the-hands stiff and leprous so that he might no finger
rétta, ok lék þat mein við xv vetr. Hann hét á hinn sæla
straighten and played that ailment with fifteen winters He called on the blessed
Þorlák biskup til heilsubótar sér; sofnaði eptir þat; en er
Thorlak bishop to health-cure for-himself fell-asleep after that and when
hann vaknaði, ok vildi láta þvá sér, þá voru heilar orðnar
he woke and wished let wash himself then were whole become
hendrnar, ok váru þá sýndar hendrnar öllum þeim er við
the-hands and were then shown the-hands to-all those who by
váru, ok var þá súnginn „Te deum", en þegar er þessi jartein
were and was then sung Thee God and as-soon when this miracle
var alkunnig vorðin, þá hét þegar hverr at öðrum á hinn
was all-known become then called at-once each after other on the
helga Þorlák biskup, ok var þat af þí eigi kynligt, at svá var
holy Thorlak bishop and was that from that not strange that so was
jarteina kraptrinn mikill, at náliga var furr veitt, en heitið var.
of-miracles the-power great that nearly was before granted than vowed was

Sá atburðr varð á sama þingi, at Jón abóti or Veri tók
That event became at same assembly that Jon abbot out-of Ver took
kverkamein mikit, ok þrútnuðu ákafliga, svá hann mátti öngu
throat-ailment great and swelled violently so he might nothing
bergja, ok náliga ekki mæla, svá at heyra mætti; þá hét hann
taste and nearly not speak so that hear might then called he
á hinn sæla Þorlák biskup til heilsu sér, ok sofnaði þegar
on the blessed Thorlak bishop to health for-himself and fell-asleep at-once
eptir ok vaknaði alheill. Þessi atburðr var sagðr Páli biskupi.
after and woke all-whole This event was told to-Pal bishop
Maðr sá, er Guðmundr gríss hét, mágr Páls biskups,
Man that who Gudmund Griss was-called in-law of-Pal bishop
tók mein mikit, ok var hann bæði matlauss ok máttlítill,
took ailment great and was he both foodless and strength-little
ok þótti mörgum manni hann dauðvænn. Þá hét hann
and seemed to-many man he like-to-die Then called he
á vin sinn, Þorlák biskup, at hann árnaði honum af
on friend his Thorlak bishop that he interceded for-him from
guði slíkrar heilsu, sem hann sæi honum bezt gegna; en
God of-such health as he saw to-him best serve and
er hann hafði heit sitt fest, þá batnaði honum dag frá
when he had vow his fixed then bettered to-him day from
degi, ok var alheill þegar kerti þat var brunnit í Skálholti,
day and was all-whole when candle that was burned in Skalholt
er hann hafði þángat heitið; ok sagði hann sjálfr þessa
which he had thither vowed and told he himself this
jartein Páli biskupi, ok mörgum öðrum mönnum.
miracle to-Pal bishop and to-many other men
Austfirzkr maðr, sá er Sighvatr hét, ættstórr, tók augnaverk
East-Fjords man that who Sighvat was-called of-great-family took eye-pain
svá stríðan, at hann ætlaði at mundu sprínga augun, ef eigi
so severe that he thought that would burst the-eyes if not

mínkaði skjótt verkinn. Hann hét á hinn sæla Þorlák biskup.
lessened quickly the-pain He called on the blessed Thorlak bishop
Honum höfgaði þegar eptir heitið; en er hann vaknaði, þá
To-him grew-drowsy at-once after the-vow and when he woke then
var allr verkr or augum hans, en hvarmar váru rauðir ok
was all pain out-of eyes his but eyelids were red and
þrútnir mjök til vitnis þess verkjar, er í augunum hafði verit.
swollen much to witness of-that pain which in the-eyes had been
Unas hét maðr, hann tók sótt óhægliga þar á þínginu,
Unas was-called a-man he took sickness hard there at the-assembly
hann blés allan; gekk kviðrinn upp fur brjóstið, ok fylgdi
he swelled all went the-belly up before the-breast and followed
æsiligr verkr, svá hann mátti trautt standast. Hét hann síðan
violent pain so he might scarcely endure Called he then
með viðrkomníngu á hinn helga Þorlák biskup til heilsu
with contrition on the holy Thorlak bishop to health
sér; honum höfgaði þegar eptir þat. Hann þóttist sjá í
for-himself to-him grew-drowsy at-once after that He thought-himself see in
svefninum hinn helga Þorlák biskup, ok með honum hinn sæla
the-sleep the holy Thorlak bishop and with him the blessed
svein Vitum. Biskup mælti við hann: „eigi nýtr þú þín, þó
boy Vitus Bishop spoke with him not enjoy you of-yourself though
at þú verðir heill, heldr þess, at nú er miskunnartíð guðs
that you become whole rather of-that that now is mercy-time of-God
yfir komin í heilsugjöfum við menn“. Hann vaknaði alheill.
over come in health-gifts with men He woke all-whole
Norðlenzkr maðr tók enn æsiligt mein á hinu sama þíngi: sótt
Northland man took still violent ailment at the same assembly sickness
þá, er þegar tók vitið frá honum. Þá hétu aðrir menn fur
that which at-once took the-wits from him Then called other men for
honum á hinn sæla Þorlák biskup, ok varð hann þegar alheill.
him on the blessed Thorlak bishop and became he at-once all-whole

Prestr einn göfigr, sá er Þórðr hét, tók sótt hættliga
Priest one noble that who Thord was-called took sickness dangerously
við þínglausnir, ok voru menn ræddir um hann, af þí
at assembly-breaking and were men afraid about him from that
at hann var göfugr maðr. Hann hét síðan á hinn sæla
that he was noble man He called then on the blessed
Þorlák biskup til heilsubótar sér; en honum hægðist svá
Thorlak bishop to health-cure for-himself and to-him eased so
skjótt sinn vanmáttr, at hann varð færr af þingi með
quickly his weakness that he became able from (the)-assembly with
öðrum mönnum, ok varð hann á skammri stundu alheill,
other men and became he in short while all-whole
ok lofaði guð fur sína heilsu ok hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup.
and praised God for his health and the holy Thorlak bishop
Á þinginu barst þat at, at norðlenzkr maðr tapaði góðum
At the-assembly happened that at that Northland man lost good
fjötri, ok var leitað vandliga, ok fannst eigi; ok er honum
fetter and was sought carefully and was-found not and when to-him
þótti örvænt fundarins, þá hét hann á hinn sæla Þorlák biskup,
seemed hopeless of-the-finding then called he on the blessed Thorlak bishop
at finnast skyldi fjötrinn, ok fannst þegar, þar er optast hafði
that be-found should the-fetter and was-found at-once there where oftenest had
leitað verit; ok lofuðu allir guð ok hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup.
sought been and praised all God and the holy Thorlak bishop
Árni hét einn virðuligr maðr; hann hafði mein mikit
Arni was-called one worthy man he had ailment great
innan rifja ok hættligt; hann hét á hinn heilaga Þorlák
within ribs and dangerous he called on the holy Thorlak
biskup til heilsu sér, ok batnaði þegar.
bishop to health for-himself and bettered at-once

Ormr stanched a bleeding cut by calling on his kinsman; others were healed of eye-pain, swellings, and blindness. Lost sheep, chests, gold, and fetters were found, a stuck anchor came loose, and a ship was saved from storm.

Eptir þíngit var sá atburðr, at Ormr, frændi hins sæla
After the-assembly was that event that Orm kinsman of-the blessed
Þorláks biskups ok bróðir Páls biskups, var í baði í
Thorlak bishop and brother of-Pal bishop was in bath in
Skálholti, ok hafði þat í hug sér, at hann mundi enn meir
Skalholt and had that in mind his that he would still more
elska heilagleik síns frænda, ef hann beri á sjálfum sér
love holiness of-his kinsman if he bore on self himself
nokkut merki; en í þí bili skeindi hann hina hægri hönd
some sign and in that moment cut he the right hand
sína á hárknífi, ok blæddi æsiliga ok varð eigi stöðvat.
his on razor and bled violently and became not stopped
Þá hét hann á frænda sinn ok fulltrúa, Þorlák biskup,
Then called he on kinsman his and patron Thorlak bishop
at hann stöðvaði blóðit, ok kom alldri or einn dropi síðan.
that he stopped the-blood and came never out one drop since
Torfi hét prestr, kynstórr ok kvángaðr val, ok verðr
Torfi was-called priest high-born and married well and becomes
hennar getið síðar í þessu máli. Hann tók strángan
of-her mention later in this matter He took severe
augnaverk, er hann fór af þíngi, ok svaf hann ekki
eye-pain when he went from (the)-assembly and slept he not
þá nótt er hann var í Skálholti; þá hét hann á hinn
that night when he was in Skalholt then called he on the

heilaga Þorlák biskup, ok var síðan leiddr til kirkju ok
holy Thorlak bishop and was then led to church and
fékk þar bót um messu sinna meina, ok fór alheill brott.
got there cure during mass of-his ailments and went all-whole away
Hustrú ein góð tók enn augnaverk mikinn, ok hét á
Housewife one good took still eye-pain great and called on
Þorlák biskup, ok varð hon þegar heil.
Thorlak bishop and became she at-once whole
Magnús Gizurarson, fóstri hins sæla Þorláks biskups, átti bú
Magnus Gizur's-son foster-son of-the blessed Thorlak bishop had farm
gott ok gagnauðigt, en þat gerðist þar til óhæginda, at á
good and profitable but that happened there to discomforts that on
brott gekk mestr luti ásauðar, ok fannst eigi, ok horfði þat
away went greatest part of-sheep and was-found not and turned that
til hinna mestu skaða, at sauðrinn mundi svella, en missa
to the greatest losses that the-sheep would swell and lose
nytjarinnar; tók hann þá hit bezta ráð, sem honum var opt;
of-the-milk took he then the best counsel as to-him was often
hét á hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup, fóstra sinn. Eptir þat
called on the holy Thorlak bishop foster-father his After that
gekk sauðrinn allr úsollinn af heiðum, móti þeim er leitaði.
went the-sheep all unswollen from heaths against those who searched
Sveinn einn úngr tók enn augnaverk harðan, ok bar
Boy one young took still eye-pain hard and bore
óhægliga, ok féll móðurinni ner; tók hon síðan kertirák, ok
uneasily and fell to-the-mother near took she then candle-wick and
lagði um höfut sveininum, ok hét á hinn heilaga Þorlák
laid about head to-the-boy and called on the holy Thorlak
biskup, ok varð hann þegar heill.
bishop and became he at-once whole

Fátækr maðr týndi fjötri góðum, þar er mýrar váru víðar
Poor man lost fetter good there where marshes were wide
ok grasloðnar, ok var úvænt at finnast mætti; hét hann
and grass-shaggy and was unlikely that be-found might called he
síðan á hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup at fjötrinn fyndist,
then on the holy Thorlak bishop that the-fetter were-found
ok fannst þegar, ok varð hinn fátæki feginn.
and was-found at-once and became the poor glad
Einn úngr maðr reið úvarliga þar er jarðhitar váru, ok
One young man rode carelessly there where earth-heats were and
brunnu fætr hestsins, svá at menn ætluðu at deyja mundi;
burned feet of-the-horse so that men thought that die would
þá var heitið á hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup, ok varð
then was called on the holy Thorlak bishop and became
hestrinn alheill á fám dægrum; gerðu þeir þakkir guði ok
the-horse all-whole in few days made they thanks God and
hinum heilaga Þorláki biskupi fur þenna atburð.
to-the holy Thorlak bishop for this event
Maðr einn tók kverkasull mikinn, ok varð ómála; hann
Man one took throat-swelling great and became speechless he
rendi hug sínum til áheita við hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup;
turned mind his to vows with the holy Thorlak bishop
en hina sömu nátt sprakk sullrinn, ok varð hann heill
and the same night burst the-swelling and became he whole
á fárra nátta fresti.
in of-few nights' space
Sá maðr var einn, at svá var óskygn, at hann sá eigi betr en
That man was one that so was unsighted that he saw not better than
fíngra sinna skil, ok hafði svá lengi verit; hann hét á hinn
of-fingers his distinction and had so long been he called on the
heilaga Þorlák fur augum sínum, ok varð hann þegar skygn.
holy Thorlak for eyes his and became he at-once sighted

Hönd þrútnaði á einum úngum manni, svá at læknar
Hand swelled on one young man so that physicians
máttu ekki at gera; en þegar heitið var á hinn heilaga
might nothing to do but as-soon called was on the holy
Þorlák, varð höndin alheil.
Thorlak became the-hand all-whole
Í stórum vatnavöxtum töpuðust kistur tvær, önnur full með
In great water-floods were-lost chests two one full with
járn ok smíði, en önnur með klæði; sá hét, er kisturnar
iron and smithwork and other with clothes he called who the-chests
átti, á Þorlák biskup, ok fundust kisturnar úspiltar, ok
owned on Thorlak bishop and were-found the-chests unspoiled and
allt þat er í var.
all that which in was
Í einum stað kvómu menn at úfæru vatni, ok kómust
In one place came men to impassable water and came
þeir yfir með heilu, er á Þorlák biskup hétu, en hinir
they over with whole who on Thorlak bishop called but the-others
eigi, er öngu hétu.
not who nothing vowed
Júngfrú eina æstu verkir ákafliga, svá menn fengu varla
Maiden one maddened pains violently so men got hardly
hana geymt; en þegar heitið var fur henni á Þorlák biskup,
her guarded but as-soon called was for her on Thorlak bishop
þá varð hún þegar heil.
then became she at-once whole
Ein kona hafði marga vetr haft svá mikinn verk í hendinni,
One woman had many winters had so great pain in the-hand
at hon mátti til einkis nýta hana; hon hét á hinn heilaga
that she might to nothing use it she called on the holy
Þorlák biskup fur sér, ok á næstu nátt eptir varð hon heil.
Thorlak bishop for herself and on next night after became she whole

Kaupmenn á Íslandi fengu á öngan hátt upp náð akkeri
Merchants in Iceland got in no way up come-at anchor
sínu; en þegar þeir hétu á Þorlák biskup, varð þat laust.
their but as-soon they called on Thorlak bishop became it loose
Margir fóru á skipi or Vestmannaeyjum, ok gerði at þeim
Many went on ship out-of Westman-Isles and made at them
hafgjálfr ok storm, svá at þeim lá við bana. Þeir hétu þá
sea-swell and storm so that to-them lay near death They called then
á Þorlák biskup sér til hjálpar, ok varð þegar logn
on Thorlak bishop for-themselves to help and became at-once calm
mikit, ok kyrrleikr sjófar, ok fengu þeir höfn með heilu.
great and stillness of-sea and got they harbor with whole
Hustrú ein týndi góðu gulli, ok var þess víða leitað ok
Housewife one lost good gold and was of-it widely sought and
optliga, ok fannst eigi; hon hét á hinn heilaga Þorlák,
oftentimes and was-found not she called on the holy Thorlak
ok fannst þegar gullit, sem optast hafði leitað verit.
and was-found at-once the-gold where oftenest had sought been
Kona ein tók svá æsiliga sótt, at af henni tók málit
Woman one took so violent sickness that from her took the-speech
ok vitið; en þegar heitið var fur henni á hinn heilaga
and the-wits but as-soon called was for her on the holy
Þorlák biskup, varð hon heil.
Thorlak bishop became she whole
Prestr einn gamall braut viðbein sitt, ok sló þar í verk
Priest one old broke collarbone his and struck there into pain
ok þrota, svá at hann var úfærr; hann hét á hinn heilaga
and swelling so that he was unable he called on the holy
Þorlák biskup fur sér, ok varð hann skjótt heill.
Thorlak bishop for himself and became he quickly whole

Maðr galt fátækum manni blindan sauð, ok vildi eigi um
Man paid to-poor man blind sheep and wished not about
bæta, þá er hinn fann at; hinn fátæki maðr hét á
amend then when the-other found that the poor man called on
Þorlák biskup, ok varð sauðrinn skygn.
Thorlak bishop and became the-sheep sighted
Á bæ einum stálu þjófar miklu góðsi, en þeir sem skaðann
At farm one stole thieves much goods but those who the-loss
fengu hétu á Þorlák biskup, at hann bætti þeim skaða sinn;
got called on Thorlak bishop that he amended to-them loss their
en þá var hallæri mikit til kostar; þá sló þí á þá, at þeir
but then was famine great to fare then struck that on them that they
fóru í á með net; ok jamskjótt veiddu þeir svá marga
went into river with net and at-once caught they so many
laxa ok stóra, at þeim þótti sér val bættr skaði sinn.
salmon and big that to-them seemed for-themselves well amended loss their

XXIV · MORE MIRACLES

A blocked lake broke out to the sea, a drifted boat came back, burned and drowned children were restored, a scalded woman healed, and merchants were saved from storms off the Faroes and in the English sea.

Vatn þat, er Holtavatn heitir, stemdi uppi, svá at fur
Water that which Holtavatn is-called dammed up so that before
vatnsgángi var sandrinn xxx faðma þykkr; horfði þat til
water-course was the-sand thirty fathoms thick turned that to
mikils skaða þeim mönnum, er engjar áttu við vatnit.
great loss to-those men who meadows owned by the-water
Þá hét einn bóndi á hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup, at
Then called one farmer on the holy Thorlak bishop that

útmokstrinn skyldi gánga betr, en vandi var á; en annan
the-digging-out should go better than wont was on but second
dag eptir var vatnit út brotið í sjá.
day after was the-water out broken into sea
Skip rak frá manni fur storms sakir ok vatnagángs; en
Ship drifted from man for storm's sake and of-flood but
sá hét á Þorlák biskup, er skipit misti, ok var þat aptr
he called on Thorlak bishop who the-ship lost and was it back
komit um morgininn í sömu lendíng.
come in the-morning to same landing-place
Sveinn einn úngr féll á eld ok brann höndin ákafliga; en
Boy one young fell on fire and burned the-hand violently but
faðir hans ok móðir hétu á Þorlák biskup fur honum,
father his and mother called on Thorlak bishop for him
ok var höndin alheil innan þriggja nátta.
and was the-hand all-whole within three nights
Úngr sveinn féll í sýruker, ok sýndist dauðr er hann
Young boy fell into whey-vat and seemed dead when he
var upp dreginn; en faðir ok móðir sveinsins hétu með
was up drawn but father and mother of-the-boy called with
miklum harmi á hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup til lífs honum;
great grief on the holy Thorlak bishop to life for-him
ok þegar heitið var staðfest kom roði í kinnrnar, ok
and as-soon the-vow was fixed came redness into the-cheeks and
eptir lánga stund liðna spratt hann upp alheill.
after long while passed sprang he up all-whole
Maðr einn þrútnaði ákafliga, ok blés allan kviðinn, ok
Man one swelled violently and puffed all the-belly and
gerði digran sem naut; en kona hans hét fur honum á
made thick as ox but wife his called for him on
hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup, ok varð hann skjótt heill.
the holy Thorlak bishop and became he quickly whole

Þá er Páll biskup lét hit fursta sinn upplesa jarteinir
Then when Pal bishop let the first time read-out miracles
Þorláks biskups á alþingi, fékk blindr maðr sýn en daufr
of-Thorlak bishop at (the)-Althing got blind man sight and deaf
maðr heyrn, er þar voru viðstaddir.
man hearing who there were present
Kona ein féll í hver í Reykjaholti ok brann ákafliga,
Woman one fell into hot-spring in Reykjaholt and burned violently
svá holdit ok húðin fylgdi klæðunum; menn hétu fur henni
so the-flesh and the-skin followed the-clothes men called for her
á Þorlák biskup, at eigi leysti af henni fætrna, en hon
on Thorlak bishop that not loosed from her the-feet and she
varð alheil innan mánaðar.
became all-whole within month
Kona ein braut fót sinn, ok sló í verk ok þrota miklum,
Woman one broke foot her and struck into pain and swelling great
ok lá hún lengi í rekkju, ok máttu læknar henni eigi
and lay she long in bed and might physicians to-her not
bót vinna; hon hét á hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup; ok á
cure work she called on the holy Thorlak bishop and on
sömu nátt kom hann at henni í svefni, ok fór höndum
same night came he to her in sleep and went with-hands
um fótinn ok vaknaði hon alheil.
about the-foot and woke she all-whole
Einn maðr týndi stórri járnsleggju í sjófarísi á djúpi; sá
One man lost great iron-sledge in sea-ice on deep he
hét á Þorlák biskup, ok fann hann sleggju þá á landi
called on Thorlak bishop and found he sledge that on land
degi síðar.
day later

Nokkurum kaupmönnum or Orkneyjum bægði stormr at
Some merchants out-of Orkney drove storm to
Færeyjum, þar sem fur var björg ok boðar, ok þótti öllum
Faroes there where before was cliffs and breakers and seemed to-all
sér þar dauði víss; þeir hétu á hinn heilaga Þorlák
for-themselves there death certain they called on the holy Thorlak
biskup, ok gekk þegar veðrit um, þeim í hagstæðan byr.
bishop and went at-once the-weather about to-them into favorable wind
Aðrir kaupmenn váru í Englandshafi at dauða komnir
Other merchants were in England-sea to death come
sakir storms ok sjófargángs; þeir hétu á Þorlák biskup, ok
because-of storm and sea-surge they called on Thorlak bishop and
fengu þegar byr ok blítt veðr, ok þar næst góða hafn.
got at-once fair-wind and mild weather and there next good harbor

XXV · HEALINGS IN DREAMS

A sick man was told in a dream to confess his sins before he could be healed, a woman's long belly-swelling was cured, a man who had not kept his vow was rebuked in a dream, and a horse, a boy, and sailors were helped.

Einn maðr hafði brottfall ok augnaverk; hann hét á hinn
One man had falling-sickness and eye-pain he called on the
heilaga Þorlák biskup sér til heilsubótar, ok batnaði
holy Thorlak bishop for-himself to health-cure and bettered
ekki; kvaldist hann lengi í þessum sjúkleika; ok eina
not was-tormented he long in this sickness and one
nátt dreymdi hann, at Þorlákr biskup kemi at honum,
night dreamed he that Thorlak bishop came to him
ok mælti til hans: „heyrði ek kall þitt til mín; en þí
and spoke to him heard I call your to me but therefore

máttu önga heilsubót fá, at þú hefir glæpi ósagða; nú
may-you no health-cure get that you have crimes unconfessed now
játta þik fur presti, ef þú vill heilsu fá“; síðan vaknar
confess yourself before priest if you will health get then wakes
hann, ok þegar hann hafði skriptazt, varð hann heill.
he and as-soon he had confessed became he whole
Kona ein hafði vanheilsu mikla af ræðiligum kviðsull xxx
Woman one had ill-health great from dreadful belly-swelling thirty
vetra; hon hét á hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup sér til
of-winters she called on the holy Thorlak bishop for-herself to
heilsubótar, en um náttina fur inn þrettánda dag sýndist
health-cure and in the-night before the thirteenth day appeared
henni Þorlákr biskup í svefni, en hon vaknaði alheil.
to-her Thorlak bishop in sleep and she woke all-whole
Úngr maðr var at leik, ok gekk hönd hans or liði, ok
Young man was at play and went hand his out-of joint and
komst nauðuliga aptr; sló þá í verk ok þrota, svá at
came hardly back struck then into pain and swelling so that
hann var úfærr; hann hét á Þorlák biskup; en í svefni
he was unable he called on Thorlak bishop and in sleep
kom hann at honum ok mælti: „títt gerist þér at heita,
came he to him and spoke common becomes for-you to vow
ok efna eigi“, ok er hann vaknaði mundi hann þat, at
and perform not and when he woke remembered he that that
hann hafði heitið á hann ok efnt eigi; afhendi hann
he had vowed on him and performed not handed-over he
þá hvárttveggja heitið, ok varð síðan alheill.
then both the-vow and became then all-whole

Hestr einn meiddist af geldíng, svá at með vágföllum fúnaði
Horse one was-hurt from gelding so that with pus-flows rotted
allr kviðrinn af honum; sá hét er átti, at gefa Þorláki biskupi
all the-belly from him he vowed who owned to give to-Thorlak bishop
hálfan hestinn, en innan hálfs mánaðar var hann alheill.
half the-horse and within half month was he all-whole
Maðr einn hafði fótarmein, svá at holin með beininu váru
Man one had foot-ailment so that the-holes by the-bone were
full af blóði ok vág, en læknar fengu eigi grædt; hann hét á
full of blood and pus and physicians got not healed he called on
Þorlák biskup sér til heilsu; en í svefni sýndist honum
Thorlak bishop for-himself to health and in sleep appeared to-him
hann koma at sér ok strjúka fótinn; en hann vaknaði alheill.
he come to him and stroke the-foot and he woke all-whole
Einn úngr sveinn tók fársótt, svá at kviðrinn slitnaði; faðir
One young boy took plague so that the-belly ruptured father
ok móðir ok frændr hétu fur honum á Þorlák biskup,
and mother and kinsmen called for him on Thorlak bishop
ok varð hann þegar alheill.
and became he at-once all-whole
Enn hétu menn á Þorlák biskup til byrjar sér, ok fengu
Still called men on Thorlak bishop to fair-wind for-themselves and got
góðan byr; ok er þeir sigldu út eptir firði, sigldi í móti
good fair-wind and when they sailed out along fjord sailed in against
þeim annat skip raðbyrja, ok höfðu þeir heitið á Þorlák
them other ship with-a-straight-fair-wind and had they called on Thorlak
biskup til byrjar, ok tóku at kveldi hvárir þá höfn, er vildu.
bishop to fair-wind and took at evening each then harbor which wished

A frostbitten child's eye was restored with earth from his grave, rain put out a farm fire, and in the famine a seal, whales, and a lost fish came to poor folk who called on him. A cow, a mad woman, and a crushed woman were healed.

Tvær konur fóru á vetrardag í miklu frosti ok hörðu veðri
Two women went on winter's-day in great frost and hard weather
á fjarðarís; önnur þeirra varð þar léttari fjarri bygðum; þær
on fjord-ice one of-them became there lighter far-from settlements they
hétu á Þorlák biskup sér til hjálpar, þá kómu menn
called on Thorlak bishop for-themselves to help then came men
at þeim, ok fluttu þær til bæjar; barnit var mjök meidt af
to them and brought them to farm the-child was much hurt by
frosti, svá at knýta tók beinin, en út sprakk annat augat á
frost so that to-knot took the-bones and out burst one the-eye onto
kinnina, en sár féll á líkamann. Móðirin harmsfull hét á
the-cheek and sore fell on the-body The-mother grief-full called on
hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup til nokkurrar miskunnar barninu;
the holy Thorlak bishop to some mercy for-the-child
síðan batt hon við auga barninu mold or leiði hans ok lagði
then bound she to eye to-the-child earth out-of grave his and laid
síðan niðr, ok sofnaði skjótt; var þá nón dags; en at miðjum
then down and fell-asleep quickly was then nones of-day and at mid
aptni vaknaði þat svá alheilt, at augat var aptr komit blátt
evening woke it so all-whole that the-eye was back come blue
at lit ok skygnt; váru þá gróin öll sár, ok af allir knútar
in color and sighted were then healed all sores and off all knots
af barninu, en þat augat var illa litt, sem heilt hafði verit.
from the-child but that the-eye was ill colored which whole had been

Á bæ einum í Vestfjörðum kom eldr í hús, svá at þess
At farm one in Westfjords came fire in house so that of-that
var ván, at allr bærinn mundi brenna, en ekki manna heima
was hope that all the-farm would burn but none of-men at-home
nema úngbörn; eitt barnit hét á Þorlák biskup sér til
except young-children one the-child called on Thorlak bishop for-itself to
hjálpar, ok jamskjótt kom svá mikit regn or himni, at
help and at-once came so great rain out-of heaven that
eldrinn sloknaði; en regnit kom hvergi víðara en á þeim bæ.
the-fire went-out but the-rain came nowhere wider than on that farm
Maðr féll fur bjarg ok meiddist knéskelin ok fótrinn; sá
Man fell over cliff and was-hurt the-kneecap and the-foot he
hét á Þorlák biskup, ok varð hann skjótt alheill.
called on Thorlak bishop and became he quickly all-whole
Húsfrey ein fátæk hét á Þorlák biskup, at hann gæfi
Housewife one poor called on Thorlak bishop that he gave
börnum hennar nokkut til matar, því at þá var hallæri
to-children her something to food because that then was famine
mikit; hon gekk í fjöru, ok sá sel stóran; hann lá kyrr,
great she went onto shore and saw seal big it lay still
er hon gekk at honum, sem hann veri fastr við steininn;
when she went to it as it were fast to the-stone
en hon drap hann, ok var henni þat nógr kostr.
and she killed it and was to-her that enough fare
Bóndi einn gestrisinn fékk eigi matarverð sakir hallæris;
Farmer one hospitable got not food-worth because-of famine
hann hét á Þorlák biskup til órráða, ok litlu síðar kom
he called on Thorlak bishop to help and little later came
hvalr á reka hans, þar er margir menn áttu í með
whale onto drift-shore his there where many men owned in with
honum. Þeir festu hvalinn, ok horfði til mikillar deilu með
him They fastened the-whale and turned to great dispute among

mönnum um skiptið; síðan kom á hvast veðr, at festar
men about the-division then came on sharp weather that ropes
slitnuðu, en braut rak hvalinn til hafs, ok kom síðan þar
snapped but away drove the-whale to (the)-sea and came then there
á land, sem þessi bóndi átti einn.
on land where this farmer owned alone
Fátækr bóndi hét á Þorlák biskup til matar í þí hallæri;
Poor farmer called on Thorlak bishop to food in that famine
hann fór í fjöru, ok lagði niðr vað um kveldit; en um
he went onto shore and laid down line in the-evening and in
morgininn var þar við fastr hvalr jamlángr vaðnum.
the-morning was there to fast whale as-long-as the-line
Maðr réri út, ok dró mikinn fisk at borði; vaðrinn slitnaði,
Man rowed out and drew great fish to gunwale the-line snapped
en fiskrinn með önglinum rendi í haf út; hann hét á
and the-fish with the-hook ran into (the)-sea out he called on
Þorlák biskup, ok litlu síðarr fann hann þenna fisk rekinn,
Thorlak bishop and little later found he this fish drifted
ok þar í öngull hans ok vaðr.
and there in hook his and line
Ein kýr fátæks manns féll fur bjarg ok lamdist öll; hinn
One cow of-poor man fell over cliff and was-battered all the
fátæki hét á Þorlák biskup, ok varð kýrin skjótt alheil.
poor called on Thorlak bishop and became the-cow quickly all-whole
Kona varð djöfulóð; en er menn helltu smjöri þí í
Woman became devil-mad but when men poured butter that into
munn henni, er Þorlákr biskup hafði vígt, varð hon
mouth to-her which Thorlak bishop had hallowed became she
þegar heil.
at-once whole

Tré mikit féll á konu eina, svá at hon lamdist; en
Tree great fell on woman one so that she was-battered but
húsbóndi hennar hét á Þorlák biskup fur henni; en hon
husband her called on Thorlak bishop for her and she
þóttist sjá hann í svefni, ok vaknaði alheil.
thought-herself see him in sleep and woke all-whole

XXVII · THE TRANSLATION

With Bishop Brandr, Guðmundr Arason, and many chieftains, Bishop Páll took Þorlákr's relics out of the earth, the floods hindering no one, and carried them into the church. A man passed a stone, a cripple was healed, and a poor man who could not come was healed that night.

Þá er svá margar ok fáheyrðar jarteinir Þorláks biskups voru
Then when so many and rarely-heard miracles of-Thorlak bishop were
birtar ok upp lesnar, samþykktist þat með öllum höfðíngjum
revealed and up read agreed-itself that with all chieftains
lærðum ok leikum á landinu, at taka líkama hans or jörðu,
learned and lay in the-land to take body his out-of earth
þí kallaði Páll biskup saman lærða menn ok höfðíngja í
therefore called Pal bishop together learned men and chieftains to
Skálholt; var þar furstr Brandr biskup frá Hólum, Guðmundr
Skalholt was there first Brand bishop from Holar Gudmund
prestr Arason, er síðan var biskup; Sæmundr ok Ormr, bræðr
priest Ari's-son who later was bishop Saemund and Orm brothers
Páls biskups; Hallr ok Þorvarðr ok Magnús Gizurarsynir.
of-Pal bishop Hall and Thorvard and Magnus Gizur's-sons
Þorleifr or Hítardal ok margir aðrir höfðingjar. Vatnavextir
Thorleif out-of Hitardal and many other chieftains Floods
váru miklir í þann tíma um allt land; en svá vildi guð, at
were great in that time over all land but so wished God that

þat hefti einskis manns ferð til staðarins; ok er þar váru
that hindered no man's journey to the-see and when there were
allir saman komnir, vöktu allir um náttina, guði til lofs ok
all together come watched all over the-night to-God to praise and
hinum heilaga Þorláki. Um daginn eptir var heilagr dómr
to-the holy Thorlak In the-day after was holy relic
hans or jörðu tekinn, ok í kirkju borinn með ymnum
his out-of earth taken and into church borne with hymns
ok lofsöngum ok fagrligri processione, ok allri þeirri sæmd
and praise-songs and fair procession and all that honor
ok virðíng, er í þessu landi mátti veita. Var kistan sett
and esteem which in this land might grant Was the-coffin set
niðr í sönghúsi, ok súngu lærðir menn þá „Te deum"; en
down in choir and sang learned men then Thee God and
sjúkir menn krupu at kistunni, ok urðu margir menn heilir
sick men knelt at the-coffin and became many men whole
af. Vitr maðr ok ættstórr, er Þorsteinn hét, sá er
from-it Wise man and of-great-family who Thorstein was-called he who
lengi hafði hættliga steinsótt haft, varð þar alheill, svá at
long had dangerously stone-sickness had became there all-whole so that
steinninn flaut af honum fram, eigi minni vexti en baun,
the-stone floated from him forward not less in-growth than bean
ok urðu at þeim steini síðan mörg merki. Uni hét maðr,
and became at that stone since many signs Uni was-called a-man
er gekk við tréfót, þí at fótr hans var kreptr, ok varð
who went with tree-foot because that foot his was cramped and became
hann þar alheill. Mær ein krept frá barnæsku varð þar
he there all-whole Maid one cramped from childhood became there
alheil, ok margar aðrar sóttir ok meinlæti græddi guð fur
all-whole and many other sicknesses and sufferings healed God for
verðleika þessa síns ágæta vinar. Úngr sveinn, sá er lengi
merits of-this his excellent friend Young boy he who long

hafði brottfall haft, fékk þar heilsu. Síðan var kistan ok
had falling-sickness had got there health Then was the-coffin and
heilagr dómr Þorláks biskups borin í þann stað, er hann
holy relic of-Thorlak bishop borne into that place where he
var lengi dýrkaðr. Maðr einn fátækr ætlaði í Skálholt at
was long worshiped Man one poor intended to Skalholt to
þessum dýrðardegi, því at hann hafði fingrna alla krepta
this glory-day because that he had the-fingers all cramped
í lófa, ok höndina mjök visnaða; en hann komst eigi, ok
in palm and the-hand much withered but he got not and
mætti þeim er or Skálholti sögðu mörg fagnaðar tíðindi;
met those who out-of Skalholt told many joy tidings
en hann varð ryggr, er hann hafði eigi makligr verit þar
and he became sorrowful when he had not worthy been there
at vera; hét hann þá með tárum á hinn helga Þorlák, ok
to be called he then with tears on the holy Thorlak and
varð hann alheill hina næstu nátt eptir. Á þí sama ári, er
became he all-whole the next night after In that same year when
heilagr dómr Þorláks biskups var or jörðu tekinn, urðu
holy relic of-Thorlak bishop was out-of earth taken became
margar jarteinir, þær er ek mun inna meðr skömmu máli.
many miracles those which I will tell with short speech

XXVIII · THE SHRINE

Þorlákr helps on land and sea, and gifts came to Skálaholt from Norway, England, and many lands. Páll had the goldsmith Þorsteinn make his shrine, which stands over the high altar, where the blind see and the lame walk; the saga closes with a prayer for his intercession.

Margir sjúkir menn fengu heilsu, í hverskonar sóttum
Many sick men got health in every-kind sicknesses
sem lágu, ef hétu á nafn hans. Ef menn váru staddir á
which lay if called on name his If men were placed on
sjó eðr á landi, í hverskonar háska sem váru, þá fengu
sea or on land in every-kind peril which were then got
skjóta bót sinna vandræða, þegar hétu á hann, svá at
quick cure of-their troubles when called on him so that
vindar lægðust, en sjór kyrðist, eldsgángr sloknaði, vatn
winds calmed and sea stilled fire went-out water
mínkaði, ríðir féllu, fundust fjárlutir er menn týndu, ok
lessened fevers fell were-found goods which men lost and
er menn bundu mold or leiði hans við mein, sulli
when men bound earth out-of grave his to ailment swelling
eðr sár, þá batnaði skjótt. Fénaði bættist allskyns sóttir,
or wound then bettered quickly To-livestock were-cured all-kind sicknesses
þegar heitið var á hann. Af þessum valgerníngum hins
when called was on him From these good-deeds of-the
heilaga Þorláks biskups, sem nú hefir ek talt, gafst
holy Thorlak bishop as now have I told was-given
mikit fé til staðarins í Skálholti af öllum löndum,
much money to the-see in Skalholt from all lands
er hans nafn var kunnigt, mest or Noregi, mikit af
where his name was known most out-of Norway much from

Englandi, Svíþjóð, Danmörk, Gautlandi, Gotlandi, Skotlandi,
England Sweden Denmark Gautland Gotland Scotland
Orkneyjum, Færeyjum, Katanesi, Hjatlandi, Grænlandi, en
Orkney Faroes Caithness Shetland Greenland but
mest innanlands, ok má þar á marka, hverja ást menn
most within-the-land and may there on mark what love men
höfðu til hans: at fursta tíma, er honum voru tíðir
had to him at first time when to-him were hours
súngnar at staðnum, brunnu þar þrjátigir vaxkerta annars
sung at the-see burned there thirty wax-candles of-second
hundraðs. Páll biskup lét gera skrín at helgum dómi Þorláks
hundred Pal bishop let make shrine to holy relic of-Thorlak
biskups þann gullsmið, er Þorsteinn hét, þat sem nú
bishop that goldsmith who Thorstein was-called that which now
er í dag; ok stendr þat skrín nú yfir háaltari í Skálholti
is to day and stands that shrine now over high-altar in Skalholt
þar sem gerist fur hans verðleika allskonar jarteinir; þar
there where become for his merits every-kind miracles there
fá blindir sýn, daufir heyrn, kryplingar réttast, líkþráir
get blind sight deaf hearing cripples are-straightened lepers
reinsast, haltir gánga, vitstolnir ok djöfulóðir fá fulla bót,
are-cleansed lame go wit-stolen and devil-mad get full cure
herteknir frjálsast, hvar á löndum er kalla á hans nafn;
captives are-freed wherever in lands who call on his name
málausir fá mál, ok allskonar innansóttir ok sjúkleikar batna
speechless get speech and every-kind inner-sicknesses and sicknesses better
þar, ok þat er ekki til meins mönnum eðr fénaði, á sjó
there and that is nothing to ailment to-men or livestock on sea
eðr landi, at guð gefr eigi heilsu ok hjálp fur árnaðar
or land that God gives not health and help for intercession's
orð síns blezaða vinar, Þorláks biskups, þegar á hann er
word of-his blessed friend of-Thorlak bishop when on him is

heitið. Biðjum nú, at hann árni oss viðr allsvaldanda
called Pray-we now that he intercede for-us with all-ruling
guð friðar ok farsælu, ok góðs endadags þessa lífs, en
God of-peace and prosperity and of-good end-day of-this life and
síðan laði hann oss til himinríkis vistar, frjálsaða af öllu
then invite he us to heaven-kingdom's abode freed from all
djöfla valdi, fur sinn höfðíngskap, at með honum lifum
devils' power through his lordship that with him live
vér sælliga með guði í himinríkis hirð at eylífu utan
we blessedly with God in heaven-kingdom's court to eternity without
enda. amen.
end amen

Páls saga biskups

The Saga of Bishop Pall

Páll was the son of Jón Loptsson of Oddi, grandson of a king's daughter, and of Ragnheiðr, sister of Saint Þorlákr. Handsome, learned, and a fine singer, he married Herdís Ketilsdóttir, served Earl Haraldr in Orkney, studied in England, and farmed prosperously at Skarð, a chieftain who stood by his uncle Þorlákr when others opposed him.

Páll var son Jóns, hins göfgasta manns, Loptssonar,
Pal was son of-Jon the noblest man's Lopt's-son
Sæmundarsonar hins fróða. Móðir Jóns var Þóra, dóttir
Saemund's-son the Learned Mother of-Jon was Thora daughter
Magnús konúngs berfætts, en móðir Páls var Ragneiðr
of-Magnus king Barefoot and mother of-Pal was Ragnheid
Þórhallsdóttir, systir Þorláks biskups ens helga. Páll var fæddr
Thorhall's-daughter sister of-Thorlak bishop the holy Pal was brought
upp í Odda með Jóni föður sínum, ok lagði hann sjálfr,
up in Oddi with Jon father his and laid he himself
ok svá aðrir, því meiri virðíng á hann, sem hann var eldri.
and so others the more esteem on him as he was older
Páll var vænn at áliti, fagreygr ok fasteygr, hrokkinhárr ok
Pal was handsome in looks fair-eyed and steady-eyed curly-haired and
fagrhárr, limaðr vel ok lítt fættr, litbjartr ok hörundsljóss,
fair-haired limbed well and small footed bright-colored and light-skinned
meðalmaðr at vexti ok manna kurteisastr. Hann var næmr
middling-man in growth and of-men most-courteous He was quick-to-learn
ok vel lærðr þegar á únga aldri, ok hagr at hvívetna því
and well learned at-once at young age and handy at everything that
er hann gjörði, bæði at riti ok at öðru. Hann kvángaðist
which he did both at writing and at other He married
úngr, ok fékk Herdísar Ketilsdóttur, vænnar konu ok vel at
young and got Herdis Ketil's-daughter handsome woman and well at

sér at hvívetna, því er kvennmenn mátti prýða. En er
herself in everything that which women might adorn But when
þau höfðu fá vetr saman verit, þá fór Páll utan, ok var
they had few winters together been then went Pal abroad and was
á hendi Haraldi jarli í Orkneyjum, ok lagði hann mikla
on hand to-Harald earl in Orkney and laid he great
virðíng á hann; en síðan fór hann suðr til Englands ok
esteem on him and then went he south to England and
var þar í skóla, ok nam þar svá mikit nám, at trautt
was there in school and learned there so much learning that scarcely
voru dæmi til, at nokkurr maðr hefði jafnmikit nám
were examples to that any man had as-much learning
numit né þvílíkt á jafnlángri stund; ok þá er hann kom
learned nor such in as-long while and then when he came
út til Íslands, þá var hann fyrir öllum mönnum öðrum at
out to Iceland then was he before all men other in
kurteisi lærdóms síns, versagjörð ok bókalist. Hann var ok
courtesy of-learning his verse-making and book-art He was also
svá mikill raddmaðr ok söngmaðr, at af bar söngr hans
so great voice-man and singer that above bore song his
ok rödd af öðrum mönnum, þeim er þá voru honum
and voice from other men those who then were to-him
samtíða. Hann fór þá enn til vistar í Odda, ok hafði þá
contemporary He went then still to residence in Oddi and had then
enn gott yfirlæti, sem vert var. En litlu síðar gjörði Páll
still good treatment as worthy was But little later made Pal
bú í Skarði, ok var margs til fyrst fátt, þess er hafa
household in Skard and was of-much to first few of-that which have
þurfti, en svá kom skörúngskapr þeirra beggja hjóna ok
needed but so came authority of-them both of-the-couple and
góðvild vina í hald, at þau áttu ærit hvervetna skamms
goodwill of-friends in stead that they had enough everywhere of-short

bragðs, ok urðu þau þá fyrir hinum stærstum feársköðum,
moment and became they then for the greatest property-losses
ok báru þau hann vel ok prúðliga, enda var svá sem
and bore they it well and nobly and-indeed was so as
ekki gjörði af því, ok þá vóxu fé þeirra, sem sær
nothing did from that and then grew wealth their as sea
gengi á land. Páll var raungóðr ok fályndr, ok þýðr við
went on land Pal was good-in-need and quiet and gentle with
alla vini sína ok alla góða menn, en hann var stirðlyndr
all friends his and all good men but he was stiff-tempered
við vonda menn, þjófa ok illmenni; stjórnarmaðr mikill var
with evil men thieves and villains ruler great was
hann um alla hluti í sinni sveit, ok örr tilfara allstaðar
he about all things in his district and ready to-go everywhere
þar er þurfa þótti hans tilkomu. Páll var goðorðsmaðr, ok
there where need seemed of-his coming Pal was chieftaincy-holder and
hélt hann svá alla sína þingmenn til allra réttra mála, at
held he so all his assembly-men to all right cases that
hvergi varð þeirra hlutr undir. Páll átti fjögr börn, þau er
nowhere became their part under Pal had four children those which
or barnæsku kómust, við Herdísi konu sinni: sonu tvá ok
out-of childhood came with Herdis wife his sons two and
dætr tvær; synir hans hétu Loptr ok Ketill, en dætr
daughters two sons his were-called Lopt and Ketil and daughters
hétu Halla ok Þóra; þau vóru öll væn at áliti, ok vel
were-called Halla and Thora they were all handsome in looks and well
at sér þegar þau vuxu upp. Þorlákr biskup, móðurbróðir
at themselves as-soon they grew up Thorlak bishop mother's-brother
Páls, lagði á hann mikla virðíng, ok unni honum mikit ok
of-Pal laid on him great esteem and loved him much and
bauð honum opt til sín. En þótt nokkurir höfðíngjar aðrir
invited him often to himself But though some chieftains other

væri andstreymir Þorláki biskupi, þá var Páll honum því
were adverse to-Thorlak bishop then was Pal to-him the
traustari frændi ok fulltrúi, sem aðrir gengu meir undan.
trustier kinsman and patron as others went more away
En þá Þorlákr biskup andaðist, þá sýndi Páll enn sína
But when Thorlak bishop died then showed Pal still his
ástligri frændsemi en flestir allir hans göfgir vinir.
more-loving kinship than most all his noble friends

II · CHOSEN BISHOP

After Þorlákr's death Páll was chosen bishop at Brandr's choice, and refused until he saw it was God's will. He took over the see at Skálaholt, kept Gizurr Hallsson there, and left Herdís to run the farm at Skarð, where their children were the best brought up in the district.

Et næsta sumar eptir andlát Þorláks biskups ens helga var
The next summer after death of-Thorlak bishop the holy was
Páll kjörinn til biskups; áðr var mjök löng tilræða um þat
Pal chosen to bishop before was much long discussion about that
mál, en þar kom um síðir, at þat var lagt undir Brand
matter but there came at last that that was laid under Brand
biskup, mest at ráði Halls Gizurarsonar, en hann kaus Pál
bishop most at counsel of-Hall Gizur's-son and he chose Pal
til utanferðar. En hann játti eigi brátt undir at gánga, ok
to going-abroad But he agreed not soon under to go and
gekk annarr til at öðrum at biðja hann, Brandr biskup ok
went one to after other to ask him Brand bishop and
svá bræðr hans ok aðrir hans ástvinir, en hann synjaði ok
so brothers his and other his dear-friends but he refused and
fór við þat heim af þingi. Síðan fór hann í Odda til
went with that home from (the)-assembly Then went he to Oddi to

kirkjudags um Seljumanna messu, með mikilli áhyggju. En
church-day at Selja-men's mass with great anxiety But
er allir voru á þrotnir at biðja hann til, ok hann sá, at
when all were on exhausted to ask him to and he saw that
þá var við öngva at bægjast, nema í mót guðs vilja væri,
then was with none to strive unless in against God's will were
ok vildi hann þat víst eigi, þá er hann íhugaði sitt ráð: þá
and wished he that surely not then when he pondered his state then
skaut hinn helgi andi honum því í hug, at leggja sjálfan
shot the holy spirit to-him that into mind to lay self
sik í ábyrgð til þyrftar mönnum, ok gekk hann þá síðan
himself in responsibility to need to-men and went he then then
röskliga undir þann vanda, er honum hafði áðr lengi hugr
boldly under that burden which to-him had before long mind
við boðit. En litlu síðar fór hann í Skálholt, ok Jón faðir
with offered But little later went he to Skalholt and Jon father
hans með honum ok bræðr hans, ok tók þegar við öllum
his with him and brothers his and took at-once with all
fjárforráðum staðarins. Hann bauð þá þegar þar at vera
property-management of-the-see He invited then at-once there to be
Gizuri Hallssyni, er áðr hafði þar verit um daga Þorláks
to-Gizur Hall's-son who before had there been in days of-Thorlak
biskups hins helga, ok mest staðarprýði var at ok hýbýla
bishop the holy and most see-adornment was at and dwellings'
bót, þeirra manna er þar væri. Páll lét öll hin sömu
improvement of-those men who there were Pal let all the same
fjárforráð vera í Skálaholti, sem áðr höfðu verit, en
property-management be in Skalholt as before had been but
hann setti Þorkel prest Hallsson til kirkju varðveizlu, ok þá
he set Thorkel priest Hall's-son to church's keeping and then
þjónaði honum, fyrst er hann kom út, en hann var síðan
served him first when he came out but he was later

kanoki í Veri. Herdís varðveitti bú þeirra í Skarði ok
canon in Ver Herdis kept household their in Skard and
börn þeirra öll, ok öll auðræði þeirra, vel ok sæmiliga, meðan
children their all and all wealth their well and honorably while
hann var utan, ok var þat almælt, at engi börn væri svá
he was abroad and was that common-speech that no children were so
vel vanin, sem þeirra börn, í öllu héraði, ok hélt þat vel
well trained as their children in all district and held that well
skapi meðan hon lifði, af því hon var allra kvenna vöndust,
in-mood while she lived from that she was of-all women most-exacting
bæði fyrir sína hönd og annarra manna, sem opt bar raun á.
both for her hand and of-other men as often bore proof on

III · THE JOURNEY TO SVERRIR

Páll sailed as a deacon and wintered in Niðaróss. With Archbishop Eiríkr away in Denmark, he went to King Sverrir in the Uplands, who received him like a son or brother and honored him as he could wish.

Páll fór utan hit sama sumar, sem hann var til biskups
Pal went abroad the same summer as he was to bishop
kosinn, ok var þá djákn at vígslum. Honum greiddist sín
chosen and was then deacon in orders To-him sped his
ferð vel, unz hann kom til Noregs, ok fór síðan til
journey well until he came to Norway and went then to
kaupángs í Niðarósi, ok var þar um vetrinn, unz leið jól,
market-town in Nidaros and was there over the-winter until passed Yule
ok þóttist hverr þeirra manna bezt hafa, er hans sæmd
and thought-himself each of-those men best have who his honor
ok virðíng gjörði mesta, því heldr, er göfgari voru, ok virðu
and esteem made greatest the more who nobler were and valued

þeir þá rétt. Eirekr erkibiskup var í Danmörku, þá er Páll
they then right Eirek archbishop was in Denmark then when Pal
kom utan til vígslu, ok var hann með Absaloni erkibiskupi,
came abroad to consecration and was he with Absalon archbishop
en Sverrir magnus konúngr var austr í Vík, ok fór þaðan
and Sverrir great king was east in Vik and went thence
á Upplönd. En eptir jól fór Páll norðan or kaupángi á
to Upplands But after Yule went Pal from-the-north out-of market-town to
fund konúngs með sínu föruneyti, ok var þá með honum
meeting of-king with his company and was then with him
fjöldi konúngsmanna; en konúngr tók svá vel við honum,
multitude of-king's-men and king took so well with him
sem sonr hans eðr bróðir væri til handa honum kominn, ok
as son his or brother were to hands to-him come and
gjörði svá mikla tign hans ok virðíng, sem hann mundi sjálfr
made so great dignity his and esteem as he would himself
kjósa, eðr hans vinir; en bæði var, at hann kunni betr en
choose or his friends and both was that he could better than
flestir menn aðrir ok hafði betri færi á, ok sló öllu við, því
most men other and had better means on and staked all with that
er til gæða var, er þeir mætti báðir göfgastir af verða.
which to good was which they might both noblest from become

Ordained priest at Hamarr, Páll went on to Lund with letters from all the bishops of Norway. Archbishop Absalon received him with great honor and, at King Knútr's urging, consecrated him with Eiríkr's consent; Páll gave both archbishops gold rings and returned with Sverrir's friendship.

Þórir biskup vígði Pál til prests í Hamarkaupángi; þat var
Thorir bishop consecrated Pal to priest in Hamar-market-town that was
á imbrudögum á lángaföstu, einni nótt eptir Mathíasmessu,
on ember-days in Lent one night after Matthias's-mass
ok fór hann síðan aptr til konúngs hina sömu nótt, ok
and went he then back to king the same night and
var þá með honum, unz hann fór til Danmerkr, ok fékk
was then with him until he went to Denmark and gave
konúngr honum alla hluti, þá er hann þóttist hafa þörf
king to-him all things those which he thought-himself have need
á or landi. Konúngr lét ok alla biskupa fá honum bréf
on out-of land King let also all bishops give to-him letters
sín með innsiglum, þá er í landi voru; fór hann síðan
their with seals those who in land were went he then
til Danmerkr um föstuna, ok kom til Lundar páskadaginn
to Denmark during the-fast and came to Lund the-Easter-day
fyrsta, á fund erkibiskupa, ok bauð Absalon honum þegar
first to meeting of-archbishops and invited Absalon him at-once
til sín, er hann kom, með hinni mestu sæmd, en beið
to himself when he came with the greatest honor and waited
hans at hámessu, þegar hann vissi at hans var þángat
for-him at high-mass when he knew that of-him was thither
von. Var hann síðan með erkibiskupi um páskavikuna, ok
expectation Was he then with archbishop during the-Easter-week and

var í hinu tíguligustu yfirlæti af þeim báðum, ok var þá
was in the most-stately treatment from them both and was then
þegar ráðin vígsla hans, af því þeir gátu brátt reynt þat,
at-once settled consecration his from that they could soon proved that
hverr skörúngr hann var, bæði at lærdómi ok vitrleik ok
what outstanding-man he was both in learning and wisdom and
atgjörvi; en hann beið vígslu í múnklífi því, er heitir
accomplishment but he awaited consecration in monastery that which is-called
at Héraðsvaði, ok var hann fyrr vígðr en þeir höfðu þó
at Heradsvad and was he earlier consecrated than they had yet
ætlað, er þeir skildust, ok kom þat mest til þess, at Knútr
intended when they parted and came that most to that that Knut
konúngr Valdemarsson lagði þau orð til, at hans ferð skyldi
king Valdemar's-son laid those words to that his journey should
flýta, eptir því sem honum gengdi bezt, ok þeim mönnum,
hasten after that which to-him served best and to-those men
er hann skyldi biskup yfir vera, ok fór þat eptir annarri
whom he should bishop over be and went that after other
hans gæfu, at hinn göfugasti maðr virði hann þar svá mikils
his luck that the noblest man valued him there so much
ósén, at hann gaf þat ráð til, sem hann mundi sjálfr kjósa.
unseen that he gave that counsel to which he would himself choose
Absalon erkibiskup vígði Pál til biskups Jónsdag biskups,
Absalon archbishop consecrated Pal to bishop Jon's-day of-bishop
viij nóttum fyrir Philippus messu ok Jacobus, at ráði Eireks
eight nights before Philip's mass and James's at counsel of-Eirek
erkibiskups, er eigi hafði þá sjálfr sýn til at vígja hann;
archbishop who not had then himself sight to to consecrate him
voru biskupar við vígslu Páls biskups: Eirekr erkibiskup
were bishops at consecration of-Pal bishop Eirek archbishop
ok Pétr biskup af Róiskeldu. Páll biskup gaf gullhríng
and Petr bishop of Roskilde Pal bishop gave gold-ring

Absaloni erkibiskupi, en annan Eireki erkibiskupi, ok öllum
to-Absalon archbishop and another to-Eirek archbishop and to-all
öðrum nokkurar gersemar, þeim er studdu embætti hans
others some treasures those who supported office of-his
vígslu ok tign. Celestinus var þá páfi, er Páll biskup var
consecration and dignity Celestine was then pope when Pal bishop was
vígðr. Páll biskup var þá fertugr at aldri, er hann var til
consecrated Pal bishop was then forty in age when he was to
biskups vígðr; fór hann síðan til Noregs ok fann Sverri
bishop consecrated went he then to Norway and found Sverrir
konúng í Vík austr, ok fór með honum til Björgvinar, ok
king in Vik east and went with him to Bjorgvin and
var með honum unz hann fór til Íslands hit sama sumar,
was with him until he went to Iceland the same summer
ok tignaði konúngr hann því meir í öllum hlutum, sem
and honored king him the more in all things as
hann hafði lengr með honum verit, ok hann kunni hann
he had longer with him been and he knew him
gjörr. Allir virðu hann mikils, sem von var at, ok hans
better All valued him much as expectation was of and his
frændr voru allir þeir er göfgastir voru í landinu.
kinsmen were all those who noblest were in the-land

V · HOME TO SKÁLAHOLT

Páll feasted Bishop Brandr on landing, brought glass windows for his church, and sang his first mass only at Skálaholt, where crowds came to hear a priest's first mass and a bishop's together. He promised to keep all Þorlákr's commands, and Herdís ran the household so well that nothing was ever lacking.

Páll biskup fór þá út til Íslands hit sama sumar, sem hann
Pal bishop went then out to Iceland the same summer as he
hafði vígðr verit til biskups, ok kom í Eyjafjörð, ok
had consecrated been to bishop and came into Eyjafjord and
veitti hann þá þegar dýrliga veizlu Brandi biskupi ok öðrum
gave he then at-once glorious feast to-Brand bishop and to-other
sínum vinum, þeim er þar var við kostr, vín at drekka,
his friends those whom there was with choice wine to drink
ok öll önnur þau atföng, sem mest máttu verða. Sýndist
and all other those provisions as most might be Appeared
þat þá þegar í fyrstu, sem opt urðu síðan raunir at, at
that then at-once in first as often became since proofs of that
hann undi þá ávallt bezt, er hann gladdi sína vini,
he was-content then always best when he gladdened his friends
sem flesta, ok vandamenn, í veizlum virðuligum með ástúð
as most and kinsmen in feasts worthy with affection
ok skörúngskap. Hann hafði þá út með sér tvá glerglugga
and authority He had then out with himself two glass-windows
at færa kirkjunni í Skálaholti, festarmeyju sinni andligri, ok
to bring to-the-church in Skalholt betrothed his spiritual and
sýndi hann þá þegar, þat er síðar kom enn meir fram,
showed he then at-once that which later came still more forward
hvat honum bjó í hug, hversu mjök hann vildi þá kirkju
what in-him dwelt in mind how much he wished that church

prýða, um þat fram sem áðr var, er hann var til vígðr,
adorn about that forward which before was when he was to consecrated
þótt hon væri áðr gjörviligri ok dýrligri en hver annarra,
though it were before more-splendid and more-glorious than each of-others
er á Íslandi voru. Sú var hin fyrsta virðing, er Páll
which in Iceland were That was the first honor which Pal
biskup gjörði til síns stóls ok sinnar kirkju, um þat fram
bishop did to his see and his church about that forward
sem né einn biskup hafði gjört áðr, at hann söng enga
which not one bishop had done before that he sang no
messu áðr hann kom til stóls í Skálaholt; en í öllum
mass before he came to see in Skalholt but in all
löndum er sú virðing á, at ekki sé minna vert at hlýða
lands is that reckoning on that not be less worth to hear
prestsmessu nývígðri, hinni fyrstu, heldr en biskupsmessu
priest's-mass newly-consecrated the first rather than bishop's-mass
einhverri, en þetta mátti því meira, sem þá var bæði senn
any but this might the more as then was both at-once
at hlýða prests messu ok biskups, ok dreif þá síðan fjöldi
to hear priest's mass and bishop's and thronged then then multitude
manna í Skálaholt til þeirra fagnaðar tíðinda, at hlýða messu
of-men to Skalholt to those of-joy tidings to hear mass
Páls biskups hinni fyrstu. Þar voru þá margir göfugir menn
of-Pal bishop the first There were then many noble men
viðstaddir: Jón Loptsson, faðir hans, Sæmundr ok Ormr bræðr
present Jon Lopt's-son father his Saemund and Orm brothers
hans, ok Gizurr Hallsson; ok var þar þá mikit fjölmenni.
his and Gizur Hall's-son and was there then great crowd
Biskup mælti þá lángt mál ok fagrt, ok hét þá þegar
Bishop spoke then long speech and fair and promised then at-once
því, sem flestir urðu fegnastir, at hann mundi öll boð
that which most became gladdest that he would all commands

þau bjóða, sem Þorlákr biskup hafði boðit. Þat mátti ok þá
those bid which Thorlak bishop had bidden That might also then
þegar brátt sjá, er hann tók yfirför um sýslu sína, hversu
at-once soon see when he took visitation over district his how
blíðr ok þekkr hann var við alla sína undirmenn, ok hversu
gentle and pleasant he was with all his underlings and how
óvant hann lét gjöra við sik öllum, er honum skyldi
unexacting he let do with himself to-all who to-him should
beina vinna eðr aðra hluti, þá er skylt var hann at tigna;
service do or other things those which required was him to honor
varð hann við þat svá ástsæll við alla alþýðu, at allir
became he with that so beloved with all common-people that all
unnu honum hugástum náliga um allt land, bæði í sinni
loved him with-heart-love nearly over all land both in his
sýslu ok svá annarri sýslu eigi at síðr. Þat var ok auðsýnt,
district and so other district not at less That was also plain
hve mikill fémaðr hann mundi vera, fyrir sakir umsjá
how great man-of-wealth he would be for sake of-oversight
ok skörúngskapar ávallt í sífellu. Páll biskup hafði einn
and of-authority always in continuance Pal bishop had one
vetr setið í Skálaholti, áðr Herdís, kona hans, kom þángat
winter sat in Skalholt before Herdis wife his came thither
til umsýslu fyrir innan stokk, ok var honum svá mikil stoð
to management for inside threshold and was to-him so great support
ok styrkr at, bæði staðnum ok honum sjálfum, sem engi
and strength that both to-the-see and to-him self as none
varð önnur slík af mönnum, meðan hann var at stóli. Svá
became other such of men while he was at see So
var skörúngskapr hennar mikill ok umsýsla, at hon hafði
was authority her great and management that she had
fá vetr þar verit, áðr þar var hvervetna ærit nóg, þat er
few winters there been before there was everywhere quite enough that which

hafa þurfti, ok einskis þurfti í bú at biðja, þótt C
have needed and of-nothing needed into household to ask though hundred
manna væri á búi, en LXX eðr LXXX heimamanna.
of-men were on household but seventy or eighty of-household-men

VI · THE BELL-TOWER

Páll completed Þorlákr's plan for bells, had Ámundi Árnason build a great bell-tower with a chapel to Þorlákr above, painted and hung, and spent no less than four hundred hundreds on it. He adorned church and tower with bells, crosses, images, and windows, and had a stone coffin cut for himself.

Páll biskup sá þat brátt, er hann kom til stóls í
Pal bishop saw that soon when he came to see in
Skálaholti, at honum þótti þat skylt, at styðja ok styrkja
Skalholt that to-him seemed that required to support and strengthen
ok til loka færa þat er hinn heilagi Þorlákr biskup hafði
and to end bring that which the holy Thorlak bishop had
sinn vilja sýndan, ok hann lét kaupa til, en þat var at
his will shown and he let buy to but that was to
búa um klukkur þær, er hann hafði keypt til staðarins í
prepare about bells those which he had bought to the-see in
Skálaholti, er þá voru beztar á öllu Íslandi; ok hann hafði
Skalholt which then were best in all Iceland and he had
ok iiij tré haft út með klukkunum, tvítug at hæð, álnum
also four trees had out with the-bells twenty in height by-ells
at mæla. Páll biskup fékk til síðan þann mann, er hagastr
to measure Pal bishop got to then that man who handiest
var á öllu Íslandi á tré, er Ámundi Árnason hét, ok
was in all Iceland at wood who Amundi Arni's-son was-called and
lét gjöra stöpul svá mjök vandaðan at efnum ok smíði,
let make bell-tower so much elaborated in materials and craft

at hann bar eigi miðr af öllum trésmíðum á Íslandi, en
that it bore not less above all woodworks in Iceland than
áðr kirkjan sjálf. Hann lét gjöra kirkju uppi í stöplinum,
before the-church self He let make church up in the-bell-tower
ok rið upp at gánga, ok vígði hann þá kirkju hinum
and stair up to go and consecrated he that church to-the
heilaga Þorláki biskupi, hinn tíunda dag í jólum, ok bjó
holy Thorlak bishop the tenth day in Yule and furnished
þá kirkju at öllu fagrliga, ok fékk þar hvervetna til þat er
that church in all fairly and got there everywhere to that which
hafa þurfti. Hann lét Atla prest, skrifara, penta allt ræfr
have needed He let Atli priest painter paint all roof
innan í stöplinum ok svá bjórinn, og tjalda allan it neðra,
inside in the-bell-tower and so the-gable and hang all the lower
þrennum tjöldum, vel ok fagrliga, ok svá lét hann skrifa yfir
with-threefold hangings well and fairly and so let he write over
sérhvers leiði þeirra niðrsetníng, hvers þeirra er þar hvíla í
each-one's grave their burial of-each of-them who there rest in
stöplinum. Hann lagði eigi minna fé til stöpulsmíðar, at
the-bell-tower He laid not less money to bell-tower-building as
því er honum hugðist sjálfum at, en iiij^{c} hundraða,
that which to-him seemed self at than four-hundred of-hundreds
eðr þaðan af meira. Hann keypti klukkur þær í stöpulinn,
or thence of more He bought bells those into the-bell-tower
er hinar mestu gersemar voru jafnmiklar, at þeim manni
which the greatest treasures were equally-great of that man
norrænum, er Kolr hét. Hann keypti enn fleiri klukkur
Norwegian who Kol was-called He bought still more bells
til stöpulsins, ok svá samhríngjur tvær uppi í kirkjunni, ok
to the-bell-tower and so chime-bells two up in the-church and
prýddi hann í hvívetna, þat er hugum mátti hyggja, bæði
adorned he in everything that which with-minds might think both

kirkju ok stöpul í búníngi öllum, í bríkum ok krossum,
church and bell-tower in furnishing all in altar-panels and crosses
í skriptum, líkneskjum ok lömpum, ok glergluggum, ok
in paintings images and lamps and glass-windows and
í biskups skrúði allskyns. Hann lét ok steinþró höggva
in bishop's vestments of-all-kinds He let also stone-coffin hew
ágæta hagliga, þá er hann var í lagðr eptir andlát sitt;
excellent skillfully that which he was in laid after death his
ok hann lét búa gröf virðuliga í stöplinum, þeirra manna,
and he let prepare grave worthily in the-bell-tower of-those men
er honum þótti mestr vandi á.
for-whom to-him seemed most obligation on

VII · THE TAKING-UP OF ÞORLÁKR

Jón Loptsson died in Páll's third year. When Þorlákr's holiness became known, Páll moved warily, wishing to do only what pleased God, though some thought him slow; with Brandr's consent and as Þorlákr had foretold in a vision to the priest Þorvaldr, the relics were taken up at a feast of kinsmen and friends, and miracles followed.

Á enu þriðja ári biskupsdóms Páls biskups, andaðist Jón
In the third year of-bishopric of-Pal bishop died Jon
Loptsson, faðir hans, allra heilagra dag, sá maðr, er þá var
Lopt's-son father his of-all saints' day that man who then was
göfgastr höfðingi á öllu Íslandi. Hann virði sér þat mikit
noblest chieftain in all Iceland He reckoned to-himself that great
niðrfall vera, er þá var þess manns við misst, er mest
loss be when then was of-that man with missed who most
mátti hans virðing hefja ok styrkja, ok var skyldastr til allra
might his esteem raise and strengthen and was most-bound to of-all
manna. En allsvaldandi guð, er hans gipt ok gæfu lét ávallt
men But all-ruling God who his grace and luck let always

vaxa dag frá degi, en aldri mínka, gæddi svá hans virðíng,
grow day from day but never diminish endowed so his esteem
at engi maðr hafði áðr á Íslandi orðit af sínum frændum
that no man had before in Iceland become from his kinsmen
jafngöfigr ok tiginn, sem hann varð þá af sínum náfrænda,
equally-noble and honored as he became then from his near-kinsman
Þorláki hinum helga biskupi, af því at þá birtist dýrð
Thorlak the holy bishop from that that then was-revealed glory
hans ok heilagleikr, fyrst fyrir norðan land, ok þar eptir um
his and holiness first by north land and there after over
allt Ísland, ok öll lönd önnur, þau er í nánd voru. En
all Iceland and all lands other those which in nearness were But
þótt Páll biskup vyrði þessum tíðindum fegnari en flestir
though Pal bishop became at-these tidings gladder than most
aðrir, þá fór hann svá varúðliga með því máli, at hann
others then went he so warily with that matter that he
hafði alla höfðíngja ok hina vitrustu menn fyrir sér mest
had all chieftains and the wisest men before himself most
um þetta atkvæði ok meðferð þessa máls; ok var þat eigi
about this decision and handling of-this matter and was that not
trútt, at eigi legðist sá orðrómr á af nokkrum mönnum,
certain that not laid-itself that rumor on by some men
at hann vildi þetta mál lítt á lopt færa, af heilagleik hins
that he wished this matter little into air bring of holiness of-the
sæla Þorláks biskups; en honum kom þó þat til, at hann
blessed Thorlak bishop but to-him came yet that to that he
vildi svá launa guði dýrð þá, er hann lét verða á hans
wished so repay to-God glory that which he let become in his
dögum, er áðr hafði aldri slík orðit, at hann vildi þá
days which before had never such become that he wished that
meðferð alla hafa, er ván var at guði mætti bezt þykkja.
handling all have which hope was that to-God might best seem

Þótti honum vanfært með vera, sem var, at mundángs mikit
Seemed to-him hard with be as was that of-measure much
væri aftekit í fyrstu, ok eigi mætti at sönnu at finna; en
were taken-off in first and not might in truth at find but
engi trúði fyrr né framkvæmdi, en hann, dýrð ok heilagleik
none believed earlier nor carried-out than he glory and holiness
hins sæla Þorláks biskups, þótt hann færi með varúðligar en
of-the blessed Thorlak bishop though he went with more-warily than
aðrir; en þó var þat allra manna ráð hinna vitrustu, með
others but yet was that of-all men counsel the wisest with
orðsendíngu Brands biskups, at helgr dómr Þorláks biskups
message of-Brand bishop that holy relic of-Thorlak bishop
væri upptekinn or jörðu hit sama sumar, eptir því sem
were taken-up out-of earth the same summer after that which
hann hafði sjálfr, fyrir sagt í berri vitran Þorvalds prests
he had himself before said in bare vision of-Thorvald priest
á jólum hinum næstum áðr. Eptir þíng þat hit sama
at Yule the next before After (the)-assembly that the same
sumar, er þetta var ráðit, sendi Páll biskup orð Brandi
summer when this was decided sent Pal bishop word to-Brand
biskupi, ok bræðrum sínum Sæmundi ok Ormi, ok sonum
bishop and to-brothers his Saemund and Orm and to-sons
Gizurar Hallssonar: Þorvaldi ok Magnúsi, Þorleifi Þorlákssyni
of-Gizur Hall's-son Thorvald and Magnus to-Thorleif Thorlak's-son
or Hítardal, móðurföður Herdísar, Katli syni hans, Þorláki
out-of Hitardal mother's-father of-Herdis to-Ketil son his to-Thorlak
Ketilssyni, bróður Herdísar, Guðmundi presti Arasyni, er
Ketil's-son brother of-Herdis to-Gudmund priest Ari's-son who
síðar varð biskup á Hólum, ok mörgum öðrum sínum
later became bishop at Holar and to-many other his
ástvinum. Páll biskup gjörði dýrliga veizlu þeim mönnum,
dear-friends Pal bishop made glorious feast to-those men

er þar komu, ok var þar þá síðan tekinn upp or jörðu
who there came and was there then then taken up out-of earth
heilagr dómr hins sæla Þorláks biskups, ok búit þá um
holy relic of-the blessed Thorlak bishop and prepared then about
virðuliga sem sómdi, eptir forsjá ok fyrirsögn Páls biskups,
worthily as befit after foresight and direction of-Pal bishop
ok fylgðu jarteinir þá þegar þar stórar, sem sagt verðr í
and followed miracles then at-once there great as told becomes in
sögu hans, ok var þat dýrð hans en gæfa Páls biskups.
saga his and was that glory his and luck of-Pal bishop

VIII · ÞORLÁKR'S CULT AND SHRINE

Þorlákr's feast became law, and pilgrims and seafarers brought their vows to Páll, who rejoiced in each. Men saw Páll grow like his uncle in austerity and patience, and with the gifts he had Þorsteinn the goldsmith make a shrine of gold, gems, and silver, finer and larger than any in Iceland.

Hit næsta sumar eptir var leiddr í lög messudagr Þorláks
The next summer after was led into law mass-day of-Thorlak
biskups um allt land, ok sett fasta fyrir, tveggja dægra.
bishop over all land and set fast before of-two days
Eptir þat sóktu menn þángat of allt land, at dýrka hinn
After that sought men thither over all land to worship the
sæla Þorlák biskup, í vökum ok föstum, í bænahaldi ok
blessed Thorlak bishop in vigils and fasts in prayer-keeping and
fégjöfum, ok svá sóttu ok þeir menn þángat, er í förum
money-gifts and so sought also those men thither who in voyages
voru, á hverjum misserum fjölmennir, bæði útlenzkir menn
were in each seasons numerous both foreign men
ok íslenzkir, ok færðu heit sín þar, er þeir höfðu heitið,
and Icelandic and brought vows their there where they had vowed

ok seldu í hönd Páli biskupi ok sögðu honum sérhverja
and handed into hand to-Pal bishop and told him every
atburði sinna áheita ok jarteina þeirra, er þeir þágu á
events of-their vows and miracles those which they received on
móti, ok voru honum þat ávallt feginsögur. Þeir báru allir á
against and were to-him that always glad-tidings They bore all on
brott sannar raunir heilagleiks ok dýrðar hins sæla Þorláks
away true proofs of-holiness and of-glory of-the blessed Thorlak
biskups, en rausn ok stórmennsku Páls biskups; en þó
bishop and magnificence and munificence of-Pal bishop but though
áðr væri mikil virðing Páls biskups, sem verðugt var, áðr
before were great esteem of-Pal bishop as worthy was before
upp kæmi helgi Þorláks biskups, þá gæddi þat ímjök
up came holiness of-Thorlak bishop then endowed that very-much
metorð hans, er hann átti sanngöfugastan móðurbróður,
honor his that he had truly-noblest mother's-brother
ok væntu margir, at hit fornkveðna mundi sannast: at
and expected many that the old-saying would prove-true that
„móðurbræðrum verði menn líkastir“, ok þótti þar líkindi
to-mother's-brothers become men likest and seemed there likenesses
mörg á gjörast, at þar mundi ok svá vera, af því at hann
many on happen that there would also so be from that that he
gjörði marga hluti eptir því, sem hinn sæli Þorlákr biskup
did many things after that which the blessed Thorlak bishop
hafði gjört. Hann var ráðvandr ok rækinn at tíðagjörð; hann
had done He was upright and diligent at hours-keeping he
var meinlætasamr í föstum ok í klæðabúníngi; hann hafði
was austere in fasts and in clothing he had
ok ákenníng allra hluta þeirra, er hann mátti varr við verða
also taste of-all things those which he might aware with become
at hinn sæli Þorlákr biskup hafði í sínum háttum, lítilæti
that the blessed Thorlak bishop had in his habits humility

ok ölmusugæði, harðlífi ok þolinmæði, sem hvárrtveggi
and almsgiving hard-living and patience as each
þeirra varð í raun margri ok mikilli í sínum biskupsdómi.
of-them became in trial many and great in their bishopric
Þá er Páli biskupi þótti nokkut safnast ok samandragast
Then when to-Pal bishop seemed somewhat gather and draw-together
fjárhlutr sá, er menn gáfu af góðvilja hinum sæla Þorláki
property that which men gave from goodwill to-the blessed Thorlak
biskupi, þá sýndi hann þat brátt, hvat honum bjó í skapi.
bishop then showed he that soon what in-him dwelt in mind
Hann keypti þá síðan við gullsmið, þann er Þorsteinn
He bargained then then with goldsmith that who Thorstein
hét ok þá var hagastr maðr at málmi á öllu Íslandi; en
was-called and then was handiest man at metal in all Iceland and
svá urðu tilföng af hans hendi, at ekki skorti þat er
so became provisions from his hand that nothing lacked that which
hafa þurfti til þeirrar smíðar, er hann vildi smíða láta.
have needed to that work which he wished make let
Hann lét taka til skríngjörðar, ok lagðist þar til ógrynni
He let take to shrine-making and laid-itself there to countless
fjár í gulli ok gimsteinum, ok í brendu silfri. Hann
of-money in gold and gems and in refined silver He
lagði þar ok eigi minna fé til skrínis ok smíðarkaups,
laid there also not less money to shrine and of-work-wage
með tillögum annarra manna, en iiij^{c} hundraða. Þat
with contributions of-other men than four-hundred of-hundreds That
smíði var mjök svá vandat, at þat bar eigi minna af
work was much so elaborated that it bore not less above
öðrum skrínum, þeim er á Íslandi voru, um fegrð en
other shrines those which in Iceland were about beauty than
um vöxt, ok var þat betr en þriggja álna, en ekki var
about size and was that better than of-three ells but not was

annat betr en álnar lángt, þeirra er þá voru á Íslandi.
other better than of-ell long of-those which then were in Iceland
Engi man spyrja þess vitra manna, er skrínit sér, hvert
None will ask of-that of-wise men who the-shrine sees what
stórmenni sá maðr hefir verit, er þá gersemi hefir gjöra
great-man that man has been who that treasure has make
látið, eða til hvers hann hefir ok færr verit fyrir efna sakir.
let or to what he has also able been for of-means sake

IX · BISHOP JÓN OF GREENLAND AND THE YARDSTICKS

Bishop Jón of Greenland visited Skálaholt, consecrated chrism with Páll, and taught how to make wine from crowberries, which a farmer made that summer. Páll also had the law fixed that yardsticks be two ells long, to end cheating.

Á dögum Páls biskups kom utan af Grænlandi Jón biskup,
In days of-Pal bishop came abroad from Greenland Jon bishop
ok var í Austfjörðum um vetrinn, en kom síðan á ofanverðri
and was in East-Fjords over the-winter and came then in latter
lángaföstu í Skálaholt, á fund Páls biskups, ok kom þar at
Lent to Skalholt to meeting of-Pal bishop and came there at
skírdegi, ok vígðu þeir báðir mikinn crisma, ok höfðu
Maundy-Thursday and consecrated they both much chrism and had
þeir margar tölur trúligar ok spakligar ræður sín á milli. Páll
they many talks faithful and wise speeches their on between Pal
biskup tók við honum með hinni mestu sæmd, ok veitti honum
bishop took with him with the greatest honor and gave to-him
virðuliga veizlu meðan hann var, en leysti hann á brott með
worthily feast while he was and sent him on away with
mikilli stórmennsku, bæði í fégjöfum ok í annarri virðing.
great munificence both in money-gifts and in other esteem

Jón biskup gaf mönnum ráð til, hversu vín skal gjöra af
Jon bishop gave to-men counsel to how wine shall make from
krækiberjum, eptir því sem Sverrir konúngr hafði honum fyrir
crowberries after that which Sverrir king had to-him before
sagt. En svá bar til, at þá hit næsta sumar eptir gat nær hvergi
said But so bore to that then the next summer after got near nowhere
ber á Íslandi; en sá maðr er Eirekr hét, ok bjó skamt frá
berries in Iceland but that man who Eirek was-called and dwelt short from
Skálaholti, á bæ þeim, er heitir á Snorrastöðum, bar saman
Skalholt at farm that which is-called at Snorrastadir bore together
nokkut vín, ok varð vel, á því hinu sama sumri. En Jón
some wine and became well on that the same summer But Jon
biskup fór til Noregs ok síðan til Róms, ok ræddi hvervetna,
bishop went to Norway and then to Rome and talked everywhere
þar sem hann kom, frá rausn ok tign Páls biskups.
there where he came of magnificence and dignity of-Pal bishop
Á dögum Páls biskups, þá er Gizurr Hallsson hafði
In days of-Pal bishop then when Gizur Hall's-son had
lögsögu, þá gekk mest af sér ránglæti manna um álnir,
law-speaking then went most of itself injustice of-men about ells
bæði útlenzkra ok íslenzkra manna, at eigi þótti svá lengr
both foreign and Icelandic men that not seemed so longer
vera mega; gaf þá þat ráð til Páll biskup, at menn skyldi
be may gave then that counsel to Pal bishop that men should
hafa stikur, þær er væri tveggja álna at lengd. Styrktu þá
have yardsticks those which were of-two ells in length Strengthened then
aðrir höfðíngjar með biskupi, Gizurr ok synir hans: Þorvaldr
other chieftains with bishop Gizur and sons his Thorvald
ok Hallr ok Magnús, þat mál; einnig bræðr hans: Sæmundr,
and Hall and Magnus that case also brothers his Saemund
er þá var göfgastr maðr á öllu Íslandi, ok Ormr, er bæði
who then was noblest man in all Iceland and Orm who both

var lögspakr ok at flestu forvitri, ok allir höfðíngjar, ok
was law-wise and in most very-wise and all chieftains and
voru þá lög á lögð, eptir því sem ávallt hefir haldizt síðan.
were then laws on laid after that which always has been-held since

X · GUÐMUNDR ARASON MADE BISHOP

Absalon and Bishop Brandr died, and the northerners chose Guðmundr Arason, whom Páll supported with letters. Guðmundr ruled Hólar harshly and poorly, and the more men disliked him the more they loved Páll.

Á hinu sjöunda ári biskupsdóms Páls biskups andaðist
In the seventh year of-bishopric of-Pal bishop died
Absalon erkibiskup í Danmörk, Benedictusdag; ok á því
Absalon archbishop in Denmark Benedict's-day and in that
hinu sama ári andaðist Brandr biskup, Sixtusdag, þá
the same year died Brand bishop Sixtus's-day then
er hann hafði biskup verit átta vetr hins fjórða tigar,
when he had bishop been eight winters of-the fourth ten
hinn mesti skörúngr. Eptir andlát Brands biskups kjöru
the greatest outstanding-man After death of-Brand bishop chose
Norðlendíngar til biskups Guðmund prest Arason, ok fékk
Northlanders to bishop Gudmund priest Ari's-son and gave
Páll biskup honum bréf sín á fund Einars erkibiskups, ok
Pal bishop to-him letters his to meeting of-Einar archbishop and
var Guðmundr vígðr til biskups í Þrándheimi, X nóttum
was Gudmund consecrated to bishop in Thrandheim ten nights
fyrir Jónsmessu biskups ok var þá Hákon konúngr í Noregi,
before Jon's-mass of-bishop and was then Hakon king in Norway
son Sverris konúngs. Guðmundr biskup fór til Íslands hit
son of-Sverrir king Gudmund bishop went to Iceland the

sama sumar, ok kom í Austfjörðu, ok fundust þeir Páll
same summer and came into East-Fjords and met they Pal
biskup, ok gjörðu mikla sæmd sín í milli í veizlu ok
bishop and did great honor their in between in feast and
fégjöfum. Síðan fór Guðmundr biskup til Hóla, ok sat þar
money-gifts Then went Gudmund bishop to Holar and sat there
at stóli með óhægindum hinum mestum fyrir margs sakir.
at see with discomforts the greatest for of-much sake
Auðræði urðu brátt ei mikil, en afvenslur þóttu varla með
Wealth became soon not great but outlays seemed hardly with
mikilli stillingu, en þeir sem fyrir urðu virðu hann heldr
great restraint and those who for became reckoned him rather
stirðan ok stríðan í sínum boðorðum, en því vinsælli varð
stiff and harsh in his commands but the more-popular became
Páll biskup ok ástsælli við alþýðu landsmanna, sem
Pal bishop and more-beloved with common-people of-land's-men as
menn sá hvervetna hans forsjá, en hægindi hans viðrvistar
men saw everywhere his foresight and ease of-his presence
ok boðorða við alla, þá er til hans áttu hníga, ok æsktu
and of-commands with all those who to him had incline and wished
sér slíks yfirboða allir landsmenn, ef kosti ætti.
for-themselves such superior all land's-men if choice had

Páll had the churches in his three quarters counted, two hundred and twenty, needing two hundred and ninety priests, so that he could let priests go abroad only if enough remained.

Páll biskup lét telja í þeim þrimr fjórðúngum lands, er
Pal bishop let count in those three quarters of-land which
hann var biskup yfir, kirkjur þær er at skyldu þurfti presta
he was bishop over churches those which by duty needed priests
til at fá, ok hann lét presta telja, hve marga þyrfti í hans
to to get and he let priests count how many needed in his
sýslu, ok voru þá kirkjur xx ok cc tíræð, en presta
district and were then churches twenty and two-hundred ten-counted but priests
þurfti þá X miðr en CCC tíræð. En því lét hann
needed then ten less than three-hundred ten-counted But therefore let he
telja, at hann vildi leyfa utanferð prestum, ef ærnir væri
count that he wished allow going-abroad to-priests if enough were
eptir í hans sýslu; en hann vildi ok fyrir sjá, ef svá félli, at
after in his district and he wished also for see if so fell that
eigi væri prestafátt í hans sýslu, meðan hann væri biskup.
not were priest-scarce in his district while he were bishop

Gizurr Hallsson died, and Hekla erupted a third time. In a famine Páll had his people vow to God and the saints in Þorlákr's memory, and no famine came again while he lived; his children each excelled in their own way, and the smith Ámundi made a verse praising them.

Á hinu tólfta ári biskupsdóms Páls biskups urðu þau tíðindi,
In the twelfth year of-bishopric of-Pal bishop became those tidings
er mikils voru verð: þá andaðist Gizurr Hallsson, tveim
which of-much were worth then died Gizur Hall's-son two
nóttum fyrir Ólafsmessu. Um hann mælti Sæmundr, bróðir
nights before Olaf's-mass About him spoke Saemund brother
Páls, þeim orðum: at hann væri „hrókr alls fagnaðar, hvargi
of-Pal those words that he were rook of-all joy wherever
er hann var staddr". Þá kom eldr upp í Heklufelli hit þriðja
which he was placed Then came fire up in Hekla-fell the third
sinn, þrim nóttum fyrir Ambrosius dag of vetrinn eptir. Páll
time three nights before Ambrose's day over the-winter after Pal
biskup var svá mikill gæfumaðr, at honum gengu náliga allir
bishop was so great man-of-luck that to-him went nearly all
hlutir at sölu hinn fyrra hlut ævi sinnar, ok þá hann svá
things at sale the former part of-life his and received he so
þat, sem nú má nokkut heyra í hjúkólfi þeirrar frásögu, er
that as now may somewhat hear in gist of-that narrative which
ek hefi frá sagt: eigi marga hluti hjá því sem efni eru til:
I have of told not many things beside that which matters are to
at hann þótti öllum mönnum ástgoði. En allsvaldandi guð
that he seemed to-all men love-chieftain But all-ruling God
gæddi hann því meir, er ofarr var, bæði at auðræðum ok
endowed him the more which higher was both in wealth and

mannvirðíngum. En ef þat ætla nokkurir menn, at fyrir ástar
men's-honors But if that think some men that for love's
sakir hafi ek meira af tekit um frásögn æfi ok lífs Páls
sake have I more of taken about narrative of-lifetime and of-life of-Pal
biskups, en efni sé til seld, þá geta þeir eigi rétt, því þat
bishop than matter be to given then guess they not right because that
stendr mér meir í hug, at ek hafa margt merkiligt látið eptir
stands to-me more in mind that I have much remarkable let after
liggja í frásögn hans æfi, fyrir fáfræðis sökum ok ógá, ok
lie in narrative of-his life for ignorance's sake and heedlessness and
leti at rita, heldr en þat, at ek hafa neitt logit í frásögn.
sloth to write rather than that that I have anything lied in narrative
Þann gæfuhlut bar enn Páli biskupi til handa, þá er
That luck-part bore still to-Pal bishop to hands then when
mönnum þrengdi óáran, ok biluðu mönnum sáð ok sæföng
to-men pressed bad-season and failed to-men seed and sea-catch
ok vel flestr vetrar viðbúnaðr, ok rostaðist af því forlag
and well most winter's provision and faltered from that provisioning
fénaðar fyrst, ok síðan manna: þá tók hann þat ráð, með
of-livestock first and then of-men then took he that counsel with
ásjá Þorvalds Gizurarsonar ok annarra vitra manna í sinni
protection of-Thorvald Gizur's-son and of-other wise men in his
sveit, at heita á guð ok helga menn til árbótar, at sýngja
district to call on God and holy men to season-cure to sing
iij. Pater noster hvern dag til dýrðar guði í minníng
three Father our each day to glory to-God in memory
hins helga Þorláks biskups, ok gefa hans dag um sumarit
of-the holy Thorlak bishop and give his day in the-summer
sauðanyt at morgin máli, ok vöndul heys af kýrfóðri hverju,
sheep's-milk at morning meal and bundle of-hay from cow-fodder each
en mörk af mjölvætt hverri, ok kom aldri síðan hallæri
and mark from meal-weight each and came never since famine

meðan hann lifði. En af því guð vill eigi ávallt eptirlæti
while he lived But from that God will not always indulgence
einu reyna sína ástvini, heldr vill hann sína menn algjörva
alone try his dear-friends rather will he his men all-perfect
verða láta í freistninni ok mannraununum, ef vel standast,
become let in the-temptation and the-trials if well withstand
sem hafa raunir af orðit. Nú er Páll biskup skein í þeim
as have proofs of become Now when Pal bishop shone in that
blóma, at hans virðing ok vegsemd gekk ávallt í vöxt,
bloom that his esteem and honor went always in growth
en Herdís aflaði þeirra hluta allra í sínum skörúngskap ok
and Herdis gained those things all in her authority and
forsjá, er staðrinn þurfti, í öllum gjörníngi þeim er hafa
foresight which the-see needed in all work that which have
þurfti, at hon var allrar umsýslu nákvæmst, þeirra manna
needed that she was of-all management most-exact of-those men
er þar var heima at stað, ok at öllum öðrum búum, þeirra
who there was at-home at see and at all other farms those
er biskup átti. Börn þeirra gjörðust atgjörfimenn þegar
which bishop owned Children their became accomplished-men at-once
á únga aldri: Loptr í hagleik ok lærdómi ok vitrleik,
at young age Lopt in handiness and learning and wisdom
Ketill í skilníngum ok riti, Halla í verknaði ok bókfræði,
Ketil in understandings and writing Halla in handiwork and book-learning
Þóra í hlýðni ok ástsemi. En af því guð mælir svá í
Thora in obedience and lovingness But from that God speaks so in
guðspjalli, at allt mál skal standa í tveggja eðr þriggja
gospel that all matter shall stand in of-two or of-three

vitni, þá ber ek fram með mér vitni Ámunda smiðs, er
witness then bear I forward with me witness of-Amundi smith who
bæði var merkr ok réttorðr. Hann kvað vísu þessa:
both was notable and truthful He recited verse this

Lopt eflir guð giptu,
Lopt strengthens God with-luck
gengr fæst af því, hæstri;
goes least from that highest
kænn styðr krapti sínum
wise supports with-power his
Ketils lán jöfurr mána;
Ketil's luck prince of-moon
æztr ljær æfi beztrar
highest lends of-life best
alls drottinn þér Halla!
of-all lord to-you Halla
dýrr magni þrif Þóru
dear may-strengthen prosperity of-Thora
þengill höfutengla.
king of-archangels

Slíku gekk of þeirra hagi ávallt, meðan þau áttu of heilt
Such went about their affairs always while they had about whole
at sitja.
to sit

Herdís, crossing the flooded Þjórsá from Skarð, drowned with her daughter Halla and others when the boat capsized; they were heard singing and commending themselves to God. All the bodies were found that day. Páll could neither eat nor sleep, but hid his grief, and young Þóra took over the household.

En þá er Páll biskup hafði setið at stóli xij vetr í
But then when Pal bishop had sat at see twelve winters in
Skálaholti, þá varð sá atburðr, at Herdís fór heiman várit
Skalholt then became that event that Herdis went from-home the-spring
eptir páska, í Skarð, til bús þess er þau biskup áttu, ok
after Easter to Skard to farm that which they bishop owned and
skyldi hon taka hjónum ok um aðra hluti þá sýsla, er þar
should she take servants and about other things then manage which there
þurfti. Henni fylgdu börn hennar tvö, Ketill ok Halla, en
needed Her followed children her two Ketil and Halla but
heima var með biskupi Loptr ok Þóra. En þá er Herdís
at-home was with bishop Lopt and Thora But then when Herdis
var í Skarði, þá gjörði vatnavöxt mikinn og gjörði ána
was in Skard then made flood great and made the-river
Þjórsá óreiða; en hon vildi heim koma at nefndum degi, af
Thjorsa unfordable but she wished home come at named day from
því margt var þat heima óráðit, er ætlat var at hennar
that much was there at-home unsettled which intended was that her
skyldi bíða. Lét hon síðan sækja skip ok færa til árinnar, ok
should await Let she then fetch boat and bring to the-river and
fara þau síðan til skipsins: Herdís, Ketill ok Halla, ok Jón
go they then to the-boat Herdis Ketil and Halla and Jon
bróðir Herdísar, ok Björn hét prestr, kapellan biskups, sá
brother of-Herdis and Bjorn was-called priest chaplain of-bishop he

er þeim fylgdi; Þorsteinn hét djákn or Skarði, Guðrún
who them followed Thorstein was-called deacon out-of Skard Gudrun
Þóroddsdóttir ok systurdóttir Herdísar. Yfir ána fór fyrst
Thorodd's-daughter and sister's-daughter of-Herdis Over the-river went first
Ketill ok Björn, fararskjótar ok reiðíngar þeirra; þá týndist
Ketil and Bjorn mounts and pack-saddles their then was-lost
reiðhestr Herdísar. Hit efsta sinn, er yfir ána skyldi
riding-horse of-Herdis The last time when over the-river should
fara, var á skipi: Sigfúss Grímsson, Þorsteinn djákn, Herdís
go was on boat Sigfus Grim's-son Thorstein deacon Herdis
ok Halla ok Guðrún, en veðr nokkut byljótt. En er þau
and Halla and Gudrun and weather somewhat gusty But when they
komu í straum þann, er skamt var frá landi, því er
came into current that which short was from land that which
þau skyldi tilfara, þá barst þeim á ok kastaði skipinu undir
they should to-go then struck them on and cast the-boat under
þeim; en þau fóru öll í kaf ok komu öll upp síðan,
them and they went all into plunge and came all up then
ok var þat heyrt til beggja þeirra mæðgna, at þær
and was that heard to both of-them mother-and-daughter that they
súngu, ok fálu sik ok sálir sínar guði almáttkum
sang and commended themselves and souls their to-God almighty
á hendi; skildi þar þá feigan ok úfeigan: Sigfús sveif at
in hand parted there then doomed and undoomed Sigfus swept to
landi, en Herdís, Halla ok Guðrún druknuðu, ok Þorsteinn
land but Herdis Halla and Gudrun drowned and Thorstein
djákn, en Sigfús var þrekaðr mjök, er hann kom at landi;
deacon but Sigfus was exhausted much when he came to land
en ekki var þeirra manna á landi, er knáleikr var yfir. En
and none was of-those men on land who strength was over But
almáttigr guð endi öll sín fyrirheit, sá er því hefir heitið,
almighty God fulfilled all his promises he who that has promised

at hann mundi gefa huggun með hverjum harmi, ok hann
that he would give comfort with each grief and he
mundi einskis framar freista, en hverr mundi bera mega,
would of-no-one further tempt than each would bear may
þess hann bíðr, ok sýndi guð þat hvárttveggja í þessum
of-that he waits and showed God that both in this
hinum hörmuliga atburð: þá huggun brátt með harmi, at
the grievous event that comfort soon with grief that
hinn sama dag fundust öll lík þeirra manna, er þar höfðu
the same day were-found all bodies of-those men who there had
farizt, ok var sú huggan þá mest þeim er eptir lifðu;
perished and was that comfort then greatest to-those who after lived
en þat var þó lítt með líkindum, nema guð gæfi af sinni
but that was yet little with likelihoods unless God gave from his
mildi ok miskunsemi, af því svá var vatnavöxtr mikill,
mildness and mercifulness from that so was flood great
at fám nóttum síðar rak hestinn í Vestmannaeyjar, þann
that few nights later drifted the-horse to Westman-Isles that
er þar hafði farizt. En er þessi tíðindi komu til eyrna
which there had perished But when these tidings came to ears
Páli biskupi á náttarþeli váveifliga, þá sýndist öllum, at
to-Pal bishop at night-time suddenly then seemed to-all that
guð hefði nær ætlat, hvat hann mundi bera mega. Hann
God had near intended what he would bear may He
mátti ekki matar neyta, ok hann hafði ei svefn, áðr líkin
might no food use and he had not sleep before the-bodies
voru niðr sett, en þó leitaði hann alla at gleðja í því er
were down set but yet sought he all to gladden in that which
hann mátti; en þó má hverr ætla, hvílíka mannraun hann
he might but yet may each think what-kind man-trial he
hafði: hafa misst með hörmúngu mannsins þess, er hann
had have lost with grief of-the-person that whom he

unni mest, en sjá í sífellu hrygð á börnum sínum, ok
loved most and see in continuance sorrow on children his and
öllum þeim, er hann átti fyrir at hyggja. Stilliliga fór
all those whom he had for to care Restrainedly went
hann með allri eptirgjörð eptir þær, bæði í fégjöfum við
he with all memorial-doing after them both in money-gifts to
kennimenn ok svá við fátæka menn, ok sá hann þat sem
clerics and so to poor men and saw he that as
var, at um allt þat er miklu varðar er betri sígandi arðr
was that about all that which much matters is better sinking plow
en snúandi. Ártíð Herdísar ok þeirra manna, er líf sitt
than turning Anniversary of-Herdis and of-those men who life their
létu með henni, er xiiij nóttum eptir Crucis messu um
lost with her is fourteen nights after Cross's mass in
várit, ok var þat margra manna skylda, lærðra ok ólærðra,
the-spring and was that of-many men duty learned and unlearned
at minnast hennar svá rækiliga ok ástsamliga, sem hinna
to remember her so diligently and lovingly as the
skyldustu náúnga, fyrir sakir margra hennar dýrligra matráða.
most-bound neighbors for sake of-many of-her glorious provisions
Páll biskup veitti Þorláki, bróður Herdísar, mikla huggan,
Pal bishop gave to-Thorlak brother of-Herdis great comfort
bæði í orðum ok stórmannligum fégjöfum, þeim er hann
both in words and great-minded money-gifts those which he
gaf honum, ok virði í öllum hlutum ekki minnr, en áðr
gave to-him and valued in all things not less than before
hann missti hennar við; huggaði hann þat allt ekki miðr
he lost her with comforted he that all not less
eptir fráfall hennar en sitt lið. Þóra dóttir hans tók til
after death her than his household Thora daughter his took to
forráða fyrir innan stokk eptir fráfall móður sinnar, með
management for inside threshold after death of-mother her with

ástsamligri ásjá föður síns, ok var hon þá eigi eldri en
loving protection of-father her and was she then not older than
xiiij vetra gömul, ok bar hon þat þó fram, svá at þeim
fourteen of-winters old and bore she that yet forward so that to-them
virðist öllum bezt hennar hættir, sem kunnastir voru. Biskup
seemed all best her habits who best-knowing were Bishop
drap svá brátt yfir harm sinn, þann er hann hafði beðit,
smothered so soon over grief his that which he had suffered
at flestir menn þóttust lítt á finna; en þó megu allir
that most men thought-themselves little on find but yet may all
þat at líkindum ráða, at meir olli því þolinmæði hans ok
that by likelihoods read that more caused that patience his and
þat hann vildi sæma við alþýðu í sínu blíðlæti, en þat,
that he wished honor with common-people in his gentleness than that
at honum gengi or hug sá harmr meðan hann lifði.
that to-him went out-of mind that grief while he lived

XIV · PÁLL'S PREACHING AND CHAPLAINS

Páll preached on four great days a year and had two masses sung on holy days. He had a sermon at each lodging on visitation and changed his chaplains often, so that more might be honored by serving him.

Páll biskup lét sjaldan, nema þá er hátíðir væri, kenna
Pal bishop let seldom except then when feasts were teach
kenníngar hjá því sem áðr var, ok virði hann þá enn
sermons beside that which before was and valued he then still
öllum meira um vera, at sjaldan næði; en hann lét náliga
to-all more about be that seldom got but he let nearly
hvern helgan dag tvær messur sýngja; fjóra daga kendi hann
each holy day two masses sing four days taught he

sjálfr kenníngar á hverjum xij mánuðum: jóladaginn fyrsta
himself sermons in each twelve months the-Yule-day first
ok miðvikudaginn fyrstan í föstu, skírdag ok kirkjudag,
and the-Wednesday first in Lent Maundy-Thursday and church-day
en því at eins fleiri daga, at honum þætti nokkur nauðsyn
but that at only more days that to-him seemed some need
til bera. En því get ek slíkra hluta við, er ólíkt hafa
to bear But therefore mention I such things with which differently have
gjört þeir menn, er auðvandastir eru ok vel kunnu, ok þat
done those men who most-careful are and well can and that
er mest gæði þeim er eptir lifa, at menn megi þeirra dæmi
is most benefit to-those who after live that men may their examples
sem flest vita, er öllum sé gott eptir at glíkja. Á hverjum
as most know which to-all be good after to imitate At each
gistíngarstað hafði hann formála sjálfr, eða fékk annan mann
night-lodging had he sermon himself or got other man
til, þá er hann hafði yfirför um sýslu sína nokkut; þjónuðu
to then when he had visitation over district his some served
honum ymsir menn, fyrst Þorkell prestr Hallsson, góðr
him various men first Thorkel priest Hall's-son good
kennimaðr ok ráðvandr, nokkura vetr, unz hann réðst í
cleric and upright some winters until he betook-himself to
kanokasetr. Eptir þat þjónaði honum Leggr prestr vij vetr,
canons'-house After that served him Legg priest seven winters
en síðan norðlenzkr prestr, sá er Björn hét, lítill maðr
and then Northland priest he who Bjorn was-called little man
vexti, en þó vitr ok vel lærðr ok fóstri Brands biskups;
in-growth but yet wise and well learned and foster-son of-Brand bishop
hann fór utan síðan. Eptir þat þjónaði honum Brandr
he went abroad then After that served him Brand
prestr Dálksson, er áðr hafði enn biskupum þjónat, Brandi
priest Dalk's-son who before had still bishops served Brand

ok Guðmundi biskupum. Ketill prestr Hermundarson var ok
and Gudmund bishops Ketil priest Hermund's-son was also
hans þjónustumaðr, áðr hann andaðist, ok hann varðveitti
his serving-man before he died and he kept
at staðnum kór ok kennimenn eptir fráfall Páls biskups. Af
at the-see choir and clerics after death of-Pal bishop From
því létu hinir fyrri biskupar sér hinn sama þjóna ávallt,
that let the former bishops for-themselves the same serve always
hverr þeirra, at þeir sýndu staðfesti ok jafnlyndi skaps síns
each of-them that they showed steadfastness and evenness of-mind their
í því, sem í mörgu öðru. En því lét Páll biskup sér
in that as in much other But therefore let Pal bishop for-himself
ymsa þjóna, at honum þótti því betr, er fleiri tignuðust ok
various serve that to-him seemed the better as more were-honored and
göfguðust af honum, en hvers sæmd var með góðri virðingu
ennobled by him and each-one's honor was with good esteem
meðan honum þjónaði, hvat sem fyrir lagðist síðan.
while to-him served whatever as before lay since

XV · PÁLL AND GUÐMUNDR'S QUARRELS

When Bishop Guðmundr and Kolbeinn Tumason quarreled, Páll stood between the archbishop's orders and his own kin. He bore Guðmundr's bans patiently, urged moderation after Kolbeinn fell, and sent to reconcile them, but Guðmundr refused, and the chieftains drove him from Hólar.

Í þann tíð Herdís andaðist tóku til vandhæfi mála
In that time Herdis died took to difficulties of-cases
Norðlendínga, Guðmundar biskups ok Kolbeins Tumasonar;
of-Northlanders of-Gudmund bishop and of-Kolbein Tumi's-son
en svá sem vitað er, at alla landsmenn tóku með
and so as known is that all land's-men touched with

miklum óhægindum þeirra vandræði, þá sat þó Páll biskup
great discomforts their troubles then sat yet Pal bishop
fyrstr allra manna fyrir þeim vanda, er ekki var áðr
first of-all men before that difficulty which not was before
í Norðlendíngafjórðúngi; en hann var í svá vandan sess
in Northlanders'-quarter and he was in so difficult seat
kominn um þat mál, því erkibiskup hafði sent honum bréf
come about that case because archbishop had sent to-him letters
sín með innsiglum, at hann skyldi styðja ok styrkja, eptir
his with seals that he should support and strengthen after
því sem hann hefði föng ok færi á, mál Guðmundar biskups,
that which he had means and chance on case of-Gudmund bishop
en Kolbeins mál studdu margir ástvinir Páls biskups, ok
but of-Kolbein case supported many dear-friends of-Pal bishop and
frændr ok tengdamenn, þeir er hann vildi í öllu ástúð
kinsmen and in-laws those whom he wished in all affection
sýna, en mót þeim ekki gjöra; en þeim ráðum var eigi
show and against them nothing do but those counsels was not
hægt saman at koma, er Guðmundi biskupi þótti sér
easy together to come since to-Gudmund bishop seemed to-himself
eigi veitt vera, nema Páll biskup stæði á öndverðan meið
not supported be unless Pal bishop stood on opposite beam
með honum, ok hann virði hvárki mennina né landslögin,
with him and he valued neither the-men nor the-land's-laws
en forboðaði eðr bannsetti hvern þeirra, er nokkut vildu
but interdicted or excommunicated each of-them who anything wished
móti hans vilja gjöra. En Páll biskup var í mörgu sinni
against his will do But Pal bishop was in many time
góðr í biðum, þótt eigi væri allt eptir því gjört, sem
good in waitings though not were all after that done which
hann sá at bezt sómdi, ok gjörði hann sér ok guði
he saw that best befit and made he to-himself and to-God

þann veg marga at ávexti, at hann hirti aðra hógliga, en
that way many to fruit that he chastised others gently but
þó nentu eigi aðrir ávallt illa at hafa; en Guðmundr biskup
yet bore not others always ill to have but Gudmund bishop
vægðist eigi við þá menn meir, er í Páls biskups sýslu
yielded not with those men more who in of-Pal bishop district
voru, at eigi forboðaði hann þá, eðr bannsetti, þegar er
were that not interdicted he them or excommunicated as-soon when
þeir dæmdu þá dóma, er honum voru eigi við skap, þótt
they judged those judgments which to-him were not with mood though
lögdómr væri. En Páll biskup lét eigi þau ummæli bíta
law-judgment were But Pal bishop let not those sentences bite
menn; en þó lagði hann á hönd þeim nokkura litla skript,
men but yet laid he on hand to-them some little penance
til varúðar þeim mönnum, er fyrir því urðu eðr ánetjuðust
to caution to-those men who for that became or were-netted
hans banni, af því at hann unni betr sínum mönnum at
with-his ban from that that he granted better to-his men to
hafa tvö góð, heldr en sitja í nokkurum ifa hvárt þeim
have two good rather than sit in some doubt whether to-them
mætti þat nokkut granda eðr ekki. En er þeirra vandræði
might that somewhat harm or not But when their troubles
gengu svá mjök af sér, at þeir áttu bardaga þann er
went so much of themselves that they had battle that which
Kolbeinn féll í ok margir aðrir neytir menn, bæði lærðir ok
Kolbein fell in and many other able men both learned and
ólærðir, en létu limar sínar þeir er eptir voru; en eptir þat
unlearned and lost limbs their those who after were and after that
gerðu þeir biskup atfarir at þeim er eptir lifðu ok nánastir
made they bishop attacks at those who after lived and nearest
Kolbeini, ok stöktu þeim í brott, en eignuðu sér öll
to-Kolbein and drove them in away and claimed for-themselves all

þeirra fé, en kölluðu þá í banni. En er Páll biskup
their property and called them in ban But when Pal bishop
varð þessara ótíðinda víss ok varr, þá bað hann sína
became of-these ill-tidings certain and aware then bade he his
vini, at þeir skyldi eigi gera bráða atför at þeim, ok bar
friends that they should not make hasty attack at them and bore
þat til þess, at hann vildi vænta, at blóðnætr sé hverjum
that to that that he wished expect that blood-nights be to-each
bráðastar, ok þat mundi sannast, sem mælt er, ok ætlaði
hastiest and that would prove-true as said is and intended
með meiri stillingu ok ráði farit verða, ef lengi væri biðat.
with more restraint and counsel gone become if long were waited
En hann vænti í öðru lagi, at Guðmundr biskup mundi
But he expected in other way that Gudmund bishop would
missmíði á sjá, hvat mikit af var vorðit, ok mundi bjóða
flaw on see what much from was become and would offer
góð boð til sættar ok sæmdar þeim er eptir voru. En er
good offers to settlement and honor to-those who after were But when
þat drógst undan, en spurðist í öðru lagi ágángr þeirra
that drew-itself away and was-learned in other way aggression their
á hendr mönnum, ok rán ok áverkar ok allskyns óhættir
on hands to-men and robbery and injuries and all-kinds misdeeds
náliga, þá sendi Páll biskup kapellan sinn Björn til fundar
nearly then sent Pal bishop chaplain his Bjorn to meeting
við Guðmund biskup, at biðja, at hann leiðrétti ok lægði
with Gudmund bishop to ask that he corrected and lowered
vandræði þeirra með yfirbótum, ok bauðst til undirstöðu
troubles their with amends and offered-himself to support
með honum náliga sem þyrfti, ef hann drægist eigi sjálfr
with him nearly as needed if he drew-himself not self
undan sinn góðvilja ok sín efni, þau er hann hefði föng á,
away his goodwill and his means those which he had means on

í auðræðum eðr í öðrum tillögum; var þat auðsýnt á létt
in wealth or in other contributions was that plain on light
hvárttveggja: letorð Páls biskups norðrfarar höfðingja fyrst
both dissuasion of-Pal bishop of-north-journey of-chieftains first
um haustið, meðan harmr manna var nýjastr og sízt dofnaðr
in the-autumn while grief of-men was newest and least dulled
af sárleik manna missis ofvegs, en síðan þess umleitan við
from soreness of-men's loss of-excess but then of-that overture with
Guðmund biskup, at hann unni þeim, er eptir lifðu sína
Gudmund bishop that he granted to-those who after lived their
frændr göfuga ok góða, auðveldri leiðrétti sinna harmsaka en
kinsmen noble and good easier redress of-their grief-cases than
nú yrði, en vildi firra háska, meðan kostr væri, Guðmund
now became and wished avert peril while choice were Gudmund
biskup ok hans fylgðarmenn; en Guðmundr biskup þekktist
bishop and his followers but Gudmund bishop accepted
þat ekki, ok virði hann vera vinhallan undir höfðingja í
that not and reckoned him be friend-leaning under chieftains in
slíkri umleitan. En þat sýndist þá brátt, með hverri vizku
such overture But that appeared then soon with what wisdom
at var hvers þeirra forsjá, af því at á sama ári fóru
that was of-each of-them foresight from that that in same year went
höfðingjar til Hóla ok ráku Guðmund biskup af stólnum,
chieftains to Holar and drove Gudmund bishop from the-see
ok ruddu á braut fjölda illþýðis, er þar var: sekir menn
and cleared on away multitude of-riffraff which there was outlawed men
ok ránsmenn ok reyfarar, ok drápu suma, ok varð þá at
and robbers and plunderers and killed some and became then to
rjúfast sú illíngaseta, ok urðu þá ok þaðan frá góð forlög
break that villains'-sitting and became then and thence from good fortunes
manna. Páll biskup bauð til sín Guðmundi biskupi með
of-men Pal bishop invited to himself Gudmund bishop with

gæzku ok góðvilja; þág hann þat eigi, ok gjörði at viðsjám
goodness and goodwill received he that not and made to precaution
at finna hann, því hann vildi eigi hlýða hans heilráðum.
to meet him because he wished not obey his good-counsels

XVI · GIFTS AND TREASURES

Páll's son Loptr returned honored from Orkney and Norway. Archbishop Þórir sent Páll a gold-embroidered crown, and Bishop Nikulás of Oslo a ring and balsam; Páll sent a carved ivory crozier by Margrét the Handy, and planned an altar panel.

Í þann tíð fór utan Loptr, son Páls biskups, ok sótti heim
In that time went abroad Lopt son of-Pal bishop and sought home
tigna menn í öðrum löndum: Bjarna biskup í Orkneyjum,
high-born men in other lands Bjarni bishop in Orkney
en eptir þat Ínga konúng í Noregi ok Hákon jarl, bróður
and after that Ingi king in Norway and Hakon earl brother
hans, ok þág af þeim virðuligar gjafir ok fémiklar. En
his and received from them worthy gifts and costly But
er biskup sat í þeirri áhyggju um son sinn ok um fréttir
when bishop sat in that anxiety about son his and about news
aðrar, hversu þá gengi, þá gladdi guð hann svá á einu
other how then went then gladdened God him so in one
sumri, at Loptr kom þá út með góðri virðíngu ok fémiklum
summer that Lopt came then out with good esteem and costly
gjöfum, er hann hafði þegit, ok kunni þat at segja, at
gifts which he had received and could that to tell that
hann hefði föður síns mest at notið hvar sem hann kom.
he had of-father his most at enjoyed wherever as he came

Á því sumri komu út gersemar þær, er Þórir erkibiskup
In that summer came out treasures those which Thorir archbishop
af Noregi hafði sendar Páli biskupi: kóróna gullsaumut,
from Norway had sent to-Pal bishop crown gold-embroidered
sú er engi hafði fyrr jafngóð komit til Íslands, fingrgull
that which none had before equally-good come to Iceland finger-gold
dýrligt ok glófar virðuligir. En annat sumar eptir, þá er
glorious and gloves worthy But second summer after then when
Páll biskup hafði 16 vetr at stóli setið í Skálaholti, þá
Pal bishop had sixteen winters at see sat in Skalholt then
komu enn út gersemar ágætligar, er Nikulás biskup af Oslo
came still out treasures excellent which Nikulas bishop of Oslo
sendi Páli biskupi: fingrgull mikit, er vá ij aura, ok
sent to-Pal bishop finger-gold great which weighed two ounces and
steinn í virðuligr; ok hann sendi honum balsam svá mikinn,
stone in worthy and he sent him balsam so much
at ván var at þat vyrði aldrei at vandræðum síðan; en ekki
that hope was that it became never at difficulties since but not
var annat jafntorogætt, er at skyldu þurfti at hafa; hafði
was other as-hard-to-get which by duty needed to have had
þat ok kostað eigi minna en nokkurar merkr brends silfrs.
that also cost not less than some marks of-refined silver
Þess er ok skylt at geta, at Páll biskup sendi ok margar
Of-that is also required to mention that Pal bishop sent also many
gjafir utan sínum vinum; bæði voru þat valir ok aðrar
gifts abroad to-his friends both were that falcons and other
gersemar. Hann sendi Þóri erkibiskupi biskupsstaf, af tönn
treasures He sent to-Thorir archbishop bishop's-staff of tooth
gjörfan, svá hagliga, at engi maðr hafði fyr séð jafnvel
made so skillfully that no man had before seen as-well
gjörvan á Íslandi, er smíðat hafði Margrét hin haga, er
made in Iceland which made had Margaret the Handy who

þá var oddhögust allra manna á Íslandi. Þau voru þá bæði
then was most-skilled-carver of-all men in Iceland They were then both
hjú í Skálaholti, er Páll biskup andaðist, ok hafði
household-folk in Skalholt when Pal bishop died and had
Þórir prestr, bóndi hennar, þar þá öll fjárforráð, en
Thorir priest husband her there then all property-management and
hon gjörði slíkt allt sem hann vildi. Páll biskup hafði látið
she did such all as he wished Pal bishop had let
tiltaka at gjöra tabolu fyrir altari, áðr hann skildi við, ok
undertake to make altar-panel before altar before he parted with and
ætlaði þar til mikit fé, bæði í gulli ok silfri, ok Margrét
intended there to much money both in gold and silver and Margaret
gróf ok tönn til ágætavel, ok er þess ván, at þat mundi hin
carved and tooth to excellently and is of-that hope that that would the
mesta gersemi verða af fyrirhyggju hans, en þau Þorsteinn
greatest treasure become from forethought his but they Thorstein
skrínsmiðr ok Margrét semdi síðan af hagleik sínum. Varð
shrine-smith and Margaret made then from skill their Became
þat mikill svartasvipr at hans fráfalli, ok þá urðu slíkir hlutir
that great black-look at his death and then became such things
fyrst staðar at nema í bráð fyrir annarra fjölskylda sakir.
first place to take in haste for of-others' duties' sake
Þorsteinn var ráðinn til tabolu smíðar. Þat sumar hit sama,
Thorstein was appointed to altar-panel's making That summer the same
er biskup lifði síðast, kom út húfuviðr or Noregi, sá er
which bishop lived last came out roof-timber out-of Norway that which
Páll biskup hafði höggva látið, ok þá gaf hann í hönd
Pal bishop had hew let and then gave he into hand
öll kaup þau til staðarins, er at skyldu þyrftu at hafa.
all bargains those to the-see which by duty needed to have

XVII · PÁLL'S LAST ILLNESS

An earthquake and drought struck in his last summer. Falling ill on visitation, Páll came home, sang his last mass on All Saints' Day, confessed and forgave before all, was anointed, and died after taking the sacrament.

Nú eru sagðir þeir hlutir, er vel féllu í hag á því
Now are told those things which well fell in favor in that
sumri; þá skal ek geta þeirra hluta, er mjök þóttu
summer then shall I mention those things which much seemed
andstreymir: þá varð landskjálpti mikill, hinn næsta dag
adverse then became earthquake great the next day
fyrir Seljumannamessu, ok létu margir menn líf sitt, ok
before Selja-men's-mass and lost many men life their and
féll ofan alhýsi á fjölda bæjum ok gjörðu hina stærstu
fell down all-houses on many farms and did the greatest
skaða. Þá var ok þerraleysi hit mesta ok urðu stórskaðar
losses Then was also drought the greatest and became great-losses
á því. Þá var ok sagt út andlát Klængs Þorvaldssonar,
on that Then was also told out death of-Klaeng Thorvald's-son
er hinn vænsti þótti til mikils höfðingja ef lífi héldi.
who the most-promising seemed to great chieftain if life held
Þat sumar tók sótt ok óhægindi mikil Páll biskup, þá er
That summer took sickness and discomforts great Pal bishop then when
hann fór um Vestfirðingafjórðung, ok komst hann nauðuliga
he went about West-Fjorders'-quarter and came he hardly
til Hítardals; lá hann þar í rekkju náliga fjórar vikur; síðan
to Hitardal lay he there in bed nearly four weeks then
fór hann heim með litlum mætti, ok kom heim í Skálaholt
went he home with little strength and came home to Skalholt
þrimr nóttum fyrir Símonsmessu, ok lagðist þá þegar í
three nights before Simon's-mass and laid-himself then at-once in

rekkju; hann söng messu allra heilagra messudag ok söng þá
bed he sang mass of-all saints' mass-day and sang then
síðustu messu guði almáttigum til dýrðar ok öllum helgum,
last mass to-God almighty to glory and to-all saints
en sér til hjálpar ok miskunnar, ok öllum kristnum
and to-himself to help and mercy and to-all Christian
mönnum, lifendum ok önduðúm. En fyrir Marteinsmessu
men living and dead But before Martin's-mass
tók at óhægjast með verkjum miklum sótt hans, og fylgði
took to worsen with pains great sickness his and followed
bæði svefnleysi ok matleysi, ok þótti hann þá einrænn vera.
both sleeplessness and foodlessness and seemed he then solitary be
Þar voru þá synir hans ok bræðr, ok margir aðrir vinir
There were then sons his and brothers and many other friends
hans. Eptir þat sendi Páll biskup eptir Þorvaldi ok Magnúsi
his After that sent Pal bishop after Thorvald and Magnus
Gizurarsonum, ok komu þeir í Skálaholt, ok skipaði hann
Gizur's-sons and came they to Skalholt and arranged he
þá til allra hluta fyrir þeim, eptir sínum vilja; en hann var
then to all things before them after his will and he was
oleaðr octabodag Martini. En áðr hann væri smurðr helgu
anointed octave-day of-Martin But before he were anointed with-holy
viðsmjöri, mælti hann mjök lángt mál, at dæmum hins helga
oil spoke he much long speech after examples of-the holy
Þorláks biskups; játti hann þá á hönd sér fyrir öllum
Thorlak bishop confessed he then on hand to-himself before all
lærðum mönnum, þeirra er við voru, frekliga alla luti, er
learned men of-those who by were boldly all things which
hann virði sik hent hafa til varúðar í sínum biskupsdómi,
he reckoned himself befallen have to caution in his bishopric
ok bað alla, at honum skyldi fyrirgefa þat er hann hafði
and bade all that to-him should forgive that which he had

misgjört við þá. En hann fyrirgaf öllum blíðliga, þat er við
misdone with them But he forgave to-all gladly that which with
hann höfðu misgjört ok fal sik undir guðs miskunn.
him had misdone and commended himself under God's mercy
En eptir þat var hann oleaðr; var nokkut rén á hans
But after that was he anointed was somewhat abatement on his
sótt unz hann fór af smurníngarklæðum, ok tvær nætr
sickness until he went from anointing-clothes and two nights
síðan. En þá tók at fella óhægindi sóttar hans af nýju, ok
since But then took to fall discomforts of-sickness his of new and
lifði hann þá eigi lengr en ij nætr síðan, ok tók hann þá
lived he then not longer than two nights since and took he then
corpus domini við sjálft andlát sitt, ok sofnaði þá til guðs.
body of-the-lord at self death his and fell-asleep then to God

XVIII · SIGNS AT PÁLL'S DEATH

A week before his death the moon turned red. Páll died in the fourth year of the thirteenth century as the book counts, after sixteen winters; the earth shook, the sea burned, and Þorvaldr Gizurarson dreamed that Jón Loptsson handed his son's flock to Saint Peter.

En viku fyrir andlát Páls biskups sýndist túngl svá sem
But week before death of-Pal bishop appeared moon so as
roðra væri, ok gaf eigi ljós af sér um miðnætti í heiðviðri,
blood were and gave not light of itself at midnight in clear-weather
ok bauð þat þá þegar mikla ógn mörgum manni.
and offered that then at-once great dread to-many man
Páll var vígðr til biskups á dögum Celestinus páfa af Absaloni
Pal was consecrated to bishop in days of-Celestine pope by Absalon
erkibiskupi, á dögum Sverris konúngs; þá var hann fertugr at
archbishop in days of-Sverrir king then was he forty in

aldri. Hann stýrði guðs kristni með mikilli stillíngu xvj vetr
age He ruled God's Christendom with great restraint sixteen winters
ok andaðist þriðja dag viku, einni nótt fyrir Andres messu, ok
and died third day of-week one night before Andrew's mass and
var þá liðit frá guðs burð fjögr ár hins þrettánda hundraðs.
was then passed from God's birth four years of-the thirteenth hundred
Ari prestr hinn fróði, er mörg dæmi spaklig hefir samantöld,
Ari priest the Learned who many examples wise has together-told
segir hve mjök várt land drúpði eptir fráfall Gizurar biskups,
says how much our land drooped after death of-Gizur bishop
er menn virðu mestan skörúng verit hafa á Íslandi; en
whom men reckoned greatest outstanding-man been have in Iceland but
hér má sjá, hversu margr kvíðbjóðr hefir farit fyrir fráfalli þessa
here may see how many dread-boder has gone before death of-this
hins dýrliga höfðíngja Páls biskups: jörðin skalf öll ok pipraði
the glorious chieftain of-Pal bishop the-earth shook all and trembled
af ótta; himin ok skýin grétu, svá at mikill hlutr spilltist
from fear heaven and the-clouds wept so that great part was-spoiled
jarðar ávaxtarins, en himintúnglin sýndu dauðatákn ber á
of-earth of-the-fruit and the-heaven-bodies showed death-token bare on
sér, þá er náliga var komit at hinum efstum lífsstundum
themselves then when nearly was come to the last life-hours
Páls biskups, en sjórinn brann ok fyrir landinu þá; þar sem
of-Pal bishop and the-sea burned also before the-land then there where
hans biskupsdómr stóð yfir sýndist náliga allar höfutskepnur
his bishopric stood over appeared nearly all elements
nokkut hrygðarmark á sér sýna frá hans fráfalli. Ena
some sorrow-mark on themselves show from his death The
síðustu nótt, er Páll biskup lifði, dreymdi Þorvald Gizurarson,
last night which Pal bishop lived dreamed Thorvald Gizur's-son
hinn vitrasta höfðíngja, at Jón Loptsson fæli Pétri postula á
the wisest chieftain that Jon Lopt's-son entrusted to-Peter apostle on

hendi þá hjörð, er Páll biskup sonr hans hafði gætt, en Jesús
hand that flock which Pal bishop son his had tended but Jesus
Kristr fal sína hjörð á hendr föður sínum áðr hann væri
Christ entrusted his flock on hands to-father his before he were
píndr, en guðs miskunn fól nú þessa sína hjörð á hendr
tortured but God's mercy entrusted now this his flock on hands
Pétri postula, áðr vor faðir ok gætandi var frá oss kallaðr.
to-Peter apostle before our father and keeper was from us called

XIX · PÁLL'S LEGACY

The saga says Páll left wealth, adornments, and good counsel behind him, and that God would comfort those he had not comforted with money. It ends with Ámundi Árnason's verses praising the bishop.

Nú má sjá hvárntveggja stafn biskupsdóms þessa hins dýrliga
Now may see each stem of-bishopric of-this the glorious
biskups, ok hyggjum vér á þeirri tíð hafi eigi aðrir til verit
bishop and think we in that time have not others to been
at sjá skutstafninn, er eigi lönguðu til at sjá framstafninn.
to see the-stern who not longed to to see the-prow
En við þat er oss at una hans ástmönnum, er eptir lifum,
But with that is to-us to be-content his dear-men who after live
at hann hefir náliga öll þau gæði eptir sik leift, er menn
that he has nearly all those goods after himself left which men
megu eptir hafa góðs manns ok göfugs: börn virðulig með
may after have of-good man and noble children worthy with
góðum efnum til skaðabóta þeim, er mest niðrfall er vorðit í
good means to amends to-those who most loss is become in
andláti biskups Páls; auðr gnógr ok allskyns staðarprýði, flest
death of-bishop Pal wealth ample and every-kind see-adornment most

framkomin, en sum stofnut með góðum efnum, heilræði hans
come-forth and some founded with good means good-counsels his
með kenníngum, þeim er hann kendi í sífellu, í orðum
with teachings those which he taught in continuance in words
ok fögrum dæmum síns lífs; auðræði ok unaðsamar vistir, er
and fair examples of-his life wealth and delightful abodes which
hann ætlaði velflestum sínum nánum frændum; en hann man
he intended to-very-most his near kinsmen and he will
til þess hugt hafa, at guð muni þá hugga, er hann hefir
to that thought have that God will those comfort whom he has
eigi fé huggaða. En þessa sögu mína styrkti vitr maðr,
not with-money comforted But this saga my strengthened wise man
Ámundi Árnason, smiðr Páls biskups, ok kvað vísur þessar:
Amundi Arni's-son smith of-Pal bishop and recited verses these

Réð grams laga greiðir,
Ruled king's of-law dispenser
góð var stjórn yfir þjóðum,
good was rule over peoples
sextán vetr enn snotri,
sixteen winters the wise
sólar, biskups stóli;
of-sun bishop's see
nú er meinbönnuðr manna
now is harm-forbidder of-men
málsnjallr héðan kallaðr,
eloquent hence called
komi Páll í frið fullan
may-come Pal into peace full
fljótt, með himna dróttni.
quickly with of-heavens lord

Dáðhittir gat drottins
Deed-finder could lord's
dýrgeðr lögum stýra,
noble-minded laws steer
sitt bjó sannvinr rétta,
his prepared true-friend right
sextán vetr, til betra;
sixteen winters to better
hyggjum hitt at seggja:
think-we that to of-men
hjálpríkum vel líka,
to-salvation-mighty well please
gjörist von af hug hreinum,
becomes hope from mind pure
hans önn guði ok mönnum.
his toil to-God and to-men

Lýðr á allr fyr eyði
People ought all for destroyer
örsætis við guð mætan,
of-strife with God excellent
þeim er gjörði frið fyrða,
to-him who made peace of-men
farsælum vel mæla:
prosperous well speak

bænum brátt at skíni
with-prayers soon that shine
blíðgeðr höfuðfeðra,
gentle-minded of-patriarchs
þeim er ýta böl bætir,
to-him who of-men harm amends
biskup ór með kóra.
bishop our with choirs

XX · DEATHS IN PÁLL'S TIME, AND THE AUTHOR'S CLOSE

In Páll's sixteen winters a pope, Archbishop Absalon, King Sverrir, other kings and bishops, earls and abbots, and many other noble men, learned and lay, died, and much else befell: shipwrecks, fire coming up in Hekla, strife, robbery, and burnings. The author says he has gone over Páll's life in some haste, hindered more by want of skill than by ill will, though the account falls short of the matter Páll gave for it, and prays that God gladden Páll in everlasting glory.

Þá xvj vetr, er guðs kristni prýddist undir blóma
Those sixteen winters which God's Christendom was-adorned under bloom
biskupsdóms Páls biskups, urðu mörg stórtíðindi í heiminum:
of-bishopric of-Pal bishop became many great-tidings in the-world
þá andaðist Celestinus páfi, Absalon erkibiskup, Sverrir
then died Celestine pope Absalon archbishop Sverrir
konúngr, Hákon, Guthormr Noregs konúngar; Knútr, Sörkvir,
king Hakon Guthorm Norway's kings Knut Sorkvir
Svíakonúngar; Ríkarðr Englakonúngr; Njáll biskup, Brandr
Swedes'-kings Rikard English-king Njal bishop Brand
biskup, Jóan biskup; Haraldr jarl í Orkneyjum, Philippus
bishop Jon bishop Harald earl in Orkney Philippus

jarl; Einarr abóti Mársson; Guðmundr Bjálfason abóti; Hafliði
earl Einar abbot Mar's-son Gudmund Bjalfi's-son abbot Haflidi
abóti Þorvaldsson, Þorkell abóti Skúmsson. Margir hafa ok
abbot Thorvald's-son Thorkel abbot Skum's-son Many have also
aðrir göfugir menn andazt meðan Páll biskup var, bæði lærðir
other noble men died while Pal bishop was both learned
menn ok ólærðir: Jón Loptsson, Gizurr Hallsson, Sigmundr
men and unlearned Jon Lopt's-son Gizur Hall's-son Sigmund
Ormsson, Þorleifr Þorláksson, Þorvaldr Þorkelsson, Kálfr
Orm's-son Thorleif Thorlak's-son Thorvald Thorkel's-son Kalf
Snorrason, Ari Bjarnarson, Önundr Þorkelsson, Hermundr
Snorri's-son Ari Bjorn's-son Onund Thorkel's-son Hermund
Koðransson, Þórðr Snorrason, Guðmundr Ámundason, Bersi
Kodran's-son Thord Snorri's-son Gudmund Amundi's-son Bersi
prestr Halldórsson; ok mart varð annat til tíðinda í hans
priest Halldor's-son and much became other for tidings in his
biskupsdómi: skipatjón ok elds uppkoma í Heklufelli, ófriðr,
bishopric ship-loss and of-fire up-coming in Hekla-fell unpeace
rán ok brennur, ok með mörgum fátíðindum líflát manna.
robbery and burnings and with many rare-tidings life-loss of-men
Nú hefi ek yfirfarit nokkut með skyndíngu æfi Páls biskups,
Now have I gone-over somewhat with haste life of-Pal bishop
ok hefir mér meir ágengit úkænska en illvili, þó at þessi
and has me more beset unskillfulness than ill-will though that this
frásaga sé eigi jafnmerkilig orðin, sem hann hafði efni til
account be not as-remarkable become as he had matter for
sett af sinni hálfu. Gleði almáttigr guð hann í sífellu
set on his part May-gladden almighty God him in continuance
í eilífri dýrð. Amen.
in eternal glory Amen

Jóns saga helga

The Saga of Saint Jon

Jón was born at Breiðabólstaðr in Fljótshlíð twenty-two winters after Saint Óláfr fell, son of Ögmundr and of Þorgerðr, granddaughter of Síðu-Hallr. When he was four Ísleifr was consecrated the first bishop of Iceland, and the good Guðini foresaw holiness in the child's face.

Þar hefjum vér sögu eða frásögn frá hinum helga Jóni
There begin we saga or narrative of the holy Jon
biskupi, at í þann tíma er réð Noregi Haraldr Sigurðarson,
bishop that in that time when ruled Norway Harald Sigurd's-son
en liðnir voru frá falli Ólafs konungs hins helga ij vetr
and passed were from fall of-Olaf king the holy two winters
ok xx: þá var hinn helgi Jón biskup fæddr á bæ þeim
and twenty then was the holy Jon bishop born at farm that
í Fljótshlíð, er á Breiðabólstað heitir. Faðir hans hét
in Fljotshlid which at Breidabolstad is-called Father his was-called
Ögmundr, en Þorgerðr móðir; faðir Ögmundar hét
Ogmund and Thorgerd mother father of-Ogmund was-called
Þorkell ok var son Ásgeirs kneifar. Móðir Jóns biskups
Thorkel and was son of-Asgeir Kneif Mother of-Jon bishop
hét Þorgerðr, hún var Egilsdóttir Hallssonar af Síðu,
was-called Thorgerd she was Egil's-daughter Hall's-son of Sida
þess manns, er fyrstum varð auðit af öllum höfðingjum
of-that man to-whom first became granted of all chieftains
í Austfirðinga fjórðungi at taka skírn ok rétta trú. Móðir
in East-Fjorders' quarter to take baptism and right faith Mother
Þorgerðar hét Þorlaug, dóttir Þorvalds or Ási. Enn helgi
of-Thorgerd was-called Thorlaug daughter of-Thorvald out-of As The holy
Jón biskup óx upp heima með feðr sínum á Breiðabólstað,
Jon bishop grew up at-home with father his at Breidabolstad

þar til er hann var fjögurra vetra gamall, þá urðu mikil
there till when he was of-four winters old then became great
tíðindi ok þau, er allu þessu landsfólki var mikill fagnaðr
tidings and those which to-all this land's-folk was great joy
í: þá var vígðr til biskups Ísleifr, son Gizurar hins hvíta
in then was consecrated to bishop Isleif son of-Gizur the White
ok dótturson Þórodds goða, at bæn alls landslýðs. Hann
and daughter's-son of-Thorodd (the)-Priest at prayer of-all land's-people He
var vígðr til biskups af Aðalberto erkibiskupi í Brimum af
was consecrated to bishop by Adalbert archbishop in Bremen of
Saxlandi, á dögum Leonis, ens níunda páfa með því nafni.
Saxony in days of-Leo the ninth pope with that name
Ísleifr var lærðr á Saxlandi, í borg þeirri er Herfurða
Isleif was taught in Saxony in town that which Herford
heitir. Hann var fyrst vígðr híngat til lands þeirra biskupa,
is-called He was first consecrated hither to land of-those bishops
er hér hafa at stóli setið. Margir biskupar höfðu áðr komit
who here have at see sat Many bishops had before come
til þessa lands, þeir er ekki höfðu hegat til lands vígðir
to this land those who not had hither to land consecrated
verit; voru sumir hér mjök marga vetr, en sumir skamma
been were some here very many winters but some short
stund. Ísleifr var í Noregi hinn næsta vetr eptir, er hann
while Isleif was in Norway the next winter after when he
var vígðr til biskups, ok fór síðan til Íslands ok kom
was consecrated to bishop and went then to Iceland and came
út á næsta sumri eptir óaldar vetr hinn mikla, ok hafði
out in next summer after bad-age winter the great and had
stól sinn ok heimili á föðurleifð sinni sjálfs í Skálaholti.
see his and home on patrimony his own in Skalholt

Snemmendis varð firirspáð af vitrum mönnum, hvílíkr þessi
Early became foretold by wise men what-kind this
maðr mundi verða, enn helgi Jón biskup, því at hvar
man would become the holy Jon bishop because that wherever
sem hann kom fannst mönnum mikit um hann, þeim er
as he came found-itself to-men much about him to-those who
hugleiddu, hvílíkt bragð yfir honum var. Guðini hét maðr
pondered what-kind look over him was Gudini was-called a-man
ok var kallaðr Guðini hinn góði, ok þat hyggja menn at
and was called Gudini the Good and that think men that
hann hafi svá verit; hann sá hinn helga Jón, þá er hann var
he have so been he saw the holy Jon then when he was
barn at aldri, ok ræddi um hann þessum orðum: „sjá maðr
child in age and spoke about him with-these words this man
er fríðr, ok hefir yfir sér mikit heilagleiks bragð". Nú kom
is fair and has over himself much of-holiness look Now came
þar at því sem mælt er: at „spá er þat er spakir mæla".
there to that as said is that prophecy is that which wise speak

II · TWO PROPHECIES

In Denmark Queen Ástríðr stopped Þorgerðr from slapping the boy's reaching hands, saying they were a bishop's hands. Long before, Saint Óláfr had seated Þorgerðr, then a girl of eight, by his queen and foretold that the noblest line in Iceland would come from her.

Þá er Jón var barn at aldri, þá breyttu þau faðir
Then when Jon was child in age then changed they father
hans ok móðir ráði sínu ok fóru utan; þau kómu til
his and mother state their and went abroad they came to
Danmerkr ok fóru til Sveins konúngs, ok tók konúngrinn
Denmark and went to Svein king and took the-king

við þeim virðuliga, ok var Þorgerði skipat at sitja hjá sjálfri
with them worthily and was to-Thorgerd assigned to sit by self
drottníngunni, Ástríði, móður Sveins konúngs. Þorgerðr hafði
the-queen Astrid mother of-Svein king Thorgerd had
son sinn, enn helga Jón, undir borði með sér; ok er
son her the holy Jon under table with herself and when
margskonar krásir dýrðligar, með góðum drykk, kómu á
many-kinds dainties glorious with good drink came on
borð konúngsins, þá varð sveininum Jóni þat firir, sem
table of-the-king then became to-the-boy Jon that before as
jafnan er barnanna háttr, at hann rétti hendr til þeirra
always is of-the-children habit that he stretched hands to those
luta, er hann fýsti at hafa; en móðir hans vildi þat kviðja
things which he desired to have but mother his wished that forbid
honum, ok drap á hendrnar honum; ok er drottníngin
to-him and struck on the-hands to-him and when the-queen
Ástríðr sá þat, þá mælti hún við Þorgerði: „eigi svá! eigi
Astrid saw that then spoke she with Thorgerd not so not
svá Þorgerðr mín! ljóstu eigi á hendr þessar, því at þetta
so Thorgerd my strike-you not on hands these because that these
eru biskups hendr“. Nú má af slíkum atburðum marka þat,
are bishop's hands Now may from such events mark that
sem fyrr kómum vér orði á, hversu vitrum mönnum fannst
as before came we word on how to-wise men found-itself
mikit um; ok þeir sá ok firir þá luti, er síðan kómu
much about and they saw also before those things which since came
fram, eptir guðligri firirætlan, um enn helga Jón biskup.
forward after divine intention about the holy Jon bishop
Þat er ok skylt at tjá, er hinn helgi Ólafr konúngr mælti
That is also required to tell which the holy Olaf king spoke
við Þorgerði, móður hins helga Jóns biskups: hún var þá
with Thorgerd mother of-the holy Jon bishop she was then

átta vetra gömul, er hún fór til Noregs með feðr sínum,
eight of-winters old when she went to Norway with father her
ok mæðr. Egill fór til hirðar hins helga Ólafs konungs ok
and mother Egil went to court of-the holy Olaf king and
var þar vel virðr, sem allir aðrir virðuligir menn, þeir sem
was there well esteemed as all other worthy men those who
héðan kómu at. En er at jólum dró, þá ógladdist Egill.
hence came to But when to Yule drew then became-unglad Egil
Konúngrinn fann þat, ok spurði hvat til héldi. Egill kvat
The-king found that and asked what to held Egil said
þat ekki vera. En er konúngr leitaði eptir, þá segir Egill
that not be But when king sought after then says Egil
honum: ef hann skyldi nokkut til finna, at honum þótti
to-him if he should anything to find that to-him seemed
þat helzt at, ef Þorlaug kona hans skyldi eigi vera sett
that most at if Thorlaug wife his should not be set
jafnvirðuliga sem hann, at þeirri hátíð hinni dýrðligu, er
as-worthily as he at that feast the glorious which
þá fór í hönd. Konúngrinn kvezt mundu ráða bætr
then went in hand The-king said-himself would arrange amends
á því, ok bauð henni til sín at jólunum ok báðum þeim
on that and invited her to himself at the-Yule and both those
mæðgum; ok jóla kveldit, er þær voru í gaungu með
mother-and-daughter and of-Yule the-evening when they were in walk with
Ástríði drottníngu eptir konúngshöll, ok þar var þeim ok í
Astrid queen along king's-hall and there was to-them also in
sæti skipat hjá drottníngunni, þá þekkir konúngrinn meyna,
seat assigned by the-queen then knows the-king the-maid
ok mælir síðan við Egil, föður hennar: „Þessi dóttir þín
and speaks then with Egil father her This daughter your
lízt mér væn mær ok með góðu yfirbragði, ok þat kann
seems to-me handsome maid and with good bearing and that can

ek at segja þér, at hún verðr gæfumaðr mikill, ok sá mun
I to say to-you that she becomes person-of-luck great and that will
göfgastr ættbogi á Íslandi, er frá henni man koma“. Nú
noblest lineage in Iceland which from her will come Now
hefir þat fagrliga eptir gengit, sem ván var at, er þessi
has that fairly after gone as hope was that which this
enn helgi maðr mælti, ok birtist yfir þessum helga manni
the holy man spoke and was-revealed over this holy man
Jóni biskupi, syni hennar; því at sá er sannliga göfugr, er
Jon bishop son her because that he is truly noble as
hann var prýddr með mörgum mannkostum ok vegsamaðr
he was adorned with many virtues and honored
með biskupligri tign, meðan hann lifði þessa heims, en nú
with episcopal dignity while he lived of-this world and now
skín hann fögrum jartegnum, ok verðr at mikilli hjálp öllum
shines he with-fair miracles and becomes to great help to-all
þeim, er hann sækja at árnaðarorði við almáttkan guð.
those who him seek to intercession with almighty God

III · SCHOOLING AND TRAVELS

Jón was fostered and taught by Bishop Ísleifr, whom he ever after called the handsomest, most eloquent, and best of men. As a deacon he went to Rome, and in Denmark took the book from a priest who read the Passion haltingly and read it so well that King Sveinn kept him by him.

Þá er faðir Jóns ok móðir höfðu utan verit slíka stund,
Then when father of-Jon and mother had abroad been such while
sem þeim þótti at ráði, þá fóru þau út aptr til Íslands
as to-them seemed at counsel then went they out back to Iceland
ok settust í bú sitt á Breiðabólstað. En er hinn
and settled-themselves in farm their at Breidabolstad But when the

helgi Jón var afliðinn hinni mestu bernsku, þá fékk faðir
holy Jon was passed-from the greatest childhood then gave father
hans hann til lærìngar Ísleifi biskupi; óx hann upp honum
his him to learning to-Isleif bishop grew he up to-him
undir höndum, ok þroskaðist brátt í helgu námi ok
under hands and matured soon in holy learning and
góðum siðum, því at hann var vel til náms kominn
good customs because that he was well to learning come
um hvárttveggja með Ísleifi biskupi. Margir höfðíngjar ok
about both with Isleif bishop Many chieftains and
virðuligir menn aðrir seldu sonu sína til fóstrs ok til
worthy men other handed sons their to fostering and to
lærìngar Ísleifi biskupi ok létu vígja til presta; þeir urðu
learning to-Isleif bishop and let consecrate to priests they became
síðan margir höfutkennimenn, en tveir vóru biskupar af
then many chief-clerics and two were bishops of
þeim: enn helgi Jón Norðlendínga biskup, er nú segjum
them the holy Jon Northlanders' bishop whom now tell
vér ífrá, ok annarr Kollr Víkverja biskup. Ísleifr biskup átti
we of and other Koll Vik-men's bishop Isleif bishop had
þrjá sonu, ok urðu allir höfðíngjar miklir: Gízurr biskup ok
three sons and became all chieftains great Gizur bishop and
Teitr ok Þorvaldr; Gizurr var lærðr í Herfurðu á Saxlandi.
Teit and Thorvald Gizur was taught in Herford in Saxony
Teit fæddi Hallr í Haukadal. Teitr son Ísleifs biskups
Teit fostered Hall in Haukadal Teit son of-Isleif bishop
fæddi ok lærði marga kennimenn, ok vóru tveir biskupar
fostered and taught many clerics and were two bishops
af hans lærisveinum: Þorlákr biskup hinn fyrri, ok Björn
of his disciples Thorlak bishop the former and Bjorn
biskup. Ísleifr biskup sá brátt, hversu vel Jón fóstri hans
bishop Isleif bishop saw soon how well Jon foster-son his

færði sér í nyt nám sitt, ok þá aðra góða luti, er
brought to-himself into use learning his and those other good things which
hann kenndi honum í sínum fögrum dæmum og góðum
he taught him in his fair examples and good
siðum. Þá tók hann at elska hann mjök ok virða mikils í
customs Then took he to love him much and value much in
mörgum lutum, ok þar gerðu þegar aðrir eptir. Enn helgi
many things and there did at-once others after The holy
Jón var mikill maðr vexti, manna vænstr ok liðmannligastr,
Jon was great man in-growth of-men handsomest and most-able-bodied
eygðr manna bezt, bleikr á hár, ok sterkr at afli, ok enn
eyed of-men best pale in hair and strong in strength and the
þekkiligsti í öllu yfirbragði; ok svá þekkr sem hann var
most-pleasant in all bearing and so pleasant as he was
öllum mönnum af sínu yfirbragði, þá var hvergi minna um
to-all men from his bearing then was nowhere less about
þat vert, hversu hann var linr ok léttr við alla alþýðu
that worth how he was gentle and easy with all common-people
í máli; ok svá fékk hann til gætt með sínu góðu umstilli,
in speech and so got he to heeded with his good arrangement
at hann varð bæði kærr guði ok góðum mönnum.
that he became both dear to-God and to-good men
Nú verðr ok skyldugt at segja nokkut frá því, hversu hinum
Now becomes also obligatory to tell somewhat of that how to-the
helga Jóni biskupi hafði virzt Ísleifr biskup fóstri hans,
holy Jon bishop had seemed Isleif bishop foster-father his
því at svá segja hyggnir menn ok fróðir, at þat varð Jóni
because that so say thoughtful men and learned that that became to-Jon
biskupi á munni jafnan, þá er hann var staddr hjá því,
bishop on mouth always then when he was placed by that
er menn ræddu um sín á millum um þá menn, er bezt
when men spoke about their on between about those men who best

þóttu at sér vera: „Ísleifr biskup fóstri minn“, kvat
seemed at themselves be Isleif bishop foster-father my said
hann, „allra manna vænstr, allra manna snjallastr, allra manna
he of-all men handsomest of-all men most-eloquent of-all men
beztr“. Þá svöruðu þeir biskupi, er áðr höfðu við talazt:
best Then answered they to-bishop who before had with spoken
„hverr gat nú, herra, Ísleifs biskups?“ — Enn helgi Jón
who mentioned now lord of-Isleif bishop The holy Jon
biskup svaraði: „hans skal ek ávallt geta, er ek heyri góðs
bishop answered of-him shall I always mention when I hear of-good
manns getið“. Nú var þetta fagr vitnisburðr Ísleifi biskupi,
man mentioned Now was this fair witness to-Isleif bishop
er heilagr maðr skyldi svá ræða um hann, en virðíng mikil
that holy man should so speak about him and honor great
Jóni biskupi, er slíkr maðr skyldi hafa fóstraðan hann. Sá
to-Jon bishop that such man should have fostered him That
lutr er ok einkum sagðr, at hinn helgi Jón hafði haft
thing is also especially told that the holy Jon had had
um aðra menn fram: at hann hafi verit raddaðr hverjum
about other men forward that he have been voiced than-each
manni betr, ok þar man enn verða nokkur merki til þess
man better and there will still become some signs to that
sögð síðarr í frásögninni, at vitrum mönnum hafi svá þótt.
told later in the-narrative that to-wise men have so seemed
Hinn helgi Jón fýstist enn at fara utan, ok var hinn helgi
The holy Jon desired still to go abroad and was the holy
Jón þá djákn at vígslu, ok vonum nær roskinn at aldri,
Jon then deacon in order and to-hopes near mature in age
ok girntist at sjá góðra manna siðu, ok nám sitt at auka,
and desired to see of-good men customs and learning his to increase
sjálfum sér til nytsemi ok mörgum öðrum, sem síðan
self himself to usefulness and to-many others as since

reyndist. Þá fór hann fyrst til Noregs, þaðan til Danmerkr,
proved Then went he first to Norway thence to Denmark
ok léttir hann eigi fyrr þessi ferð en hann gekk suðr, ok
and stops he not before this journey than he went south and
sækir heim enn helga Pétr postula; ok síðan hverfr hann
visits home the holy Peter apostle and then turns he
aptr þaðan ok kemr í Danmörk að in passione domini, ok
back thence and comes to Denmark at in passion of-the-lord and
var enn Sveinn konúngr á lífi, ok sækir hann á hans fund;
was still Svein king in life and seeks he to his meeting
ok er hann kemr í þann stað, er konúngrinn var
and when he comes into that place where the-king was
fyrir, þá var þat þar tíðenda, at konúngr var at messu. En
before then was that there of-tidings that king was at mass But
prestr sá, er sýngja skyldi messuna, hóf upp at lesa passio
priest that who sing should the-mass lifted up to read passion
í því, er hinn helgi Jón kom í kirkjuna; en honum
in that when the holy Jon came into the-church but to-him
gekk lestrinn seint ok tregliga, en mönnum þótti þúngt ok
went the-reading slowly and haltingly and to-men seemed heavy and
höfugt at hlýða, þeim er hjá stóðu. En er hinn helgi
burdensome to listen to-those who by stood But when the holy
Jón fann þat, at prestrinn var næsta gjörr at firirsjón af
Jon found that that the-priest was nearly made to contempt by
mönnum, þá leggr hinn helgi Jón stólu yfir herðar sér ok
men then lays the holy Jon stole over shoulders his and
gengr at prestinum, ok tók bókina or hendi honum með
goes to the-priest and took the-book out-of hand to-him with
lítilæti, ok las passiona svá skörúliga ok skynsamliga, er
humility and read the-passion so commandingly and sensibly that
allir undruðust, þeir er við voru staddir; ok er lokit var
all wondered those who by were placed and when finished was

tíðunum, þá sendir konúngr eptir honum ok býðr honum til
the-hours then sends king after him and invites him to
sín, ok bað hann með sér lengi vera, ok lagði á hann svá
himself and bade him with himself long be and laid on him so
mikla virðíng, at hann setti hann hit næsta sér sjálfum,
great esteem that he set him the next himself self
ok þótti mikit undir, at hann dveldist með honum lengr
and seemed much under that he stayed with him longer
en skemr ok dvaldist hann með honum um stundar sakir.
than shorter and stayed he with him for while's sake

IV · DAVID'S HARP, AND SÆMUNDR

Jón told King Sveinn he had dreamed of Christ enthroned and King David playing the harp, and played the tune himself to the king's wonder. He also found Sæmundr Sigfússon, long lost abroad, and brought him home to Iceland.

Á þessi stundu, meðan hinn helgi Jón var með Sveini
In this time while the holy Jon was with Svein
konúngi, þá var hann vegsamaðr af guði með ágætligum
king then was he honored by God with excellent
firirburðum, ok um dag, er hann kom undir konúngsborð,
visions and in day when he came under king's-table
þá segir hann sjálfr konúnginum, hvat firir hann hafði borit.
then tells he himself to-the-king what before him had borne
„Svá þótti mér í nótt, sem ek væra staddr í nokkurri
So seemed to-me in night as I were placed in some
höfutkirkju, forkunnar virðuligri, ok í kórnum kirkjunnar,
chief-church exceedingly worthy and in the-choir of-the-church
ok svá sem í biskups rúmi, sá ek sitja drottinn vá[…]
and so as in bishop's seat saw I sit lord […]

Kristum, ok á fótskefli fyrir fótum honum sá ek hvar sat
Christ and on footstool before feet his saw I where sat
hinn helgi Davíð konúngr, ok sló hörpu sína með ágætligri
the holy David king and struck harp his with excellent
iðrótt ok fagrligri hljóðon, ok þat þikki mér líkara, herra!
skill and fair sound and that seems to-me likelier lord
at eptir muni dvalizt hafa í minni mínu af þeim hinum
that after will lingered have in memory my of those the
fagrligum hljóðum, er hann sló. Nú láttu, herra! færa
fair sounds which he struck Now let-you lord bring
hörpu, ok at þér hjáveranda man ek reyna, ef ek mega muna
harp and at you present will I try if I may remember
nokkut af því, er hann sló. Þá bauð konúngrinn at taka
somewhat of that which he struck Then bade the-king that take
skyldi hörpu ok fá Jóni; ok tók hann við hörpunni ok
should harp and give to-Jon and took he with the-harp and
stillti, ok sló með svo mikilli kænsku, at konúngrinn sjálfr,
tuned and struck with so great skill that the-king himself
ok allir þeir er við voru staddir þá, höfðu á máli, hversu
and all those who by were placed then had on speech how
vel slegit var. Öllum þótti mikils um vert þenna atburð,
well struck was To-all seemed much about worth this event
þeim er frá var sagt, ok lofuðu allir almáttkan guð, þann
to-those who of was told and praised all almighty God him
er sér lætr sóma at birta dýrð heilagra manna sinna.
who to-himself lets befit to reveal glory of-holy men his
Eigi hæfir annat en geta þess við, hversu mikit lið
Not befits other than mention of-that with how much help
íslenzkum mönnum varð, jafnvel utanlendis sem hér, at
to-Icelandic men became even abroad as here from
hinum helga Jóni biskupi. Teljum vér þann lut fyrstan til
the holy Jon bishop Count we that thing first to

þess, at hann spanði út hingat með sér Sæmund Sigfússon,
that that he enticed out hither with himself Saemund Sigfus's-son
þann mann, er einnhverr hefir enn verit mestr nytjamaðr
that man who one-of-all has still been greatest useful-man
guðs kristni á þessu landi, ok hafði verit lengi utan svá
God's Christendom in this land and had been long abroad so
at ekki spurðist til hans. En hinn helgi Jón fékk hann
that not was-learned to him But the holy Jon got him
uppspurðan ok hafði hann sunnan með sér, ok fóru þeir
found-out and had him from-the-south with himself and went they
báðir saman sunnan út hegat til frænda sinna ok fóstrjarðar.
both together from-the-south out hither to kinsmen their and foster-earth

V · GÍSL'S PARDON, AND BREIÐABÓLSTAÐR

In Norway, when Icelanders freed Gísl, who had avenged his father on a king's retainer, Jón alone was allowed to speak at the assembly and softened King Magnús's anger. He and Sæmundr then farmed at Breiðabólstaðr and Oddi as pillars of the Church; Jón married twice but had no children who lived.

Þá er hinn helgi Jón var utan þessu sinni, réð firir Noregi
Then when the holy Jon was abroad this time ruled over Norway
Magnús konúngr Ólafsson, Haraldssonar, Sigurðarsonar; ok
Magnus king Olaf's-son Harald's-son Sigurd's-son and
er hinn helgi Jón kom norðr í Þrándheim, þá var
when the holy Jon came north to Thrandheim then was
konúngrinn þar. Í þenna tíma voru í Noregi margir
the-king there In this time were in Norway many
íslenzkir menn; þá var þar Teitr, son Gizurar biskups, ok
Icelandic men then was there Teit son of-Gizur bishop and
þá urðu þar þau tíðendi, at íslenzkr maðr, sá er Gisl
then became there those tidings that Icelandic man that who Gisl

hét, vá víg, ok var sá maðr, er veginn var, hirðmaðr
was-called slew slaying and was that man who slain was retainer
Magnús konungs. En Gisl rak þat til þessa snarræðis,
of-Magnus king But Gisl drove that to this boldness
at hann átti at hefna föður síns; en þessi maðr hét
that he had to avenge father his and this man was-called
Gjafvaldr, er Gisl vá; hann hafði verit at vígi Illuga
Gjafvald whom Gisl slew he had been at slaying of-Illugi
föður hans. Ok bráðliga eptir vígit þá var Gisl tekinn
father his And quickly after the-slaying then was Gisl taken
ok fjötraðr af mönnum konungsins. En er þeir spurðu þat
and fettered by men of-the-king But when they heard that
enir íslenzku menn, þá gánga þeir þegar þángat allir saman,
the Icelandic men then go they at-once thither all together
til stofu þeirrar er Gisl var inni, ok var Teitr firir liðinu,
to room that which Gisl was inside and was Teit before the-troop
ok höggr hann af honum fjöturinn, ok leiðir hann á braut
and hews he off him the-fetter and leads him on away
með sér. Ok eptir þessi tíðindi lætr konungr þings
with himself And after these tidings lets king (the)-assembly
kveðja, ok var ákafareiðr, ok horfði til hins mesta váða um
summon and was violently-angry and turned to the greatest peril about
málit. Á þessu þingi var öllum íslenzkum mönnum bannat
the-case At this assembly was to-all Icelandic men forbidden
at tala sín mál, nema hinum helga Jóni, honum var leyft
to speak their case except to-the holy Jon to-him was allowed
at tala af konunginum, ok talaði um málit langt erendi ok
to speak by the-king and spoke about the-case long speech and
forkunnar snjallt, ok þat kom til svá mikillar nytsemdar,
exceedingly eloquent and that came to so great usefulness
at reiði konungsins mýktist, en þeir menn náðu griðum ok
that anger of-the-king softened and those men got truce and

sáttum, er áðr voru náliga til bana ráðnir. Eptir þetta fóru
settlement who before were nearly to death appointed After this went
þeir út higat til Íslands Jón ok Sæmundr, ok settust
they out hither to Iceland Jon and Saemund and settled-themselves
í bú, hvárr á sína föðurleifð, Jón á Breiðabólstað, en
in farm each on his patrimony Jon at Breidabolstad and
Sæmundr í Odda, ok bjöggu þar báðir mjök lengi, ok var
Saemund in Oddi and dwelt there both very long and was
þeirra í milli bróðrlig ást ok heilakt samþykki, enda
of-them in between brotherly love and holy concord and-indeed
var þeim um marga luti góða líkt farit. Þeir voru ok
was to-them about many things good alike gone They were also
nær jamgamlir menn at vetratali, at því er vér ætlum, ok
near equally-old men by winter-count as that which we think and
var Jón tveim vetrum ellri. Þeir prýddu báðir mjök heilagar
was Jon by-two winters older They adorned both much holy
kirkjur, þær er þeir höfðu að varðveita, í mörgum lutum,
churches those which they had to keep in many things
ok þjónuðu þeim lítilátliga í sínum prestsskap ok æxtu
and served them humbly in their priesthood and increased
mikit rétt þeirra í kennimanna vistum, þeirra er þjóna
much right their in clerics' places of-those who serve
skyldu at hvárri kirkjunni fleiri en áðr höfðu verit; þeir
should at each the-church more than before had been they
máttu ok kallast at réttu stólpar kristninnar, því at
might also be-called by right pillars of-the-Christendom because that
þeir studdu hana fagrliga í sínum kenníngum helgum ok
they supported it fairly in their teachings holy and
mörgum öðrum farsæligum lutum, þeim er þeir miðluðu
many other prosperous things those which they shared
af sér öllum þeim mönnum, er þar voru í nánd, eða
of themselves to-all those men who there were in nearness or

þeirra heilræði vildu þikkjast eða þýðast. Enn helgi Jón
their good-counsels wished accept or take-to The holy Jon
kvángaðist ok átti tvær konur, ok lifði hin fyrri skamma
married and had two wives and lived the former short
stund, en við hvárigri átti hann börn, þau er or
while but with neither had he children those which out-of
barnæsku hafi komizt, eða vér hafim sögur frá heyrðar.
childhood have come or we have stories of heard

VI · BISHOP GIZURR

Ísleifr died in 1080 and his son Gizurr was consecrated at Magdeburg by the pope's order. Gizurr, the noblest man in Iceland, had the tithe made law with Sæmundr and Markús, and fixed the see at Skálaholt.

Þá er Ísleifr biskup hafði setið at stóli í Skálaholti fjóra
Then when Isleif bishop had sat at see in Skalholt four
vetr ok tuttugu, þá tók hann sótt á alþingi, ok andaðist
winters and twenty then took he sickness at (the)-Althing and died
heima í Skálaholti á drottinsdegi iij. nonas Julii, átta tigum
at-home in Skalholt on Lord's-day three nones of-July eight tens
vetra eptir fall Ólafs Tryggvasonar; þá var liðit frá burð
of-winters after fall of-Olaf Tryggvi's-son then was passed from birth
Krists þúsund ára ok átta tigir. Eptir þat var vígðr til
of-Christ thousand of-years and eight tens After that was consecrated to
biskups Gizurr, son Ísleifs biskups, at bæn allra landsmanna,
bishop Gizur son of-Isleif bishop at prayer of-all land's-men
þá er hann var fertugr at aldri, en þat var á dögum
then when he was forty in age and that was in days
Gregorii pápa hins sjaunda með því nafni, ok á dögum Ólafs
of-Gregory pope the seventh with that name and in days of-Olaf

konúngs Haraldssonar, ij vetrum eptir andlát Ísleifs biskups.
king Harald's-son two winters after death of-Isleif bishop
Gizurr fór suðr til Róms ok beiddi þar vígslu, fyrir því at
Gizur went south to Rome and asked there consecration for that that
Lemmarus erkibiskup var missáttr við páfa, ok mátti hann
Liemar archbishop was at-odds with pope and might he
firir því eigi vígslu gefa. Þá sendi Gregorius páfi Gizur
for that not consecration give Then sent Gregory pope Gizur
til erkibiskups þess, er var á Saxlandi, í Magaðaborg, ok
to archbishop that who was in Saxony in Magdeburg and
Harðevigus hét; hann vígði Gizur til biskups at boðorði
Hardvig was-called he consecrated Gizur to bishop at command
páfa. Þá tvá vetr, er í milli voru andláts Ísleifs biskups
of-pope Those two winters which in between were of-death of-Isleif bishop
ok útkvámu Gizurar biskups, var hann annan hér á landi,
and of-out-coming of-Gizur bishop was he one here in land
en annan, enn næsta eptir er hann var vígðr, var hann
and other the next after when he was consecrated was he
í Danmörk suman, en suman á Gautlandi, ok kom út um
in Denmark some and some in Gautland and came out in
sumarit hegat til lands; þá hafði Markús Skeggjason lögsögu.
the-summer hither to land then had Markus Skeggi's-son law-speaking
Gizurr biskup hefir verit mestr höfðíngi ok algöfgastr maðr
Gizur bishop has been greatest chieftain and all-noblest man
á öllu Íslandi, at því er sagði Ari prestr Þorgilsson, at
in all Iceland by that which said Ari priest Thorgils's-son that
alþýðu virðíng hafi á fallit. Af ástsæld hans ok fortölum
common-people's esteem have on fallen From popularity his and persuasions
Sæmundar prests, ok með umráðum Markús lögsögumanns,
of-Saemund priest and with counsels of-Markus law-speaker
var þat í lög tekit, at allir menn á Íslandi skyldu telja
was that into law taken that all men in Iceland should count

fé sitt allt með svardögum, hvárt sem væri í löndum
property their all with oaths whether as were in lands
eða lausum aurum, ok gjalda tíund af, at þeim hætti, sem
or loose goods and pay tithe from in that manner as
síðan hefir haldizt. Gizurr biskup lét lög leggja á þat, at
since has been-held Gizur bishop let law lay on that that
stóll biskups þess, er á Íslandi væri, skyldi vera í Skálaholti,
see of-bishop that who in Iceland were should be in Skalholt
en áðr var hvergi. Hann lagði til stólsins Skálaholts land,
but before was nowhere He laid to the-see Skalholt's land
ok mörg önnur auðræði í löndum ok lausum aurum.
and many other riches in lands and loose goods

VII · THE NORTHERN SEE

The northerners asked for their own bishop, Gizurr gave up more than a quarter of his diocese, and Jón was chosen, accepting reluctantly. Hólar was chosen for the see because the priest Illugi alone was willing to give up his inheritance for God's sake.

Þá er almáttigr guð vildi hefja upp sinn þjónostumann,
Then when almighty God wished raise up his servant
enn helga Jón, á hærra pall kennimannligrar tignar, en
the holy Jon onto higher step of-clerical dignity than
áðr var hann, þá báðu Norðlendíngar Gizur biskup, at
before was he then bade Northlanders Gizur bishop that
hann mundi vilja setja biskupsstól í Norðlendíngafjórðúngi,
he would wish set bishop's-see in Northlanders'-quarter
fyrir því at þeir þóttust fjarlægir, en fjórðúngrinn
for that that they thought-themselves far-off and the-quarter
sá fjölmennastr ok mestr, ok þyrfti þar fyr því mest
that most-populous and greatest and needed there for that most

biskupligrar yfirferðar, en hennar var þar áðr sjaldnast kostr.
of-episcopal visitation but of-it was there before seldomest choice
Gizurr biskup bar þetta mál firir hina hyggnustu menn, ok
Gizur bishop bore this matter before the most-thoughtful men and
sýndist þeim svá öllum saman, sem þat mundi ráð, at láta
seemed to-them so all together as that would counsel to let
eptir þeim þessa bæn, mest firir þá sök, at þat sýndist vera
after them this prayer most for that cause that it seemed be
mikit upphald guðs kristni, ok líkligt, at landit mundi
great upholding God's Christendom and likely that the-land would
verða skemrum biskuplaust, ef tveir væri biskuparnir. Þat
become shorter bishopless if two were the-bishops That
var nú síðan ráðs tekit, at Gizurr biskup gaf meir en
was now then of-counsel taken that Gizur bishop gave more than
fjórðúnginn biskupsdóms síns til þess, at biskupsstóll skyldi
the-quarter of-bishopric his to that that bishop's-see should
vera í Norðlendíngafjórðúngi, svá sem Norðlendíngar báðu
be in Northlanders'-quarter so as Northlanders bade
hann til. En til þessa vanda ok virðíngar, ok biskupsdóms
him to But to this burden and dignity and bishopric
yfir Norðlendíngafjórðúngi ok Norðlendíngum, þá kaus Gizurr
over Northlanders'-quarter and Northlanders then chose Gizur
biskup Jón prest Ögmundarson, með samþykki allra lærðra
bishop Jon priest Ogmund's-son with consent of-all learned
manna ok úlærðra í Norðlendíngafjórðúngi, ok þótt hinn
men and unlearned in Northlanders'-quarter and though the
helgi Jón teldist í fyrstunni mjök undan þessum vanda,
holy Jon excused-himself in the-first much away this burden
firir lítilætis sakir, þá lét hann þó at bæn Gizurar biskups,
for humility's sake then yielded he yet at prayer of-Gizur bishop
ok játast undir utanferð ok biskupsvígslu at taka, ef guð
and agreed under going-abroad and bishop's-consecration to take if God

vill at þess auðni. Nú voru opt síðan stefnur áttar um
wishes that it be-granted Now were often since meetings held about
þetta mál, ok réðst þat af, at stóll Norðlendíngabiskups
this matter and was-settled that off that see of-Northlanders'-bishop
mundi vera settr norðr í Hjaltadal, á bæ þeim er at
would be set north in Hjaltadal at farm that which at
Hólum heitir. Þar bjó virðuligr prestr, sá er Illugi hét;
Holar is-called There dwelt worthy priest he who Illugi was-called
hann einn varð til þess búinn af virðuligum mönnum í
he alone became to that ready of worthy men in
Norðlendíngafjórðúngi, at rísa upp af sinni föðurleifð firir
Northlanders'-quarter to rise up from his patrimony for
guðs sakir ok nauðsynja heilagrar kirkju, því at áðr höfðu
God's sake and necessities of-holy church because that before had
verit lángar þæfur höfðíngja í milli, hverr upp skyldi rísa af
been long disputes of-chieftains in between which up should rise from
sinni föðurleifð ok staðfestu, ok varð engi til búinn, nema sjá
his patrimony and settled-home and became none to ready except this
einn, ok má þat öllum mönnum auðsætt vera, at þetta gjörði
one and may that to-all men plain be that this did
hann firir guðs sakir ok mundi þess vænta, sem fram man
he for God's sake and would of-that expect as forward will
hafa komit, at guð mundi gefa honum fagrar vistir í eilífri
have come that God would give him fair abodes in eternal
fullsælu, sú er at réttu má kallast föðurleifð góðra manna.
full-bliss that which by right may be-called patrimony of-good men

Jón reached Archbishop Özurr in Denmark during evensong and sang so beautifully outside the choir that the archbishop broke his own rule to look. Özurr found him fit in all but having had two wives, and sent him to the pope.

Ok á þessu sumri þá ferr biskupsefni til skips með föruneyti
And in this summer then goes bishop-elect to ship with company
því, er ætlað var honum, ok fjárlutum, ok hafði hann með
that which intended was for-him and properties and had he with
sér bréf ok innsigli Gizurar biskups, þau er vitni báru um
himself letters and seals of-Gizur bishop those which witness bore about
hans erendi. Ok er þeir voru búnir létu þeir í haf, ok
his errand And when they were ready let they into (the)-sea and
er ekki sagt frá ferð þeirra, fyrr en þeir kvomu í Danmörk,
is not told of journey their before than they came to Denmark
ok urðu vel reiðfara. Enn helgi Jón biskupsefni sótti
and became well journey-fortunate The holy Jon bishop-elect sought
þegar á fund Özurar erkibiskups, ok kom til þess staðar,
at-once to meeting of-Ozur archbishop and came to that place
er erkibiskup var staddr, ok heldr síð dags. Erkibiskup var
where archbishop was placed and rather late in-day Archbishop was
at kirkju, at aptansaung, ok er hinn helgi Jón biskupsefni
at church at evensong and when the holy Jon bishop-elect
kemr í kirkjuna, þá var lokit mjök aptansaunginum. Hann
comes into the-church then was finished much the-evensong He
nemr staðar fyrir utan kórinn, ok hefr upp aptansaung sinn
takes stand for outside the-choir and lifts up evensong his
með klerkum sínum. Erkibiskup hafði bannat klerkum sínum
with clerks his Archbishop had forbidden to-clerks his
öllum, ellrum sem ýngrum, at líta utar or kórnum,
all older as younger to look outward out-of the-choir

meðan tíðir væri súngnar, ok lagt víti við, ef af því væri
while hours were sung and laid fine with if from that were
brugðit sem hann bauð. En jafnskjótt sem erkibiskup heyrði
swerved as he bade But as-soon as archbishop heard
saunginn ens helga Jóns, þá lítr hann utar eptir kirkjunni,
the-singing of-the holy Jon then looks he outward along the-church
ok vildi vita hverr sá maðr væri, er slíka rödd hafði. En
and wished know who that man were who such voice had But
er lokit var aptansaunginum, þá mæltu klerkar erkibiskups
when finished was the-evensong then spoke clerks of-archbishop
við hann sjálfan: „hvat er nú, herra biskup! hafi þér nú eigi
with him self what is now lord bishop have you now not
sjálfir gengit á þau lög, sem þér settuð“. Erkibiskup svaraði:
yourselves gone on those laws which you set Archbishop answered
„Ek játi því, at þat er satt sem þér segit, en þó hefir mér
I confess that that that is true which you say but yet has to-me
þetta eigi firir enga sök atborizt, því at rödd hefir borit
this not for no cause befallen because that voice has borne
firir eyru mér, þá er ek hefi eigi slíka fyr heyrða, ok
before ears to-me that which I have not such before heard and
heldr má hún þikkja engla röddum lík en manna“. Héðan
rather may it seem angels' to-voices like than of-men Hence
af má þat marka, er fyr kómum vér orði á í sögunni,
from may that mark which before came we word on in the-saga
hversu mjök rödd ens helga Jóns var frá því sem flestra
how much voice of-the holy Jon was from that which of-most
manna annarra, at vitra manna virðíngu. En er Jón hafði
men others by of-wise men reckoning But when Jon had
lokit aptansaung sínum, þá gekk hann á fund erkibiskups
finished evensong his then went he to meeting of-archbishop
ok tók hann við honum virðuliga, ok bauð honum til sín
and took he with him worthily and invited him to himself

ok öllu föruneyti hans. Ok er hinn helgi Jón hafði skamma
and all company his And when the holy Jon had short
stund verit með erkibiskupi, þá bar hann upp firir erkibiskup
while been with archbishop then bore he up before archbishop
erendi sín, ok sýndi honum bréf ok innsigli Gizurar biskups,
errands his and showed him letters and seals of-Gizur bishop
ok er þeir höfðu nokkura daga um þetta rædt með þeim
and when they had some days about this discussed with those
öðrum lærðum mönnum, sem erkibiskup vildi þetta mál
other learned men whom archbishop wished this matter
firir bera, ok er þetta var vandliga rannsakat, þá mælir
before bear and when this was carefully examined then speaks
erkibiskup við biskupsefni: „Svá kannast mér til, hinn kærsti
archbishop with bishop-elect So perceive to-me to the dearest
bróðir! sem þú munt flesta alla luti til þess hafa, at þú sér
brother as you will most all things to that have that you be
til biskups fallinn, ok því trúi ek, at sæll sé sá lýðr,
to bishop fit and therefore believe I that blessed be that people
er slíkan biskup má hafa yfir sér. En firir sakir eins lutar,
which such bishop may have over itself But for sake of-one thing
þess er þú hefir sagt mér: at þú hefir ij konur áttar,
that which you have told me that you have two wives had
þá þori ek eigi at vígja þik, án leyfi pápa ok vitorði
then dare I not to consecrate you without leave of-pope and knowledge
hans sjálfs. Nú firir þessa sök er þat várt ráð, at þú farir
his own Now for this cause is that our counsel that you go
sem skjótast máttu á fund pápa, ok vér munum rita með
as soonest may-you to meeting of-pope and we will write with
þér með voru innsigli, ok tjá pápanum þitt mál. Ok ef svá
you with our seal and tell to-the-pope your case And if so
verðr, sem vér viljum vænta, at hann leyfi þér vígslu at
becomes as we will expect that he allow to-you consecration to

taka, en oss at gjöra, þá kom aptr til mín sem skjótast,
take and to-us to do then come back to me as soonest
ok mun ek þá með fagnaði láta lúkast þitt erendi".
and will I then with joy let be-finished your errand

IX · CONSECRATION

Pope Paschal granted the dispensation, and Özurr consecrated Jón on a Sunday two nights before the feast of Philip and James, when he was fifty-four.

Eptir þetta ferr hinn helgi Jón biskupsefni til Rómaborgar, ok
After this goes the holy Jon bishop-elect to Rome-city and
er hann kemr þar, þá var vel tekit hans máli af páfa. Þá
when he comes there then was well taken his case by pope Then
var páfi, er hinn helgi Jón kom suðr, enn helgi Paskalis, sá
was pope when the holy Jon came south the holy Paschal he
er annarr var með því nafni. Enn helgi Jón berr upp firir
who second was with that name The holy Jon bears up before
páfann öll sín erendi, ok þar með sýnir hann honum bréf
the-pope all his errands and there with shows he him letter
erkibiskups ok innsigli þau, er tjáðu páfa málavöxtu alla,
of-archbishop and seals those which told to-pope circumstances all
er á hans máli voru, ok er páfi hafði séð ritið, þá
which on his case were and when pope had seen the-writing then
veitir hann þat þekkiliga, er hann var lítilátliga beðinn, ok
grants he that graciously which he was humbly asked and
vísar hinum helga Jóni biskupsefni á fund Özurar erkibiskups,
directs the holy Jon bishop-elect to meeting of-Ozur archbishop
ok ritar til hans með sínu innsigli, ok gefr honum leyfi á
and writes to him with his seal and gives him leave on
at vígja hinn helga Jón til biskups; ok er Jón hafði tekit
to consecrate the holy Jon to bishop and when Jon had taken

blezan af páfanum, þá ferr hann aptr á leið, ok kemr með
blessing from the-pope then goes he back on way and comes with
sínu förunauti á fund Özurar erkibiskups. Ok er hann verðr
his company to meeting of-Ozur archbishop And when he becomes
þess varr af bréfum páfa, þeim er hinn helgi Jón bar frá
of-that aware from letters of-pope those which the holy Jon bore from
páfa fundi, at honum var fullt frelsi á gefit at vígja hann,
pope's meeting that to-him was full freedom on given to consecrate him
þá verðr erkibiskup forkunnliga feginn, ok þakkar almáttkum
then becomes archbishop exceedingly glad and thanks almighty
guði, er honum skyldi þess auðit verða, at láta þat erendi
God that to-him should of-that granted become to let that errand
ens helga Jóns verða, sem menn mundu vilja, ok beið hann
of-the holy Jon become as men would wish and waited he
nú með sjálfum erkibiskupi þeirrar stundar, er honum
now with self archbishop that while which to-him
sýndist tilfellt at vígja hann. Eptir þat kallar erkibiskup
seemed fitting to consecrate him After that calls archbishop
saman kennimenn þá, sem við þyrftu at vera þetta embætti,
together clerics those whom with needed to be this office
ok at öllum lutum tilbúnum, þá vígir hann enn helga Jón
and at all things prepared then consecrates he the holy Jon
til biskups á drottinsdegi, tveim nóttum firir tveggja postula
to bishop on Lord's-day two nights before two apostles'
messo Philippi ok Jacobi, þat er þriðja kalendas Maii. Eptir
mass of-Philip and of-James that is third kalends of-May After
þat er hinn helgi Jón var vígðr, þá dvaldist hann með
that when the holy Jon was consecrated then stayed he with
erkibiskupi, ok þá af honum mörg hjálpsamlig ráð,
archbishop and received from him many helpful counsels
sjálfum sér til nytsemdar ok því fólki, sem hann var yfir
self himself to usefulness and to-that folk whom he was over

settr. Enn helgi Jón var vígðr til biskups, eptir því, sem
set The holy Jon was consecrated to bishop after that which
nú var frá sagt, þá er hann hafði fjóra vetr ens sétta
now was of told then when he had four winters of-the sixth
tigar at aldri. Þat var á dögum Paskalis páfa ok á dögum
ten in age That was in days of-Paschal pope and in days
Noregs konúnga Eysteins ok Sigurðar. En þá hafði Gizurr
of-Norway's kings Eystein and Sigurd But then had Gizur
biskup stýrt guðs kristni á Íslandi jafnlengi sem Ísleifr
bishop ruled God's Christendom in Iceland as-long as Isleif
biskup faðir hans, en þat voru fjórir vetr ok tuttugu.
bishop father his and that were four winters and twenty

X · RETURN TO ICELAND

Jón came home to Hólar unchanged in humility, and at the Althing met Gizurr with great joy that Iceland at last had two bishops. They agreed on the commands to give their people.

Jón biskup fór út til Íslands á hinu næsta sumri eptir,
Jon bishop went out to Iceland in the next summer after
er hann hafði vígðr verit, ok varð vel reiðfara; ok
when he had consecrated been and became well journey-fortunate and
brátt eptir þat, er hann hafði land tekit, þá spurðist
soon after that when he had land taken then was-learned
hann útkváma ok urðu því allir fegnir góðir menn, ok
his out-coming and became therefore all glad good men and
drifu þegar flokkum at finna hann. Hann tekr hvers manns
thronged at-once in-flocks to find him He takes each man's
máli jafnléttliga, ok sýnir þat í öllu, at eigi var hann enn
case equally-lightly and shows that in all that not was he still

afhuga orðinn því hinu helga lítilæti, er hann hafði áðr
unmindful become to-that the holy humility which he had before
hann væri vígðr til biskups, heldr hafði hann þat nú
he were consecrated to bishop rather had he that now
því gnægra, með öllum öðrum mannkostum, sem nú var
the more-amply with all other virtues as now was
honum vandara um, svá mjök sem hann var upphafiðr
to-him more-exacting about so much as he was raised
af almáttkum guði til mikillar virðíngar. Ok þegar hinn
by almighty God to great honor And as-soon the
helgi Jón var búinn at fara frá skipi, þá ferr hann heim
holy Jon was ready to go from ship then goes he home
til stólsins til Hóla, ok tók þegar at stýra vel ok fagrliga
to the-see to Holar and took at-once to steer well and fairly
kristni almáttigs guðs, þeirri sem hann var yfir settr, ok sat
Christendom of-almighty God that which he was over set and sat
hann þá heima um vetrinn at stóli sínum. En at sumri, þá
he then at-home over the-winter at see his But at summer then
reið hann til alþíngis, ok fundust þeir þar ok Gizurr biskup
rode he to (the)-Althing and met they there and Gizur bishop
með miklum fagnaði, ok þá tjáði Gizurr biskup mönnum,
with great joy and then told Gizur bishop to-men
hversu mikit gott menn áttu þá guði at launa: þau fagnaðar
how much good men had then to-God to repay those joyful
tíðendi, sem þá voru orðin, er ij biskupar voru á landinu,
tidings which then were become when two bishops were in the-land
því at þat hafði eigi orðit áðr, síðan er kristni kom
because that that had not become before since when Christianity came
á landit. Marga luti ræddu þeir sín á milli biskuparnir,
to the-land Many things spoke they their on between the-bishops

þá er nytsamligir voru, ok sömdu til með öðrum lærðum
those which useful were and arranged to with other learned
mönnum, hver boð þeir skyldu bjóða sínum undirmönnum.
men what commands they should bid to-their underlings

XI · THE CHURCH AND SCHOOL AT HÓLAR

Jón rebuilt the church at Hólar with Póroddr, a builder so gifted he learned grammar by overhearing it. He founded a school under Gísli Finnason, a Gautish clerk, who preached from a book to show his teaching came from Scripture.

Á þessu sumri hóf Jón biskup yfirför sína yfir ríki sitt, ok
In this summer began Jon bishop visitation his over realm his and
tók at stýra guðs kristni með mikilli stjórn; hirti hann
took to steer God's Christendom with great rule chastised he
vánda menn, af því veldi er honum var gefit af guðs hálfu,
bad men from that power which to-him was given from God's half
en styrkti góða menn ok siðláta í mörgum góðum lutum.
but strengthened good men and decent in many good things
Enn helgi Jón biskup hafði skamma stund at stóli setið at
The holy Jon bishop had short while at see sat at
Hólum, áðr en hann lét leggja ofan kirkju þá, er þar var.
Holar before than he let lay down church that which there was
Sjá kirkja hafði gjör verit næst þeirri, er Oxi Hjaltason hafði
This church had made been next to-that which Oxi Hjalti's-son had
gjöra látið. Þat hyggja menn, at sú kirkja hafi mest gjör
make let That think men that that church have most made
verit undir tréþaki á öllu Íslandi, er Oxi lét gera, ok lagði
been under wood-roof in all Iceland which Oxi let make and laid
til þeirrar kirkju mikil auðræði ok lét hana búa innan vel
to that church great riches and let it furnish inside well

ok vandliga ok þekja blýi alla. En sú kirkja brann upp öll
and carefully and roof with-lead all But that church burned up all
með öllu skrúði sínu ok leyndum dómi guðs. Enn helgi Jón
with all furnishing its and by-hidden judgment of-God The holy Jon
biskup lét gera kirkju at Hólum mikla ok virðuliga, sú er
bishop let make church at Holar great and worthy that which
stendr þar í dag, ok hefir hún þó verit bæði þakit, ok margir
stands there to day and has it yet been both roofed and many
lutir aðrir at gjörfir síðan. Enn helgi Jón biskup sparði ekki
things other at made since The holy Jon bishop spared nothing
til þessar kirkjugjörðar, þat er þá væri meiri guðs dýrð en
to this church-making that which then were greater God's glory than
áðr, ok þetta hús væri sem fagrligast gjört ok búit. Hann
before and this house were as fairest made and furnished He
valdi þann mann til kirkjugjörðarinnar, er þá þótti einn
chose that man to the-church-making who then seemed one
hverr hagastr vera, sá hét Þóroddr, ok var bæði, at hinn
each handiest be he was-called Thorodd and was both that the
helgi Jón sparði eigi at reiða honum kaupit mikit ok gott,
holy Jon spared not to pay him the-wage great and good
enda leysti hann ok sína sýslu vel ok góðmannliga. Þat
and-indeed performed he also his task well and honestly That
er sagt frá þessum manni, at hann var svá næmr, at þá
is told of this man that he was so quick-to-learn that then
er hann var í smíðinni, þá heyrði hann til, er prestlíngum
when he was in the-work then heard he to when to-priestlings
var kennd íðrótt sú, er grammatica heitir; en svá loddi
was taught art that which grammar is-called and so stuck
honum þat vel í eyrum af miklum næmleik ok athuga,
to-him that well in ears from great quickness and attention
at hann gjörðist enn mesti íðróttamaðr í þesskonar námi.
that he became the greatest man-of-art in such learning

Þá er Jón hafði skamma stund biskup verit, þá lét hann
Then when Jon had short while bishop been then let he
setja skóla heima þar at staðnum, vestr frá kirkjudyrum,
set school at-home there at the-see west from church-doors
ok lét smíða vel ok vandliga, ok enn sér merki húsanna.
and let build well and carefully and still sees marks of-the-houses
En til þess at stýra skólanum ok kenna þeim mönnum,
But to that to steer the-school and teach those men
er þar settist í, þá valdi hann einn enn bezta klerk
who there settled-themselves in then chose he one the best clerk
ok enn snjallasta, af Gautlandi; hann hét Gísli ok var
and the most-eloquent from Gautland he was-called Gisli and was
Finnason. Hann reiddi honum mikit kaup til hvasstveggja,
Finni's-son He paid him great wage to both
at kenna prestlíngum ok at veita slíkt upphald heilagri
to teach to-priestlings and to give such upholding to-holy
kristni með sjálfum biskupi, sem hann mátti sér við
Christendom with self bishop as he might himself with
koma, í kenníngum sínum ok formælum, ok ávallt, er
come in teachings his and sermons and always when
hann prédicaði firir fólkinu, þá lét hann liggja bók firir sér,
he preached before the-folk then let he lie book before himself
ok tók þar af slíkt er hann talaði firir fólkinu, ok gjörði
and took there from such which he spoke before the-folk and did
hann þetta mest af forsjá ok lítilæti, at þar hann var úngr
he this most from foresight and humility that where he was young
at aldri þótti þeim meira um vert, er til lýddu, at þeir
in age seemed to-those more about worth who to listened that they
sæi þat, at hann tók sínar kenníngar af helgum bókum,
saw that that he took his teachings from holy books
en eigi af einusaman brjóstviti. En svá mikil gipt fylgði þó
and not from alone breast-wit But so great grace followed yet

hans kenníngum, at menninir, þeir er til lýddu, kómust
his teachings that the-men those who to listened came-themselves
við mjök ok tóku mikla skipan ok góða um sitt ráð.
with much and took great arrangement and good about their state
En þat er hann kendi í orðunum, þá sýndi hann þat
But that which he taught in the-words then showed he that
í verkunum. Kenníngar hans voru linar ok léttbærar öllum
in the-works Teachings his were gentle and light-bearing to-all
góðum mönnum, en vitrum mönnum þóttu vera skapligar ok
good men and to-wise men seemed be fitting and
skemtiligar; en vondum mönnum varð ótti at mikill ok sönn
entertaining but to-bad men became fear at great and true
hirtíng. Um allar stórhátíðir þá var þar fjölmenni mikit,
chastisement At all great-feasts then was there crowd great
því at þannug var þá mikit erendi margra manna, fyrst at
because that thither was then great errand of-many men first to
lýða tíðum, svá fagrliga sem þær voru fram færðar, þar með
listen to-hours so fairly as they were forward brought there with
boðorðum biskups ok kenníngum þeim hinum dýrðligum, er
commands of-bishop and teachings those the glorious which
þar var þá kostr at heyra, hvárt sem heldr voru fram fluttar
there was then choice to hear whether as rather were forward carried
af sjálfum biskupi, eða þessum manni er nú var frá sagt.
by self bishop or this man who now was of told

Jón made men come to church, keep the cross in their houses, say the creed and Pater noster, and sign themselves before eating and sleeping. He forbade sorcery and pagan observances, and forbade naming days for Óðinn and Þórr.

Skamma stund hafði enn helgi Jón biskup verit, áðr hann
Short while had the holy Jon bishop been before he
tók at færa siðu manna ok háttu mjök í annat efni en
took to move customs of-men and habits much into other matter than
áðr hafði verit: gjörðist hirtíngasamr við ósiðamenn, en var
before had been became chastising with ill-mannered but was
blíðr ok hægr öllum góðum mönnum, en sýndi á sjálfum
gentle and easy to-all good men and showed on self
sér, at allt þat, er hann kenndi í orðunum, þá fylldi
himself that all that which he taught in the-words then fulfilled
hann þat í verkunum. Sýndist svá vitrum mönnum, þeim er
he that in the-works Seemed so to-wise men those who
gjörst vissu hans ráð, at hann yrði sjaldan afhuga því,
most-clearly knew his state that he became seldom unmindful to-that
er sjálfr drottinn mælti til sínna lærisveina: Luceat lux
which himself lord spoke to his disciples May-shine light
vestra coram hominibus, ut videant opera vestra bona et
your before men that they-may-see works your good and
glorificent patrem vestrum, qui in celis est. Þessi orð mæla
may-glorify father your who in heavens is These words speak
svá: „lýsi ljós yðart firir mönnum, til þess at þeir sjái góð
so shine light your before men to that that they see good
verk yðr ok dýrki þeir föður yðarn, þann er í himnum er“.
works your and worship they father your that who in heavens is
Enn helgi Jón biskup lagði ríkt við þat, sem síðan hefir
The holy Jon bishop laid strictly with that as since has

haldizt: at menn skyldu sækja til tíða á helgum dögum eða
been-held that men should seek to hours on holy days or
á öðrum vandatíðum, en bauð prestinum at segja optliga
on other obligatory-times and bade to-the-priest to say often
þá lutí, er þeir þyrftu at vita. Hann bauð mönnum at
those things which they needed to know He bade to-men to
hafa hversdagliga háttu sem kristnum mönnum sómir, en
have everyday habits as to-Christian men befits but
þat er at sækja hvern dag, síð ok snemma, kross eða kirkju
that is to seek each day late and early cross or church
ok flytja þar fram bænir sínar með athuga. Hann bauð at
and carry there forward prayers their with attention He bade that
menn skyldu hafa, hverr í sínu herbergi, mark ens helga
men should have each in his lodging mark of-the holy
kross til gæzlu sjálfum sér, ok þegar er maðrinn vaknaði,
cross to keeping self himself and as-soon when the-man woke
þá skyldi hann signa sik ok sýngja fyst: credo in deum,
then should he sign himself and sing first I-believe in God
ok segja svá trú sína almáttkum guði, ok gánga svá síðan
and say so faith his to-almighty God and go so then
allan daginn vápnaðr með marki heilags kross, því er hann
all the-day armed with mark of-holy cross that which he
merkti sik með þegar er hann vaknaði, en taka aldreigi
marked himself with as-soon when he woke and take never
svá mat eða svefn eða drykk, at maðr signi sik eigi áðr.
so food or sleep or drink that man sign himself not before
Hann bauð hverjum manni at kunna pater noster ok credo in
He bade to-each man to know father our and I-believe in
deum, ok minnast sjö sinnum tíða sinna á hverjum degi,
God and remember seven times of-hours his on each day
en sýngja skylduliga hvert kveld, áðr hann sofnaði: credo in
and sing dutifully each evening before he fell-asleep I-believe in

deum ok pater noster. Ok at vér lúkum þessu máli í fám
God and father our And that we close this matter in few
orðum, þá fékk hann svá samit siðu sinna undirmanna
words then got he so arranged customs of-his underlings
á skömmu bragði með guðs fulltíngi, at heilug kristni í
in short moment with God's help that holy Christendom in
Norðlendíngafjórðúngi hefir aldreigi staðit með slíkum blóma,
Northlanders'-quarter has never stood with such bloom
hvárki áðr né síðan, sem þá stóð, meðan fólkit var svá sælt,
neither before nor since as then stood while the-folk was so blessed
at þeir höfðu slíks biskups stjórn yfir sér. Hann bannaði
that they had of-such bishop rule over themselves He forbade
ok með öllu alla úháttu ok forneskju eða blótzskapi, gjörníngа
also with all all ill-ways and old-lore or sacrificing sorceries
eða galdra, ok reis í móti því með öllu afli, ok því hafði
or spells and rose in against that with all strength and that had
eigi orðit af komit með öllu, meðan kristnin var úng.
not become off come with all while the-Christianity was young
Hann bannaði ok alla hindrvitni, þá er fornir menn höfðu
He forbade also all superstition that which old men had
tekit af túnglkomum eða dægrum, eða eigna daga heiðnum
taken from moon-comings or days or ascribe days to-heathen
mönnum eða guðum, sem er at kalla Óðins dag eða Þórs,
men or gods as is to call Odin's day or Thor's
ok alla þá luti aðra, er honum þóttu af illum rótum rísa.
and all those things other which to-him seemed from evil roots rise

Jón forbade lewd verses and love songs, even rebuking young Klængr for reading Ovid's love letters. He set hard penances for great sins but softened them for the penitent, loved the poor and widows, and was so loved that hardly any opposed him.

Leikr sá var mönnum tíðr, er úfagrligr er, at kveðast
Game that was to-men common which unseemly is that recite-to-each-other
skyldu at: karlmaðr at konu, en kona at karlmanni, klækiligar
should at man to woman and woman to man shameful
vísur ok hæðiligar ok óáheyriligar, en þat lét hann af takast
verses and mocking and unfit-to-hear but that let he off be-taken
ok bannaði með öllu at gera. Mansaungs kvæði eða vísur
and forbade with all to do Love-song's poems or verses
vildi hann eigi heyra kveðin ok eigi láta kveða, þó fékk
wished he not hear recited and not let recite yet got
hann því eigi með öllu af komit. Þat er sagt í frá, at
he that not with all off come That is told in from that
hann kom á hljóð, at Klængr Þorsteinsson, sá er síðan
he came on hearing that Klaeng Thorstein's-son he who later
varð biskup í Skálaholti, en var þá prestlíngr ok úngr at
became bishop in Skalholt but was then priestling and young in
aldri, las bók þá er köllut er Ovidius epistolarum. Í þeirri
age read book that which called is Ovid of-epistles In that
bók býr mansaungr mikill, en hann bannaði honum at lesa
book dwells love-song great but he forbade him to read
þesskonar bækr, ok kallaði þó hverjum manni mundu ærit
such books and called yet to-each man would enough
höfugt at gæta sín við líkamligri munut ok rángri ást,
burdensome to guard himself against bodily lust and wrong love
þó at hann kveykti eigi upp hug sinn til þess meðr né
though that he kindled not up mind his to that with nor

einum siðum eða þesskonar kvæðum. Hann var ok iðinn at
any customs or such poems He was also diligent at
því, at sníða af mönnum ljóta löstu ok svá fór hann kænliga
that to cut off from-men ugly vices and so went he skillfully
með því, at sá kom náliga engi á hans fund, at eigi fengi
with that that he came nearly none to his meeting that not got
hann á nokkura lund leiðréttan firir sakir guðligrar ástar ok
he in some way corrected for sake of-divine love and
kostgæfi þeirrar, er hann lagði á hverjum manni at hjálpa;
of-zeal that which he laid on each man to help
ok ef hann lagði mönnum harðar skriptir á hendr firir
and if he laid to-men hard penances on hands for
sakir mikilla glæpa, en þeir gengi undir vel ok lítilátliga,
sake of-great crimes and they went under well and humbly
þá var skamt at bíða, áðr helgasta hans brjóst, þat er
then was short to wait before holiest his breast that which
heilagr andi hafði valit sér til bygðar: þá samharmaði
holy spirit had chosen for-itself to dwelling then grieved-with
hann þeirra meinlætum ok létti þá nokkut skriptunum,
he their sufferings and lightened then somewhat the-penances
ok þá sömu menn, er hann hafði fyr barða firir sakir
and those same men whom he had before beaten for sake
guðligrar ástar ok umvandanar, þeim hinum sömu líknaði
of-divine love and of-correction to-those the same showed-mercy
hann þá miskunsamliga, er þeir voru við skildir sína
he then mercifully when they were with parted their
annmarka; ok sá er alla sína undirmenn elskaði sem bræðr
faults and he who all his underlings loved as brothers
eða syni, þá fæddist hann af engra manna annmörkum
or sons then took-pleasure he from no men's faults
eða vanhögum, en samfagnaði því, er öðrum gekk vel, en
or misconduct but rejoiced-with that which to-others went well but

harmaði þat allt, er annan veg varð. Hann var maðr svá
grieved that all which other way became He was man so
huggóðr, at varla mátti hann sjá eða vita þat er mönnum
kind-hearted that hardly might he see or know that which to-men
var til meins, en svá örr ok mildr við fátæka menn,
was to harm but so generous and mild with poor men
at varla hafði hans maki fengizt. Hann var sannr faðir
that hardly had his match been-got He was true father
allra fátækra manna; huggaði hann ekkjur ok föðurlausa, ok
of-all poor men comforted he widows and fatherless and
engi kom svá harmþrúnginn á hans fund, at eigi fengi á
none came so grief-oppressed to his meeting that not got in
nokkurn veg huggan af hans tilstilli. Svá var hann ástsæll
some way comfort from his arrangement So was he beloved
við allt fólk, at engi vildi náliga honum í móti gera,
with all folk that none wished nearly to-him in against do
ok var þat meir firir sakir guðligrar ástar, þeirrar er allir
and was that more for sake of-divine love that which all
menn unnu honum, en líkamligrar ræzlu, ok þar er hann
men loved him than of-bodily fear and there where he
braut sína fýsi í marga staði, en gerði guðs vilja, ef hann
broke his desire in many places and did God's will if he
fann þat, at þat var eigi allt eitt firir sakir líkamligs eðlis,
found that that that was not all one for sake of-bodily nature
þá launaði guð honum þat svá í hönd þegar, at hann
then repaid God to-him that so into hand at-once that he
okaði undir hann alla hans undirmenn í heilagri lýðni.
yoked under him all his underlings in holy obedience

Jón kept vigils and fasts and left the see's affairs to trusted stewards with his wife. Crowds of hundreds came at feasts, men settled near the church to hear him, and the school produced bishops and abbots, Klængr and Björn among them.

En heilagr Jóhannes lifði líf sitt eptir guðligri setníngu ok
But holy Johannes lived life his after divine ordinance and
góðra manna dæmum; var á bænum nætr ok daga, vakti mikit
of-good men examples was at prayers nights and days watched much
ok fastaði laungum, ok deyddi sik í mörgum lutum til þess,
and fasted long and mortified himself in many things to that
at þá mætti hann meira ávöxt gjalda guði en áðr, af þeim
that then might he more fruit render to-God than before from those
lutum öllum, er honum voru á hendi fólgnir. Ok til þess,
things all which to-him were on hand entrusted And to that
at hann mætti þá vera frjálsari en áðr tíðir at veita eða
that he might then be freer than before hours to grant or
formæli, eða aðra luti þá fram at færa, er guðs kristni
sermons or other things those forward to bring which to-God's Christendom
væri mest upphald at: þá valdi hann menn til forráða firir
were most upholding to then chose he men to management for
staðinn með sér, þá er firir skyldu sjá staðarins eign með
the-see with himself those who before should see the-see's property with
huspreyju þeirri göfugri, er hann hafði áðr átta. Einn af
housewife that noble whom he had before had One of
þeim mönnum var prestr virðuligr, sá er Hámundr hét
those men was priest worthy he who Hamund was-called
Bjarnarson, hann var afi Hildar nunnu ok einsetukonu,
Bjorn's-son he was grandfather of-Hild nun and anchoress
sem enn man getið verða síðarr í þessu máli. Næst
as still will mentioned become later in this matter Next

Hámunda var at ráðum prestr sá er Hjalti hét, ok var
to-Hamund was at counsels priest he who Hjalti was-called and was
frændi biskups. Af leikmönnum var sá maðr með í ráðum,
kinsman of-bishop Of laymen was that man with in counsels
er var göfugr at ætt, hann hét Örn ok var son Þorkels
who was noble in kin he was-called Orn and was son of-Thorkel
af Víðimýri. Þessir menn önnuðust mest þat er til staðarins
of Vidimyri These men attended most that which to the-see
kom, ok skipuðu mönnum til sýslu, sumum til atflutníngar
came and assigned men to tasks some to supply-carrying
við staðinn um þá luti er við þótti þurfa. Sumir voru
with the-see about those things which with seemed need Some were
settir til verknaðar, sumir at þjóna fátækum mönnum, ok var
set to work some to serve poor men and was
biskup vandr at því, at þat væri miskunsamliga gjört; sumir
bishop strict at that that that were mercifully done some
at taka við gestum, því at á hverri hátíð sóttu menn
to take with guests because that at each feast sought men
á fund biskups, C. manna eða stundum CC, eða
to meeting of-bishop hundred of-men or sometimes two-hundred or
nokkuru fleiri, því at hinn heilagi Jón biskup hafði þat í
somewhat more because that the holy Jon bishop had that in
formælum sínum, at honum þótti því at einu til fulls, ef
sermons his that to-him seemed that at one to full if
hverr maðr í héraðinu, sá er föng hefði á, kæmi til sín,
each man in the-district he who means had on came to him
hit sjaldnasta, at vitja staðarins at Hólum, á xij mánuðum,
the seldomest to visit the-see at Holar in twelve months
ok firir þá sök varð þar svá fjölmennt at skírdegi eða
and for that cause became there so crowded at Maundy-Thursday or
páskum, at þar skorti þá eigi CCCC manna, allt saman,
Easter that there lacked then not four-hundred of-men all together

karlar ok konur; ok þó at margir af þessum mönnum
men and women and though that many of these men
hefði vistir með sér, þá voru hinir fleiri, er á biskups
had provisions with themselves then were the more who on bishop's
kosti voru, ok af honum voru saddir bæði andligri fæzlu
fare were and by him were sated both with-spiritual food
ok líkamligri, ok styrktir með biskupligri blezan fóru með
and bodily and strengthened with episcopal blessing went with
fagnaði til sinna heimkynna. Margir siðlátir menn réðust
joy to their homes Many decent men betook-themselves
þángat heim til staðarins ok gáfu fé með sér, en sumir
thither home to the-see and gave property with themselves and some
fæddu sik sjálfir, til þess at lýða kenníngum biskups ok
fed themselves selves to that to listen to-teachings of-bishop and
tíðagjörð, ok gjörðu sér hús umhverfis kirkjugarðinn.
hours-keeping and made for-themselves houses around the-churchyard
Heilagr Jón biskup tók marga menn til læríngar, ok fékk til
Holy Jon bishop took many men to learning and got to
góða meistara at kenna þeim: Gísla Finnason, er fyr gátum
good masters to teach them Gisli Finni's-son whom before mentioned
vér, at kenna grammaticam, en Rikinna prest, kapulan sinn
we to teach grammar and Rikini priest chaplain his
ok ástvin, at kenna saung eða versagjörð, því at hann var
and dear-friend to teach singing or verse-making because that he was
ok hinn mesti lærdómsmaðr. Þá var þat ekki hús náliga,
also the greatest man-of-learning Then was there no house nearly
at eigi væri nokkut iðnat í, þat er til nytsemðar var;
that not were some work-done in it which to usefulness was
þat var hinna ellri manna háttr, at kenna hinum ýngrum, en
that was of-the older men custom to teach the younger and
hinir ýngri rituðu, þá er náms varð í milli. Þeir voru
the younger wrote then when from-learning became in between They were

allir samþykkir, ok eigi deildu þeir, ok engi öfundaði annan.
all agreeing and not quarreled they and none envied another
Ok þegar er til var ríngt tíða, þá kómu þeir þar allir
And as-soon when to was rung of-hours then came they there all
ok fluttu fram tíðir sínar með miklum athuga; var ekki at
and carried forward hours their with great attention was nothing to
heyra í kórinn nema fagr saungr ok heilakt bænahald. Hinir
hear in the-choir except fair singing and holy prayer-keeping The
ellri menn kunnu sér at vera vel siðaðir, en smásveinar
older men could themselves to be well mannered but little-boys
voru svá hirtir af meistörum sínum, at þeir skyldu eigi
were so chastised by masters their that they should not
treystast með gáleysi at fara. Þessir kennimenn fæddust upp
dare with heedlessness to go These clerics were-raised up
undir hendi Jóni biskupi: Klængr, er fyr var nefndr, er
under hand to-Jon bishop Klaeng who before was named who
síðan varð biskup í Skálaholti ok prýddi þann stað í sinni
later became bishop in Skalholt and adorned that place in his
bókagjörð, ok þar var hann um daga Ketils biskups ok
book-making and there was he in days of-Ketil bishop and
svá Bjarnar biskups, vinsæll við alla góða menn; þar var ok
so of-Bjorn bishop popular with all good men there was also
lærðr Vilmundr, hinn fyrsti ábóti at Þíngeyrum, ok Hreinn
taught Vilmund the first abbot at Thingeyrar and Hrein
ábóti. Þar var ok lærðr Björn biskup, sá er hinn þriði
abbot There was also taught Bjorn bishop he who the third
var biskup at Hólum. Margir voru þar virðuligir kennimenn
was bishop at Holar Many were there worthy clerics
aðrir upp fæddir ok lærðir, þó at vér nefnim þá eigi.
other up raised and taught though that we name them not

Men did not call his wonders miracles while he lived. A relic of Saint Martin broke in two on the altar, so Jón could share it, and his shepherd Þórir, who neglected the services, bit his tongue badly at play and was healed by Jón's touch.

Margir lutir urðu þeir í biskupsdómi heilags Jóns biskups,
Many things became those in bishopric of-holy Jon bishop
er mikils voru verðir ok stórum jartegnum sættu, þó at
which of-much were worth and to-great miracles amounted though that
menn bæri eigi traust á þat, at kalla þat jartegnir, meðan
men bore not confidence on that to call that miracles while
hinn heilagi Jón biskup lifði, því at svá býðr heilug
the holy Jon bishop lived because that so bids holy
ritníng: ne laudaveris hominem in vita sua; þat mælir svá:
scripture not you-may-praise man in life his that speaks so
„eigi skaltu lofa mann í lífi sínu"; því er svá boðit, at þat
not shall-you praise man in life his that is so bidden that that
kann verða, at maðrinn fellir ofmjök eyrun til mannalofsins,
can become that the-man inclines too-much the-ears to men's-praise
ok þverrir þat þá nokkut verðleik hans í guðs augliti; heldr
and lessens that then somewhat merit his in God's sight rather
kom hér hitt fram, sem sú en sama ritníng segir: lauda
came here that forward which the the same scripture says praise
post mortem prædica securum, „lofaðu hann eptir dauðann,
after death proclaim secure praise-you him after the-death
ok boða hann öruggan". Nú er leyft at boða hans dýrð
and proclaim him secure Now is allowed to proclaim his glory
ok fagna öruggum hans verðleikum firir almáttkum guði.
and rejoice at-secure his merits before almighty God

Sá atburðr er sagðr frá hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi, at maðr
That event is told of the holy Jon bishop that man
kom til fundar við hann ok bað hann af ást mikilli miðla
came to meeting with him and bade him from love great share
sér helgan dóm af beinum hins heilaga Marteins biskups, en
to-him holy relic of bones of-the holy Martin bishop but
hann nennti eigi at synja honum ok leitaði til beinsins ok
he brought-himself not to refuse him and sought to the-bone and
hafði í höndum. Honum þótti mikit firir at bera járn á svá
had in hands To-him seemed much for to bear iron on so
heilags manns bein. Síðan skrýddist hann til messu, ok er
holy man's bone Then vested he to mass and when
komit var at lágasaungum, þá tók hann þetta heilaga bein
come was to low-songs then took he this holy bone
ok lagði á altarit undir corporalia, hjá kalekinum, ok saung
and laid on the-altar under corporals by the-chalice and sang
síðan messuna, þar til er lokit var. En eptir messuna, áðr
then the-mass there till when finished was But after the-mass before
hann færi af messuklæðunum, þá leitaði hann til beinsins
he went from the-mass-vestments then sought he to the-bone
ok hafði þat þá sprottið í sundr í tvá luti; ok er hinn
and had it then sprung in asunder in two parts and when the
heilagi Jón biskup sá þat, varð hann forkunnliga feginn
holy Jon bishop saw that became he exceedingly glad
ok gjörði guði þakkir ok hinum heilaga Martino biskupi.
and gave to-God thanks and to-the holy Martin bishop
Síðan miðlaði hann hinn minna lutinn þeim er beðit hafði,
Then shared he the lesser part to-him who asked had
en hann varðveitti virðuliga enn meira eptir at staðnum.
but he kept worthily the greater after at the-see
Margir menn kómu þeir á fund hins heilaga Jóns biskups,
Many men came those to meeting of-the holy Jon bishop

er höfðu ýmisligar sútir eða sjúkleika, ok fengu skjóta bót
who had various sorrows or sicknesses and got quick cure
sinna meina eptir hans yfirsaungva ok heilaga blezan.
of-their ailments after his singings-over and holy blessing
Maðr hét Þórir, hann var heimamaðr hins heilaga Jóns
A-man was-called Thorir he was household-man of-the holy Jon
biskups ok gætti sauða at staðnum. Hann var úngr maðr,
bishop and tended sheep at the-see He was young man
frár ok heldr gálauss, gætti lítt orða sinna ok fylgði lítt
swift and rather careless heeded little words his and followed little
tíðum, þó at hann væri heima staddr, en hinn helgi Jón
hours though that he were at-home placed but the holy Jon
biskup ræddi um við hann, at hann skyldi betr gera, því
bishop spoke about with him that he should better do because
at honum þótti miklu máli skipta um alla sína heimamenn,
that to-him seemed great matter weigh about all his household-men
at þeir væri vel siðaðir, ok hefði tíðir jafnan er þeir
that they were well mannered and had hours always when they
voru heima staddir ok eigi gleptist í því nauðsynjasýslur,
were at-home placed and not be-hindered in that necessary-tasks
en biskup hafði þó eyfvit at sök um þenna mann. Þat var
but bishop had yet nothing at cause about this man That was
einn hátíðar aptan, þá er hinn heilagi Jón biskup var at
one feast's evening then when the holy Jon bishop was at
aptansaung, ok allir siðlátir menn voru til farnir tíðum at
evensong and all decent men were to gone to-hours to
lýða, þá var þessi maðr Þórir inni, eptir sinni úvenju, ok
listen then was this man Thorir inside after his ill-habit and
sló sér þá í leik ok glímur með úngmenni. Sagt var
struck himself then into game and wrestlings with young-people Told was
honum at tíðir voru úti, ok gaf hann at því engan gaum.
to-him that hours were out and gave he to that no heed

Hann tók þá ok á sér bráðliga hefnd, firir þat er
He took then also on himself quick vengeance for that which
hann braut boðorð biskups, ok féll hann í leikinum, ok
he broke commands of-bishop and fell he in the-game and
túngan sú en sama, er hann vildi jafnan lítt gæta, varð
the-tongue that the same which he wished always little heed became
í millum tanna honum ok skeindist hann ógurliga. Þar
in between teeth to-him and was-wounded he terribly There
næst kom blástr mikill í túnguna, meðr miklum verk, ok
next came swelling great into the-tongue with great pain and
gjörði hana svá stirða ok þrútna, at hann mátti ekki mæla;
made it so stiff and swollen that he might not speak
honum kom þá í hug, hversu hann hafði háttað sér ok
to-him came then into mind how he had behaved himself and
lýðt eigi boðorðum biskups, ok iðrast þess mjök, ferr þegar
obeyed not commands of-bishop and repents of-that much goes at-once
til biskups ok bað sér líknar með bendíngu. En hinn
to bishop and bade for-himself mercy with sign But the
helgi Jón biskup, guðs maðr, samharmar þegar þessa manns
holy Jon bishop God's man grieves-with at-once this man's
mein ok vesöld, ok tók með sinni hendi ok strauk túnguna
ailment and misery and took with his hand and stroked tongue
hans, ok gerði hann með sínum bænum á fám dögum
his and made him with his prayers in few days
heilan, sem hann hefði aldregi firir þessu meini vorðit.
whole as he had never for this ailment become

Sveinn Þorsteinsson, bewitched by a monster in a fair woman's shape, nearly cast off his faith. Jón shut him in the church, heard his confession, and set him the penance of telling his story to all, and he lived well ever after.

Maðr hét Sveinn ok var Þorsteinsson, hann varð svá
A-man was-called Svein and was Thorstein's-son he became so
ógurliga leikinn af djöfli, at hann kastaði náliga kristninni
terribly played by devil that he cast nearly the-Christianity
ok gleymdi því öllu siðlæti, er kristnir menn eigu at hafa,
and forgot that all decency which Christian men ought to have
en þat varð með því móti, at hann ærðist at skrímsli
and that became with that manner that he was-maddened by monster
nokkuru: honum sýndist þat vera kona helzti væn, en hon
some to-him seemed that be woman very fair and she
fékk svá ærðan hann, at hann vildi ekki við aðra menn
got so maddened him that he wished nothing with other men
eiga, fór jafnan sem hugsi veri, en gáði einskis þess er
have went always as thoughtful were and heeded nothing of-that which
hann þyrfti. En af miskun almáttigs guðs, er engan sinna
he needed But from mercy of-almighty God who none of-his
manna vill firirfarast láta, heldr vill hann öllum við hjálpa,
men will perish let rather will he all with help
þá var þessi maðr tekinn ok fluttr á fund hins heilaga
then was this man taken and brought to meeting of-the holy
Jóns biskups; þetta var þann tíma, er hann var nýkominn
Jon bishop this was that time when he was newly-come
til staðarins. Hinn sæli Jón biskup tekr við honum vel ok
to the-see The blessed Jon bishop takes with him well and
blíðliga, leiðir hann með sér í kirkju ok byrgir síðan
gently leads him with himself into church and shuts then

kirkjudyrnar. Hann tók þá at frétta hann at vandliga um
the-church-doors He took then to question him at carefully about
allan saman atburðinn, ok eggjaði hann á fast til iðranar
all together the-event and urged him on firmly to repentance
eptir þat. En með heilugum hans áminníngum, þá tók þessi
after that But with holy his admonitions then took this
enn úngi maðr at komast við mjök ok segir síðan hinum
the young man to come-himself with much and tells then to-the
helga Jóni biskupi tállausliga allansaman atburðinn, frá öllum
holy Jon bishop guilelessly all-together the-event from all
svikum ok umsátum djöfulsins, þeim er hann hafði orðit í
deceits and ambushes of-the-devil those which he had become in
vafiðr. En er hinn helgi Jón biskup sá sanna iðran með
wrapped But when the holy Jon bishop saw true repentance with
honum, þá varð hann svá feginn, at hann felldi tár, at
him then became he so glad that he shed tears that
hann skyldi mega, sem góðr hirðir, koma þessum sauð aptr
he should may as good shepherd bring this sheep back
til drottinligrar hjarðar; tók eptir þat at bjóða honum skriptir
to lord's flock took after that to offer him penances
með heilögum bænum ok áminníngum, ok bauð honum þat
with holy prayers and admonitions and bade him that
fyrst allra luta, at til skemðar ok svívirðíngar djöflinum
first of-all things that to shame and disgrace to-the-devil
skyldi hann úlatr vera at segja hverjum manni þenna atburð,
should he unslack be to tell to-each man this event
þeim er heyra vildi; svá gerði hann ok þat, ok mælti
to-those who hear wished so did he also that and stipulated
sér þat kaup af presti hverjum, þeim er hann sagði
for-himself that bargain from priest each to-those whom he told
atburðinn, at þá er prestrinn spurði andlát hans skyldi
the-event that then when the-priest heard death his should

hann sýngja honum sálumessu; ok eptir þetta gengu þeir út
he sing to-him soul-mass and after this went they out
or kirkju ok var þá svá mikil skipun á vorðin um ráð
out-of church and was then so great change on become about state
Sveins, at sá, er lifat hafði þartil leiðiligu lífi, bæði sér
of-Svein that he who lived had thereto with-loathsome life both to-himself
ok öðrum, en nú var hann héðan í frá blíðr ok þekkr við
and to-others but now was he hence in from gentle and pleasant with
hvern mann, ok gætti sín vel, ok þakkaði, meðan hann lifði,
each man and heeded himself well and thanked while he lived
heilsu sína almáttkum guði ok hinum helga Jóni biskupi.
health his to-almighty God and to-the holy Jon bishop

XVII · WEATHER AND THE CURSED STALL

At a spring assembly Jón vowed a church at Þingeyrar and the ice and famine broke within the week. A stall at Hólar where every tied beast died lost its power when Jón had cattle tied there regardless, and at the Althing his vow brought rain at the Gloria.

Þá er hinn helgi Jón hafði skamma stund at stóli setið,
Then when the holy Jon had short while at see sat
þá gerði mönnum ráð sitt óhægt, gnúði á hallæri mikit ok
then made to-men state their difficult pressed on famine great and
veðrátta köld, svá at jörð var ekki ígróðra at várðíngi. Hinn
weather cold so that earth was not grown at spring The
helgi Jón biskup fór til várþíngs þess er var at Þíngeyrum,
holy Jon bishop went to spring-assembly that which was at Thingeyrar
ok er hann kom þar, þá heitr hann til árs, við samþykki
and when he came there then vows he to season with consent
allra manna, at þar skyldi reisa kirkju ok bæ, ok skyldu allir
of-all men that there should raise church and farm and should all

þar til leggja, þar til er sá staðr yrði efldr. Eptir heit
there to lay there till when that place became strengthened After vow
þetta lagði hinn helgi Jón biskup af sér skikkju sína, ok
this laid the holy Jon bishop off himself cloak his and
markaði sjálfr grundvöll undir kirkjuna, en svá snerist skjótt
marked himself foundation under the-church and so turned quickly
ráð manna áleiðis, at á þeirri sömu viku voru í brottu ísar
state of-men forward that in that same week were in away ices
þeir allir, er þetta hallæri hafði af staðit at miklum luta,
those all which this famine had from stood in great part
svá at hvergi varð vart við, en jörðin skipaðist svá skjótt við
so that nowhere became aware with and the-earth changed so quickly with
til gróðrar, at á þeirri sömu viku voru sauðgrös nær ærin.
to growth that in that same week were sheep-grasses near enough
Sá lutr lá á staðnum at Hólum, at þat var bás einn sá
That thing lay on the-see at Holar that there was stall one that
í fjósi, er eigi lýddi naut á at binda, því at hvert lá
in byre which not availed cattle on to bind because that each lay
dautt um morguninn, er um aptaninn var á bundit. Þat
dead in the-morning which in the-evening was on bound That
var eitthvert haust, at hinn helgi Jón biskup gekk til meðr
was some autumn that the holy Jon bishop went to with
ráðsmanni at ætla naut til lífs, þau er heima þar skyldu vera
steward to reckon cattle to life those which at-home there should be
at staðnum; ok er þeir höfðu til ætlat, þá segir nautamaðr
at the-see and when they had to reckoned then tells cattleman
þeim deili á, at eigi mundu nautin svá mörg rúm hafa,
to-them distinction on that not would the-cattle so many places have
með því at básinn einn var ónýtr. Biskup kvað svá vera skyldu,
with that that the-stall one was useless Bishop said so be should
sem hann kvað á ok ætlaði til, ok kvað svá skyldu binda á
as he said on and intended to and said so should bind on

þann bás, sem á aðra, ok svá var gjört; en um morguninn
that stall as on others and so was done and in the-morning
eptir, er til fjóss var komit, þá lá kýr á básí þeim sama
after when to byre was come then lay cow in stall that same
ok var dauð. Þat var sagt biskupi, ok bað hann binda þángat
and was dead That was told to-bishop and bade he bind thither
naut annat ok hit þriðja, ok dó þau. Þá mælti nautamaðr við
cattle another and the third and died they Then spoke cattleman with
biskup: „hversu lengi skal svá framfara, sem nú er?“ Biskup
bishop how long shall so go-forward as now is Bishop
svarar: „svá skal á meðan nautin nokkur eru til, ef guð vill
answers so shall on while the-cattle any are to if God wishes
at staðr sjá eyðist fyrir þessar sakir“. Eptir þetta lét af, ok
that place this be-laid-waste for these causes After this let off and
sigraði Jón biskup svá þetta úfrelsi með sinni trú ok staðfesti.
conquered Jon bishop so this unfreedom with his faith and steadfastness
Þat var enn eitthvert vár, at váraði svá seint, at jörð
That was still some spring that spring-came so late that earth
var lítt ígróðra at fardögum; þá reið hinn helgi Jón biskup
was little grown at moving-days then rode the holy Jon bishop
til alþíngis ok hét þar til árbótar mönnum Jóns messu
to (the)-Althing and vowed there to season-cure for-men John's mass
baptista, ok er hann hafði firir skilt heitinu ok þat var fest,
of-Baptist and when he had before stated the-vow and that was fixed
þá mælti hann þessum orðum á eptir: „þat vilda ek, at
then spoke he with-these words on after that would I that
guð gæfi oss nú þegar döggina!“ ok lýstist þat í því, at
God gave us now at-once the-dew and showed-itself that in that that
hann var mjök bráðlátr maðr. Sumarit hafði verit þurkusamt
he was much hasty man The-summer had been dry
áðr, svá at eigi hafði getið döggvar, ok voru firir því grösin
before so that not had got dew and were for that the-grasses

nær engi. Ok þá er hinn helgi Jón biskup hét, þá var svá
nearly none And then when the holy Jon bishop vowed then was so
þunnt veðr ok reint, at hvergi sá ský á himni. En þá er
thin weather and clean that nowhere saw cloud in heaven But then when
hann hóf upp gloria in excelsis þann dag í messu, þá kom
he lifted up glory in highest that day in mass then came
regn svá mikit af himni, at mönnum þótti illvært úti
rain so much from heaven that to-men seemed ill-bearable outside
firir vátviðris sökum. Þaðan í frá um sumarit voru döggvar
for wet-weather's sake Thence in from over the-summer were dews
um nætr en sólskin um daga, ok gekk því nokkura
over nights but sunshine over days and went therefore some
stund; grasvöxtr varð þat sumar til meðallags. Þessi hinn
while grass-growth became that summer to middling This the
heilagi Jón biskup var prýddr af guði í mörgum merkiligum
holy Jon bishop was adorned by God in many remarkable
firirburðum ok fögrum vitrunum, ok var þat eigi allkynlikt,
visions and fair revelations and was that not all-strange
at honum væri margir merkiligir lutir í svefninum sýndir,
that to-him were many remarkable things in the-sleep shown
því at hann hafði eigi meira svefninn en hann mátti
because that he had not more the-sleep than he might
minnstan nýta, en hugrinn var jafnan, áðr hann sofnaði ok
least use but the-mind was always before he fell-asleep and
þegar hann vaknaði, á guðs þjónostu ok heilugu bænahaldi.
as-soon he woke on God's service and holy prayer-keeping

Jón dreamed the night his foster-brother Þorkell died in Skálaholt that a stranger announced Þorkell holy; he woke Rikini and they sang for his soul before the news came.

Þat bar firir hann á þeirri sömu nótt, sem andaðist suðr í
That bore before him in that same night which died south in
Skálaholti Þorkell prestr, fóstbróðir hans, ok Trandill hét
Skalholt Thorkel priest foster-brother his and Trandill was-called
öðru nafni; hann var hinn virðuligsti kennimaðr. Þat var
by-other name he was the most-worthy cleric That was
eptir náttsaung, þar hinn helgi Jón biskup var kominn í
after nocturns there the holy Jon bishop was come into
hvílu, ok jamskjótt, sem hann hneigði sik at hægendi, rann
bed and as-soon as he bent himself to pillow ran
þegar höfgi á hann, ok þótti honum sem maðr gengi inn,
at-once drowsiness on him and seemed to-him as man went in
sá er hann kendi eigi, ok næmi stað í miðju herberginu.
he whom he knew not and took stand in middle the-chamber
Honum þótti, sem sá maðr væri spurðr af þeim mönnum,
To-him seemed as that man were asked by those men
sem við voru, ef hann segði nokkut nýrra tíðenda, en hann
who by were if he told any of-new tidings but he
sagði: „Þorkel helgan". Eigi mælti hann fleira. Biskup vaknaði,
said Thorkel holy Not spoke he more Bishop woke
ok spratt upp þegar ok kallaði á Rikinna erkiprest sinn, ok
and sprang up at-once and called on Rikini archpriest his and
mælti við hann: „rís upp, þú bróðir! ok förum til kirkju ok
spoke with him rise up you brother and go-we to church and
lofum almáttkan guð, því at Þorkell prestr, bróðir okkarr,
praise-we almighty God because that Thorkel priest brother our

er nú liðinn af þessu lífi, ok skulum vit nú fela önd
is now passed from this life and shall we-two now commend soul
hans almáttkum guði á hendi“. Spurt höfðu þeir, at hann
his to-almighty God on hand Heard had they that he
var sjúkr. Þeir fóru þá til kirkju ok héldu sálutíðum, ok þá
was sick They went then to church and held soul-hours and then
segir hann prestinum Rikinna, hvat firir hann hafði borit.
tells he to-the-priest Rikini what before him had borne

XIX · GIZURR'S DEATH, AND THE CRUCIFIX

Gizurr died in 1118. Jón dreamed a crucifix bent and spoke to him, and next day a book arrived telling of Jews who wounded an image of Christ, from whose side came blood and water that healed many.

Á hinu xij. ári biskupsdóms hins heilaga Jóns biskups urðu
In the twelfth year of-bishopric of-the holy Jon bishop became
mörg stór tíðendi: þá andaðist Gizurr biskup í Skálaholti,
many great tidings then died Gizur bishop in Skalholt
þrim tugum nóttum síðarr en Þorlákr Runólfsson tæki
three tens of-nights later than Thorlak Runolf's-son took
biskupsvígslu, þat var á þriðja dag viku V. kal. Junii.
bishop's-consecration that was on third day of-week five kalends of-June
Þorlákr var kosinn til biskups, at bæn Gizurar biskups, einu
Thorlak was chosen to bishop at prayer of-Gizur bishop by-one
sumri fyr en Gizurr biskup andaðist. Gizurr var biskup
summer before than Gizur bishop died Gizur was bishop
XXX ok VI vetr. Þá var liðit frá burð Krists M.
thirty and six winters Then was passed from birth of-Christ one-thousand
C. xviij ár. Á því ári enu sama andaðist Paskalis papa,
one-hundred eighteen years In that year the same died Paschal pope

Baldvini Jórsala konúngr, Arnaldus patriarcha í Hierusalem,
Baldvin Jerusalem king Arnald patriarch in Jerusalem
Kirjalax Girkja konúngr, Philippus Svíakonúngr. Þá var liðit
Kirjalax Greeks' king Philippus Swedes'-king Then was passed
frá falli Ólafs konúngs Tryggvasonar C. ok xviij vetr.
from fall of-Olaf king Tryggvi's-son hundred and eighteen winters
Eitthvert sinn, þá er heilagr Jón biskup hafði til svefns
Some time then when holy Jon bishop had to sleep
lagzt einhverja nótt, þá bar firir hann sýn. Hann
laid-himself some night then bore before him sight He
þóttist staddr vera á bæn sinni firir einum miklum
thought-himself placed be at prayer his before one great
róðukrossi, ok þvínæst þótti honum líkneskit á krossinum
rood-cross and next seemed to-him the-image on the-cross
hneigjast at sér ok mæla nokkur orð í eyra sér, ok
bend toward him and speak some words into ear his and
vitum vér eigi hver þau voru. Þessa sýn sagði hann Rikinna
know we not what they were This sight told he to-Rikini
presti, ok var engi sá er ráða kynni. En hinn næsta dag
priest and was none he who interpret could But the next day
eptir, þá komu á fund heilags Jóns biskups þeir menn, er
after then came to meeting of-holy Jon bishop those men who
þá voru nýkomnir af hafi, ok færðu honum bók eina. Á
then were newly-come from (the)-sea and brought him book one In
þeirri bók var sá atburðr ritaðr, er á þessu landi var þá
that book was that event written which in this land was then
mjök ókunnr: sagt frá því, er Gyðíngar píndu líkneskju
very unknown told of that when Jews tortured image
várs herra Jesú Kristi, eptir þeim hætti, sem þeir höfðu fyr
of-our lord Jesus Christ after that manner as they had before
píndan drottinn várn Jesum Kristum; þeir börðu líkneskit
tortured lord our Jesus Christ they beat the-image

með svipum ok spýttu á þat ok gáfu því hálshögg; eptir þat
with whips and spat on it and gave it neck-blow after that
krossfestu þeir þat, ok gengu síðan firir krossinn ok skelktu
crucified they it and went then before the-cross and mocked
at líkneskinu, eptir dæmum hinna fyrri Gyðinga. Eptir þat
at the-image after examples of-the former Jews After that
tóku þeir spjót og lögðu grimmliga í síðu líkneskinu. Þá
took they spear and thrust grimly into side to-the-image Then
varð dásamligr atburðr ok fáheyrðr: vatn með blóði ljóp
became wonderful event and rarely-heard water with blood leapt
or síðu líkneskinu, ok af því blóði ok vatni fengu margir
out-of side to-the-image and from that blood and water got many
sjúkir menn heilsu. Ok er Gyðíngar sá þenna atburð allan
sick men health And when Jews saw this event all
jamnsaman, þá gerðu þeir iðran af öllu hjarta ok snerust
together then made they repentance from all heart and turned
til guðs. Ok er heilagr Jón biskup ok Rikini prestr höfðu
to God And when holy Jon bishop and Rikini priest had
lesit þenna atburð, þá mælti prestrinn við biskup brosandi:
read this event then spoke the-priest with bishop smiling
„sé hér nú, faðir, draum þann, er drottinn sýndi þér
see here now father dream that which lord showed to-you
í nótt.“ Síðan lofuðu þeir báðir drottinn Jesum Kristum.
in night Then praised they both lord Jesus Christ

The saga sums up Jón's holy life: his humility, kindness, fasting, and unceasing praise of God.

Nú er yfir farit nokkut um þær jartegnir, er vér höfum
Now is over gone somewhat about those miracles which we have
heyrt sagðar eða séð ritaðar af lífi hins heilaga Jóns biskups,
heard told or seen written of life of-the holy Jon bishop
þótt menn sæi við, at honum lifanda, at kalla þat berar
though men saw against that to-him living to call that bare
jartegnir, en þó þótti öllum mikils um vert, þeim er
miracles but yet seemed to-all much about worth to-those who
gjörla kunnu at sjá, um slíka luti ok marga aðra, þá er
clearly could to see about such things and many others those which
almáttigr guð gjörði firir þenna sinn ástvin. En þó þótti
almighty God did for this his dear-friend But yet seemed
um þat hvergi minna vert, hversu dýrðliga hann hélt staðinn
about that nowhere less worth how gloriously he kept the-see
ok kennimenn þá, er með honum voru, ok hversu jafnlyndr
and clerics those who with him were and how even-minded
hann var í öllum góðum lutum. Hit sama var ávallt lítilæti
he was in all good things The same was always humility
hans, ok hin sama ástúð við fólkit ok almáttkan guð fyrst
his and the same affection with the-folk and almighty God first
at upphafi. Hit sama var hans huggæði, svá at hann mátti
at beginning The same was his kindness so that he might
ekki vetta aumt sjá. Hann fastaði löngum, ok vakti náliga
no whit pitiful see He fasted long and watched nearly
nætr ok daga ok baðst firir, en hafðist jafnan nokkut
nights and days and prayed-himself for but busied-himself always somewhat

þat at, er nytsamlikt var, ok hvat sem hann gjörði þá
that at which useful was and what as he did then
voru hans varrar aldri kyrrar frá lofi almáttigs guðs.
were his lips never still from praise of-almighty God

XXI · THE BOOK AND THE DEAD PRIEST

In his last sickness Jón told Þorvarðr knappi that the priest for whom Þorvarðr had written a book was already dead, which proved true.

En er sú tíð var komin, er almáttigr guð vildi eilífliga
But when that time was come when almighty God wished eternally
ömbuna hinum helga Jóni biskupi þat starf ok erfiði með
reward to-the holy Jon bishop that toil and labor with
miklum meinlætum, er hann hafði firir guðs sakir borit,
great sufferings which he had for God's sake borne
þá tók hinn helgi Jón biskup sótt, ok meðr þeirri sömu
then took the holy Jon bishop sickness and with that same
sótt leið hann af þessu lífi. Sottin var ekki áköf, ok
sickness passed he from this life The-sickness was not violent and
mátti hann eptir því öllum lutum skipa ok hugsa, sem
might he after that all things arrange and think as
hann vildi; ok er hann lá í þessi sótt ok var enn eigi
he wished and when he lay in this sickness and was still not
oliaðr, þá kom til hans einn af lærisveinum hans, ritari
anointed then came to him one of disciples his writer
góðr ok vinsæll maðr, prestr at vígslu, hann hét Þorvarðr
good and popular man priest in order he was-called Thorvard
ok kallaðr knappi, or Knappadal; hann hafði með sér
and called Knappi out-of Knappadal he had with himself
bók, er hann hafði ritað ok gjörva presti einum, þeim
book which he had written and made for-priest one that

er þaðan var lángt í brutt, ok hafði sá beðit hann
who thence was far in away and had that-one asked him
mjök til at gera bókina, ok höfðu þeir á þat sætt sín í
much to to make the-book and had they on that agreed their in
millum, at biskup skyldi virða bókina, ok skyldi prestrinn
between that bishop should value the-book and should the-priest
eptir því kaupa. Biskup varð feginn prestinum ok mælti við
after that buy Bishop became glad of-the-priest and spoke with
hann blíðliga: „gakk at mér, son minn! ok kyss föður þinn
him gently go to me son my and kiss father your
friðar koss, áðr en ek öndumst, sem aðrir bræðr þínir.“
of-peace kiss before than I die as other brothers your
Síðan gekk prestrinn at honum ok kysti hann. Eptir þat
Then went the-priest to him and kissed him After that
sýnir hann honum bókina, ok segir á hvat þeir höfðu sætt
shows he him the-book and tells on what they had agreed
um verðit sín í millum, ok bað hann virða bókina. En
about the-price their in between and bade him value the-book But
biskup hyggr at bókinni ok lofaði mjök ok mælti síðan:
bishop looks at the-book and praised much and spoke then
„góð er þessi bók ok vel rituð, en eigi man honum verða
good is this book and well written but not will to-him become
auðit bókarinnar; annarr nokkurr man hennar njóta skolu.“
granted of-the-book another some will it enjoy shall
Prestrinn svarar: „firir hví, faðir? legg þú á verðit, en hann
The-priest answers for why father lay you on the-price but he
man gjarna kaupa eptir því, því at hann bað mik mjök,
will gladly buy after that because that he bade me much
at ek skylda honum slíka bók gjöra.“ Biskup svarar: „þat
that I should for-him such book make Bishop answers that
má ek gjöra,“ segir hann, „ef þú vill, at virða bókina, en
may I do says he if you will to value the-book but

eigi þarf þess, firir því at sá hinn sami prestr, er þú hefir
not needs of-that for that that he the same priest whom you have
bókina ætlað, er nú andaðr“. Þess var í millum nokkur ríð,
the-book intended is now dead Of-that was in between some while
ok þess, er spurðist andlát þess hins sama prests, ok hafði
and of-that when was-learned death of-that the same priest and had
hann þá andaðr verit, er biskup sagði andlát hans. Öllum
he then dead been when bishop told death his To-all
mönnum þótti mikils um vert, er hinn heilagi Jón biskup
men seemed much about worth that the holy Jon bishop
mátti slíka luti vita, þar er hann var þessu hvergi í nánd.
might such things know there where he was to-this nowhere in nearness

XXII · JÓN'S DEATH

Anointed and given the sacrament, Jón died while singing Benedicam Dominum on April 23, 1121, at sixty-nine, after fifteen winters as bishop. His body grew too heavy to lift until his ring was put on, and nearly eighty winters later Bishop Brandr took up his relics.

Nú tók þó mjök at líða at hinum helga Jóni biskupi; en þó
Now took yet much to pass at the holy Jon bishop and yet
at máttrinn þyrri mjök, þá hélt hann þó jamnan sínu
though the-strength dwindled much then held he yet always his
bænahaldi. Eptir þat lét hann olea sik, ok voru þar við
prayer-keeping After that let he anoint himself and were there at
staddir allir þeir lærðir menn, sem á staðnum voru, ok aðrir
placed all those learned men who at the-see were and other
hans hugðumenn. Hafði hann ok þá áðr þannug til skipat,
his intimates Had he also then before thither to arranged
sem honum þótti vænligast. Eptir þat lét hann gefa sér
as to-him seemed most-promising After that let he give to-himself

corpus domini; ok er hann hafði því bergt, þá saung hann
body of-the-lord and when he had of-it tasted then sang he
fyrst communio þessa: Refecti domine pane celesti ad vitam
first communion this Refreshed lord with-bread heavenly to life
quesumus nutriamur eternam. Eptir þat hóf hann upp
we-beseech may-we-be-nourished eternal After that lifted he up
sálm þenna: Benedicam dominum in omni tempore, semper
psalm this I-will-bless lord in every time always
laus ejus in ore meo. Þessi orð þýðast svá: „lofa man
praise his in mouth my These words are-interpreted so praise will
ek drottinn á hverri tíð, ok jamnan sé lof hans í munni
I lord at each time and always be praise his in mouth
mínum. Ok þá er hann hafði þenna psálm í munni, ok
my And then when he had this psalm in mouth and
enn rærðist túngan til þessa hinna heilugu orða, þá skildist
still moved the-tongue to these of-the holy words then parted
hans hin heilaga önd við sinn líkama, ok var þá borin af
his the holy spirit with his body and was then borne by
guðs englum til þeirra fagnaða, er henni voru fírirbúnir
God's angels to those joys which for-it were prepared
af almáttkum guði, ok man hann þar lofa almáttkan guð
by almighty God and will he there praise almighty God
at eilífu með öðrum helgum mönnum, svá sem hann hafði
to eternity with other holy men so as he had
fírirheitið í psálminum, þeim er hann saung síðast. En hinn
promised in the-psalm that which he sang last But the
heilagi Jón biskup leið af heimi þessum til eilífra fagnaða
holy Jon bishop passed from world this to eternal joys
á laugardegi, IX. kal. Maii; þá var liðit frá burð Krists
on Saturday nine kalends of-May then was passed from birth of-Christ
M. C. XXI. vetr. Hann var vígðr til biskups
one-thousand one-hundred twenty-one winters He was consecrated to bishop

þá er hann hafði fjóra vetr hins sétta tigar, en hann sat
then when he had four winters of-the sixth ten and he sat
í biskupsdómi sínum XV vetr. Ok þá er hann hafði alls
in bishopric his fifteen winters And then when he had in-all
lifat í þessum heimi LX vetra ok IX vetr, þá andaðist
lived in this world sixty of-winters and nine winters then died
hann í góðri elli. Þat var á dögum Calixti papa, er annarr
he in good old-age That was in days of-Calixtus pope who second
var með því nafni. Þat var ok á dögum Noregs konúnga
was with that name That was also in days of-Norway's kings
Eysteins ok Sigurðar, en þá var andaðr Ólafr konúngr bróðir
Eystein and Sigurd but then was dead Olaf king brother
þeirra. Þá var biskup í Skálaholti Þorlákr biskup Runólfsson.
their Then was bishop in Skalholt Thorlak bishop Runolf's-son
Lærðir menn, þeir sem við voru staddir, bjoggu um lík
Learned men those who by were placed prepared about body
hins heilaga Jóns biskups vel ok rækiliga; ok er þar var
of-the holy Jon bishop well and diligently and when there was
komit, er líkit var skrýtt ok búit til graptar ok súnginn
come that the-body was vested and prepared to burial and sung
líksaungr, framan til þess, er út skyldi bera, þá gengu
dirge forward to that when out should bear then went
til af lærðum mönnum þeir er bera skyldu, ok tóku undir
to of learned men those who bear should and took under
bararnar ok vildu upphefja. Þá brá því við, er öllum
the-bier and wished lift-up Then turned that with which to-all
mönnum þótti mikils um vert, þeir er við voru: líkit
men seemed much about worth those who by were the-body
varð svá þúngt, at þeir máttu engan veg hræra, er til
became so heavy that they might no way stir who to
voru settir út at bera. Þetta fékk öllum mikillar áhyggju,
were set out to bear This gave to-all great anxiety

ok ræddu sín á millum, hverju gegna mundi. Þá tekr til
and spoke their on between what portend would Then takes to
orða vel ok hyggiliga einn af klerkum ok segir svá: „várrar
words well and wisely one of clerks and says so our
vanhyggju man at gjalda um þenna atburð, ok munum vér
unwisdom will at pay about this event and will we
hafa gert nokkurn lut óvirðuliga í várri þjónostu við biskup
have done some thing unworthily in our service to bishop
várn. Leitið nú eptir vandliga, hvárt hann hafi þá luti alla
our Seek-ye now after carefully whether he have those things all
í skrúðinu, sem hæfa ok til heyra hans vígslu.“ Þá var um
in the-vestments which befit and to belong his order Then was about
leitað, ok rannsakaðist svá til, at þeir höfðu eigi dregit á
sought and was-examined so to that they had not drawn on
hönd hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi fingrgull hans. Þeir tóku þá
hand to-the holy Jon bishop finger-gold his They took then
gullit ok drógu á hönd honum, ok eptir þat gengu til hinir
the-gold and drew on hand to-him and after that went to the
sömu menn, sem fyrr, ok tóku þá upp líkit léttliga ok
same men as before and took then up the-body lightly and
báru til graptar. Líkami hins heilaga Jóns biskups var jarðaðr
bore to burial Body of-the holy Jon bishop was buried
utan kirkju, firir sunnan saunghúsit ok gjört yfir hválf. Þar
outside church before south the-choir and made over vault There
lágu bein hans LXXX vetra ok nokkuru minnr, þar til
lay bones his eighty winters and somewhat less there till
er guð birti hans dýrð með fögrum jartegnum, ok heilagr
when God revealed his glory with fair miracles and holy
dómr hans var or jörðu tekinn. Þá lét virðuligr herra
relic his was out-of earth taken Then let worthy lord
Brandr biskup taka upp helgan dóminn, ok færa í kirkju
Brand bishop take up holy relic and bring into church

inn, ok búa um virðuliga með mikilli dýrð, til lofs drottni
in and prepare about worthily with great glory to praise to-lord
várum Jesu Kristo. Sá láti sér sóma, firir verðleika þessa
our Jesus Christ He let to-himself befit for merits of-this
hins heilaga síns ástvinar ok bænir, at firra oss vandræðum
the holy his dear-friend and prayers to avert from-us troubles
ok háskasamligum lutum, en þá er vér líðum af þessum
and perilous things and then when we pass from this
heimi, samtengi hann várar sálur sínum völdum mönnum.
world unite he our souls to-his chosen men

XXIII · THE WASHING OF THE BONES

Seventy-seven winters after Jón's death, Bishop Brandr had his bones and Bishop Björn's washed and set under one vault, and water from the skull healed the eyes of the girl Hjálmgerðr.

Þá er liðnir voru frá andláti hins heilaga Jóns biskups LXX
Then when passed were from death of-the holy Jon bishop seventy
vetra ok vij vetr, þá lét virðuligr höfðingi Brandr biskup,
of-winters and seven winters then let worthy chieftain Brand bishop
sá er hinn fjórði var biskup at Hólum, þvá bein hins heilaga
he who the fourth was bishop at Holar wash bones of-the holy
Jóns biskups ok lét gjöra at nýja kistu ok búa um vandliga.
Jon bishop and let make of new coffin and prepare about carefully
Haus hins heilaga Jóns biskups lét hann þvá einn saman í
Skull of-the holy Jon bishop let he wash alone together in
reinu vatni, ok lét varðveita þat vatnið vandliga. Hann lét ok
pure water and let keep that the-water carefully He let also
á sömu tíð þvá bein Bjarnar biskups ok gjöra þar at nýju
at same time wash bones of-Bjorn bishop and make there of new

kistu. Síðan lét hann setja báðar kisturnar undir eitt hválf,
coffin Then let he set both the-coffins under one vault
en moka eigi moldu á. Bein hins heilaga Jóns biskups voru
but shovel not earth on Bones of-the holy Jon bishop were
þessu sinni or jörðu tekin á XIX. degi kalend. Januarii.
this time out-of earth taken on nineteenth day of-kalends of-January
Á þeirri sömu tíð var mær ein úng at aldri, sú er Hjálmgerðr
At that same time was maid one young in age she who Hjalmgerd
hét. Hún tók sjúkleika lengi, ok af miklu svefnleysi þá
was-called She took sickness long and from great sleeplessness then
tók hon augnaverk mikinn á so-gurt ofan. Þá var tekið vatnið
took she eye-pain great on that above Then was taken water
þetta hit sama, sem höfutbeinin heilags Jóns biskups höfðu
this the same which skull-bones of-holy Jon bishop had
verit þvegin í, at ráði Brands biskups, ok dreypt á augu
been washed in at counsel of-Brand bishop and dripped on eyes
meyjunni iij aptna ok iij nætr, er næstar voru; þá svaf
to-the-maid three evenings and three nights which next were then slept
hon sætliga, ok varð á skömmu bragði alheil þessa meins.
she sweetly and became in short moment all-whole of-this ailment

XXIV · ARNRÍÐR'S SWELLING

The girl Arnríðr lay near death with a foul swelling in her side. Her father, a physician, dared not cut it and vowed candles to Jón; after drinking the washing-water she vomited, the swelling burst, and she was healed in three nights.

Á öðru ári, á öndurðum vetri, tók mær sú hættligt mein,
In second year at beginning winter took maid that dangerous ailment
er Arnríðr hét. Þat var með því móti, at hon kendi
who Arnrid was-called That was with that manner that she felt

firir brjósti sér ok at síðunni út öðrum megum sárligra
before breast her and at the-side out on-other side painful
verkja ok mikilla óhægenda. Henni féll meinit svá nær, at
pains and great discomforts To-her fell the-ailment so near that
allum mönnum þótti hon at bana komin. Þat fylgði ok, at
to-all men seemed she to death come That followed also that
ódaunan gekk svá mikit af henni, at menn þóttust
stench went so much from her that men thought-themselves
varla mega nýta at sitja yfir henni. Eigi mátti hon sofa
hardly may bear to sit over her Not might she sleep
né matast. Faðir hennar var sorgmóðr af hennar vanheilsu.
nor eat Father her was sorrowful from her ill-health
Ok er honum þótti hon vera mjök fram komin, þá tekr
And when to-him seemed she be much forward come then takes
hann hana upp í faðm sér hógliga, ok vildi vita, ef hann
he her up into arms his gently and wished know if he
mætti nokkut kenna undir höndunum, hvernug meininu
might somewhat feel under the-hands how to-the-ailment
væri farit, því at hann var læknir góðr. Ok er hann
were gone because that he was physician good And when he
þreifar um hana, kennir hann fyrir ofan nafla, við rifin
gropes about her feels he before above navel by the-ribs
öðrum megum, at þar var sullr mikill ok ógurligr, ok þá
on-other side that there was swelling great and terrible and then
tekr hann til orða: „Ef fénaðr nokkurr hefði slíka sótt, þá
takes he to words If livestock any had such sickness then
munda ek skera til, en nú þori ek þat eigi firir guði“. Eptir
would I cut to but now dare I that not for God After
þat hét hann á hinn heilaga Jón biskup til árnaðarorðs
that vowed he on the holy Jon bishop to intercession
við almáttkan guð, at láta gjöra kerti, þat er væri jafnhátt
with almighty God to let make candle that which were as-tall-as

meyjunni, ok annat þat, er tæki um hana. Þau kerti
the-maid and other that which took about her Those candles
skyldu brenna í kirkju at Hólum at ártíðardegi Jóns biskups.
should burn in church at Holar on anniversary of-Jon bishop
Hann hét ok bænahaldi ok kona hans, at sýngja fimtigum
He vowed also prayer-keeping and wife his to sing fifty
sinna pater noster ok Maríuvers með, ok þegar, er heitið
times father our and Mary-verses with and as-soon when the-vow
var fest, þá sofnaði mærin ok svaf til morgins. Eptir þat
was fixed then fell-asleep the-maid and slept till morning After that
tóku þeir, er yfir henni sátu, ok dreiptu vatni því í mjólk,
took they who over her sat and dripped water that into milk
er bein hins heilaga Jóns biskups höfðu verit þvegin í, ok
which bones of-the holy Jon bishop had been washed in and
létu meyna drekka allt saman. Ok jafnskjótt, sem hon hafði
let the-maid drink all together And as-soon as she had
bergt, þá gaus upp or henni spýja mikil með mikilli
tasted then gushed up out-of her vomit great with great
fýlu. Eptir þat lá hon kyr til aptans, þá tekr faðir hennar
foulness After that lay she still till evening then takes father her
ok þreifar um hana öðru sinni, ok kennir hann, at þá
and gropes about her second time and feels he that then
var sullrinn sprúnginn ok þrotinn laupinn í sundr í þrjár
was the-swelling burst and the-swelling run in asunder into three
hellur. En er iij nætr voru liðnar, frá því er heitið hafði
slabs But when three nights were passed from that when vowed had
verit, þá var mærin svá alheil, sem hon hefði aldreigi sjúk
been then was the-maid so all-whole as she had never sick
orðit. Allir lofuðu guð, þeir er við voru staddir, ok hinn
become All praised God those who by were placed and the
heilaga Jón biskup. Þessi atburðr varð litlu firir jólaföstu.
holy Jon bishop This event became little before Advent

The deacon Einarr was cured of a headache with Jón's relics, and Grímr, whose knee was dislocated at play, vowed to sing daily every psalm he knew, sang vespers, and walked to church without a staff.

Sá atburðr varð þenna sama vetr, næsta dag firir Andres messu
That event became this same winter next day before Andrew's mass
postula, heima þar at staðnum, at sá maðr, er Einarr hét,
of-apostle at-home there at the-see that that man who Einar was-called
djákn at vígslu, átti þat at annast, at þjóna kirkju. Ok er hann
deacon in order had that to attend to serve church And when he
skyldi at því vera, at skrýða hana móti messudeginum, þá kemr
should at that be to adorn it against the-mass-day then comes
at honum höfutverkr svá mikill, at hann mátti eigi annast sýslu
at him headache so great that he might not attend task
sína firir. Hann tekr þá nokkur lyf af helgum dómi Jóns
his for He takes then some medicines from holy relic of-Jon
biskups, ok leggr við höfut sér, ok gengr út eptir þat. Ok er
bishop and lays to head his and goes out after that And when
hann sneri heim til húsanna ok ætlaði niðr at leggjast, þá fær
he turned home to the-houses and intended down to lay-himself then gets
hann svá skjóta bót, at hann kennir sér hvergi meint, ok
he so quick cure that he feels in-himself nowhere hurt and
hvarf þá aptr til kirkjunnar, ok gjörði guði þakkir ok hinum
turned then back to the-church and gave to-God thanks and to-the
heilaga Jóni biskupi, ok lauk góðmannliga sinni þjónostu.
holy Jon bishop and finished kindly his service
Sétta dag jóla varð sá atburðr, at sá maðr, er Grímr
Sixth day of-Yule became that event that that man who Grim
hét, var í leik með jafnöldrum sínum; þá varð hann firir
was-called was in game with age-mates his then became he for

meini: leypr fótr hans or knéliðnum, en blóð hljóp þegar
ailment leaps foot his out-of knee-joint and blood ran at-once
milli leggjarins ok knútunnar; mátti firir því fótinn eigi til
between the-leg and the-knee-cap might for that the-foot not to
fulls í lag færa. Blástr kom mikill í fótinn ok gjörði
full into place bring Swelling came great into the-foot and made
stirðan sem stokk, ok mátti þá ekki gánga. En er kemr
stiff as log and might then not go But when comes
þrettándi dagr jóla, ok allir menn voru til nónu farnir, þá
thirteenth day of-Yule and all men were to nones gone then
er hann einn samt, ok gjörist þá hryggr af sinni vanheilsu,
is he alone together and becomes then sorrowful from his ill-health
ok hét af öllum hug á almáttkan guð ok á hinn heilaga
and vowed from all mind on almighty God and on the holy
Jón biskup til árnaðarorðs. Hann hét ok, at sýngja guði
Jon bishop to intercession He vowed also to sing to-God
til dýrðar ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi sálma þá alla,
to glory and to-the holy Jon bishop psalms those all
er hann kunni af psaltara, hvern dag, meðan hann lifði.
which he knew of psalter each day while he lived
Aptansaungva kunni hann, ok tekr þegar til ok sýngr; ok
Vespers knew he and takes at-once to and sings and
er hann hefir lokit þessum saung, þá kennir hann skjótt,
when he has finished this song then feels he quickly
hvat mátti við guð verðleiki hins heilaga Jóns biskups, ok
what might with God merit of-the holy Jon bishop and
færist þá á fætr ok gengr út til kirkju staflaust, ok hittir
moves-himself then onto feet and goes out to church staffless and meets
heimamenn sína ok segir þeim atburðinn. Ok á þessi sömu
household-men his and tells them the-event And at this same
tíð gengr hann af bæ í brutt ok ferr at finna Guðmund
time goes he from farm in away and goes to find Gudmund

prest, siðlátan kennimann, ok segir honum atburðinn allan
priest decent cleric and tells him the-event all
jamsaman. Hann varð feginn þessu ok þakkaði guði.
together He became glad of-this and thanked God

XXVI · RANNVEIG AND JÓN THE PRIEST

Rannveig's swollen face was not cured by a vow to Þorlákr, who said in a vision that other saints too had merit; vowing to Jón, she was healed. A priest whose horse fell on him was healed in time for Candlemas.

Kona hét Rannveig, hana átti prestr sá er Jón hét;
A-woman was-called Rannveig her had priest he who Jon was-called
hon varð firir meini miklu drottinsdag hinn næsta fyr jól:
she became for ailment great Lord's-day the next before Yule
blástr mikill ok þroti kom í andlit henni með miklum verk
swelling great and puffiness came into face to-her with great pain
ok kendi af þrotans víðara, ok svá annarra óhægenda með.
and felt from the-puffiness wider and so other discomforts with
Prestrinn Jón, bóndi hennar, hét firir henni á hinn heilaga
The-priest Jon husband her vowed for her on the holy
Þorlák biskup, ok skipaðist ekki við. Eptir þat vitraðist hinn
Thorlak bishop and changed not with After that appeared the
heilagi Þorlákr biskup meyju einni ok mælti við hana: „Eigi
holy Thorlak bishop to-maid one and spoke with her Not
skulu þér undra þat, þó at ek láta eigi at hvers manns
shall you wonder that though that I let not at each man's
áheiti, með því at fleiri menn eru enn mikilla verðleika, ok er
vow with that that more men are still of-great merits and is
annat öðrum til handa varðveitt í jartegnum". Eptir þat hverfr
one to-other to hands kept in miracles After that vanishes

hann frá meyjunni at sýn, en hon segir mönnum fririburðinn.
he from the-maid in sight and she tells to-men the-vision
Nú liðu af jólin, ok vóx at eins úhægendi konunnar. Nú
Now passed off the-Yule and grew at only discomforts of-the-woman Now
kom drottinsdagr næsti þrettánda degi, ok vóx þá svá mjök
came Lord's-day next to-thirteenth day and grew then so much
mein hennar, at hon mátti eyfit mæla eða sofa. Ok er
ailment her that she might not-at-all speak or sleep And when
náttaði, tók hon með mikilli sorgmæði at kalla á árnaðarorð
night-fell took she with great sorrow to call on intercession
hins heilaga Jóns biskups, ok mætti hon þaðan af heil verða.
of-the holy Jon bishop and might she thence from whole become
Síðan hét hon firir sér, at sýngja fimm pater noster í hverri
Then vowed she for herself to sing five father our in each
viku til dýrðar hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi, ok vers Maríu
week to glory to-the holy Jon bishop and verse of-Mary
drottníngar með, þann dag í vikunni, sem á hinum næstu
queen with that day in the-week which in the next
misserum hafði messudaginn á borit. Ok þegar heyrir almáttigr
seasons had the-mass-day on borne And at-once hears almighty
guð hennar ákall, firir árnan heilags Jóns biskups, því at
God her call for intercession of-holy Jon bishop because that
þegar er hon festi heitið, þá sofnaði hon, ok vaknaði eigi
as-soon when she fixed the-vow then fell-asleep she and woke not
fyr en um morguninn, er prestr vakti hana. Þá var or
before than in the-morning when priest woke her Then was out-of
andliti hennar allr þroti, ok á fám dögum varð hon alheil.
face her all puffiness and in few days became she all-whole
Svá bar enn til, á þriðja degi viku firir kyndilmessu, at prestr
So bore still to on third day of-week before Candle-mass that priest
einn, er Jón hét, fór at finna móður sína. Ok er hann fór
one who Jon was-called went to find mother his And when he went

heim á leið ok reið hart, þá bar svá at, at hestr hans féll undir
home on way and rode hard then bore so to that horse his fell under
honum; varð fótr hans undir hestinum ok skeindist mjök.
him became foot his under the-horse and was-wounded much
Eptir þat fór hann á bak ok reið heim. Verk laust í fótinn
After that went he on back and rode home Pain struck into the-foot
miklum ok þrútnaði; gjörði stirðan, sem tré. En messudaginn
great and swelled made stiff as tree But the-mass-day
Brigide meyjar, þá hét hann af öllum hug á hinn heilaga Jón
of-Brigid maiden then vowed he from all mind on the holy Jon
biskup til heilsubótar sér, ok at eigi tækist svá þúngliga,
bishop to health-cure for-himself and that not took-itself so heavily
at hann yrði eigi tíðafærr þann hátíðisdag, er í hönd fór.
that he became not hours-able that feast-day which in hand went
Hann hét því, at sýngja IX tigum sinna pater noster ok
He vowed that to sing nine tens times father our and
Maríuvers með, ok lauk þegar saunginum Brigiðarmessu. En
Mary-verses with and finished at-once the-singing on-Brigid's-mass But
kyndilmessudag sjálfan þá vaknaði hann við þat, er honum
Candle-mass-day itself then woke he at that when to-him
var mál til tíða at fara, ok var þá þroti allr or fæti hans,
was time to hours to go and was then puffiness all out-of foot his
ok reis hann þá alheill upp ok flutti tíðir sínar með fagnaði.
and rose he then all-whole up and performed hours his with joy

Sveinn's head wound bled until he vowed to pray for Jón's parents and visit Hólar. The crippled girl Svanhildr was healed by her own and her mother's vows, and walked by Easter.

Maðr hét Sveinn; hann fór til tíða Brigiðarmessudag. Svá
A-man was-called Svein he went to hours on-Brigid's-mass-day So
bar til, at hann féll fall mikit, kom höfuðit niðr ok spríngr
bore to that he fell fall great came the-head down and bursts
einshverstaðar; var þat sár mjök mikit ok blæddi ákafliga;
somewhere was that wound very great and bled violently
hann komst þó leiðar sinnar, ok fann prest þann, er saung
he got yet way his and found priest that who sang
at kirkju þeirri, sem hann hafði til ætlað at fara, ok þar
at church that which he had to intended to go and there
skyldi sýngja tíðir; sýnir honum sárit. En er lokit var
should sing hours shows him the-wound But when finished was
tíðum, þá fór Sveinn heim; ok er hann kom á þann bæ,
hours then went Svein home and when he came to that farm
sem hann átti heima, þá tók blóðrásin at hefjast öðru sinni,
where he had at-home then took the-bleeding to begin second time
ok blæddi nú enn ákafligar en fyrr; en nú var engi sá
and bled now still more-violently than before but now was none he
hjá, er stöðva kunni. Þá sækir hann til guðligs fulltíngs,
by who stop could Then seeks he to divine help
er eigi var hins mannliga kostr, ok kallar af öllum hug
when not was of-the human choice and calls from all mind
á hinn heilaga Jón biskup til árnaðarorðs, ok heitr, at biðja
on the holy Jon bishop to intercession and vows to pray
hvern dag meðan hann lifði firir Ögmundi, föður hans,
each day while he lived for Ogmund father his

ok Þorgerði, móður hans, ok vitja um sínsakir á hverjum
and Thorgerd mother his and visit for once in each
xij mánuðum staðarins at Hólum, ef hann væri vistum
twelve months the-see at Holar if he were residing
í Norðlendíngafjórðúngi; ok jamskjótt, sem hann hafði firir
in Northlanders'-quarter and as-soon as he had for
mælt heitinu, þá stöðvaðist blóðit ok sárit var á fám
spoken the-vow then stopped the-blood and the-wound was in few
dögum heilt. Hann varð feginn mjök þessum atburð, ok allir,
days whole He became glad much at-this event and all
er hjá voru, þökkuðu guði ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi.
who by were thanked God and the holy Jon bishop
Nú tók at vaxa mjök orð um heilagleik Jóns biskups, ok
Now took to grow much word about holiness of-Jon bishop and
fengu margir menn mikla fró sinna meina ok fagrar jartegnir
got many men great relief of-their ailments and fair miracles
af hans árnaðarorði við allmáttkan guð. Ok nú segir maðr
from his intercession with almighty God And now tells man
manni þessi fagnaðar tíðendi, ok spurðist brátt víða. Þá
to-man these joyful tidings and was-learned soon widely Then
varð enn sá atburðr, at mær sú, er Svanhildr hét, varð
became still that event that maid she who Svanhild was-called became
vanheil mjök, svá at reis eigi or rekkju; var ryggr ok
unwell much so that rose not out-of bed was back and
lendar knýttr, en fæturnir kreptir. Móðirin heitr firir henni á
loins knotted and the-feet cramped The-mother vows for her on
hinn heilaga Jón biskup, at sýngja hvern laugardag fimtugum
the holy Jon bishop to sing each Saturday fifty
sinnum pater noster allt til ártíðardags hans, en fara þá sjálf
times father our all to anniversary-day his and go then herself
til Hólastaðar ok færa þángat kerti ij. Því hét konan ok
to Holar-see and bring thither candles two That vowed the-woman and

með, at mærin sjálf skyldi sýngja viku í samt, hvern dag,
with that the-maid herself should sing week in together each day
sem hon var vetra gömul jammargar pater noster; en hon
as she was of-winters old as-many father our and she
var vij vetra gömul. Síðan festu þær heitið, ok hinn næsta
was seven of-winters old Then fixed they the-vow and the next
drottinsdag síðan þær höfðu heitið, þá mátti mærin gánga
Lord's-day since they had vowed then might the-maid go
ein saman um þvera stofu, ok batnaði síðan dag frá degi,
alone together about across room and bettered then day from day
til þess er páskar komu; þá var hon vorðin svá alheil, sem
to that when Easter came then was she become so all-whole as
hon hefði alldri firir slíkri meinsemi vorðit. Öllum þótti um
she had never for such ailment become To-all seemed about
þetta mikils vert, ok þeim öllum mest, er áðr höfðu séna
this much worth and to-them all most who before had seen
meyna ok meinsemi hennar var mest í kunnleika, en sá
the-maid and ailment her was most in knowledge but saw
hana nú alheila, ok lofuðu guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
her now all-whole and praised God and the holy Jon bishop

XXVIII · ÁSLÁKR'S BLISTERS

Áslákr's skin broke out in itching blisters that Þorlákr's water only worsened; vowing to Jón, he woke whole, and Þorlákr's water then took the swelling from his face.

Maðr hét Áslákr, hann varð firir því meini, at sló
A-man was-called Aslak he became for that ailment that struck
út um hörund hans ryfi ok úþvera með kláða miklum ok
out over skin his scabs and filth with itching great and

sviða, svá at hann mátti sik hvergi kyrran hafa; þá spyrr
smarting so that he might himself nowhere still have then asks
hann sá maðr, er Þorfinnr hét, hví honum væri svá
him that man who Thorfinn was-called why to-him were so
óþverasamt, en hann kvezt honum sýna mundu hvat til
filthy but he said-himself to-him show would what to
bar, ok bað þá gánga frá öðrum mönnum í brutt; ok er
bore and bade then go from other men in away and when
þeir voru ij samt í húsi, þá sýnir Áslákr sik Þorfinni
they were two together in house then shows Aslak himself to-Thorfinn
ok ferr af klæðum sínum. Þá var líkami hans at sjá, allr
and goes from clothes his Then was body his to see all
millum háls ok hæls, sem blaðra væri við blöðru, ok sviði
between neck and heel as blister were by blister and smarting
á, sem bruni væri. Hann Þorfinnr tekr þá vatn hins heilaga
on as burning were He Thorfinn takes then water of-the holy
Þorláks biskups, ok reið því um allan líkama hans; ok er
Thorlak bishop and smeared it about all body his and when
menn lögðust til svefns um kveldit, þá vakti Áslákr með
men laid-themselves to sleep in the-evening then woke Aslak with
miklum óhægendum alla nóttina. Eptir um morguninn kemr
great discomforts all the-night After in the-morning comes
Þorfinnr til máls við Áslák, ok spurði hversu hann mætti,
Thorfinn to speech with Aslak and asked how he fared
„Eigi má ek nú vel“, sagði hann, „ok mikill áauki þikki mér
Not may I now well said he and great increase seems to-me
nú hafa fallit til minnar meinsemdar; nú er hörund mitt
now have fallen to my ailment now is skin my
allt sem einn hrúðr sé, en sviðar þeir eru at mér ok hitar,
all as one scab be and smartings those are at me and heats
at ek veit eigi hvat ek skal til taka með illakláða þeim“.
that I know not what I shall to take with itch that

Ok eptir þetta setr at honum grát mikinn af harmi ok
And after this sets at him weeping great from grief and
leiðendum. Þat fylgði með, at blástr mikill var kominn í
wretchedness That followed with that swelling great was come into
andlit honum, svá at varla mátti sjá augun í höfðinu. Ok
face to-him so that hardly might see the-eyes in the-head And
nú kemr honum í hug, hversu mikit orð á reis um helgi
now comes to-him into mind how great word on rose about holiness
Jóns biskups, ok hversu margar jartegnir guð gjörði firir
of-Jon bishop and how many miracles God did for
hans árnaðarorð; þá heitr hann á hann af öllum hug, at
his intercession then vows he on him from all mind that
hann létti nokkurn veg hans meinlætum; hann heitr því, at
he lightened some way his sufferings he vows that to
sýngja v sinnum pater noster vij daga, hvern eptir annan,
sing five times father our seven days each after other
guði til dýrðar ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi. Eptir þat
to-God to glory and to-the holy Jon bishop After that
baðst hann firir ok sofnar þegar, ok vaknar þegar um
prayed-himself he for and falls-asleep at-once and wakes at-once in
morguninn eptir, ok var þá líkami hans allr sléttr ok heill
the-morning after and was then body his all smooth and whole
ok sviðalauss. Þroti var eptir nokkurr í andliti hans, en heill
and smart-free Puffiness was after some in face his but whole
var hann vandliga firir annars sakir. Þá tók Þorfinnr vatn
was he wholly for other sakes Then took Thorfinn water
heilags Þorláks biskups ok reið á andlit honum ok tók þá
of-holy Thorlak bishop and smeared on face to-him and took then
þegar or þrotann allan. Áslákr varð feginn mjök heilsu sinni,
at-once out the-puffiness all Aslak became glad much of-health his
ok þakkaði guði af öllum hug ok hans helgum mönnum.
and thanked God from all mind and his holy men

Þorbjörn's stitch was pressed away by a man in a black cloak, Auðunn's festering toe healed without the knife, and Guðrún's headache left her overnight.

Maðr hét Þorbjörn; hann tók sótt hættliga, ok með
A-man was-called Thorbjorn he took sickness dangerously and with
svá bráðum atburðum, at hann lagðist niðr um kveldit
so sudden circumstances that he laid-himself down in the-evening
heill ok kátr, ok sofnaði, en vaknaði við þat, at hann
whole and merry and fell-asleep but woke with that that he
hafði stínga tekit svá hættligan, at hann mátti varla draga
had stitch taken so dangerous that he might hardly draw
öndina firir sárleikinum, þeim er fylgði. Verkrinn lá mest
the-breath for the-soreness that which followed The-pain lay most
í síðunni ok firir brjóstinu; vildi hann ná prests fundi, en
in the-side and before the-breast wished he get priest's meeting but
engi var sá, er eptir mætti fara. Þá kallar hann á þann,
none was he who after might go Then calls he on him
er öllum er hallkvæmastr, almáttkan guð, firir árnaðarorð
who to-all is most-helpful almighty God for intercession
heilags Jóns biskups, ok hét at sýngja vij pater noster vij
of-holy Jon bishop and vowed to sing seven father our seven
daga samt hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi, ok tók þá þegar at
days together to-the holy Jon bishop and took then at-once to
sýngja, ok gekk honum tregt at sýngja firir sóttinni. En
sing and went to-him haltingly to sing for the-sickness But
er hann var at hinni vijdu ok hafði varla lokit, þá rann
when he was at the seventh and had hardly finished then ran
á hann höfgi, ok í höfganum vitraðist honum maðr í
on him drowsiness and in the-drowsiness appeared to-him man in

svartri kápu, mikill ok harðla kennimannligr. Hann þóttist
black cloak big and very clerical He thought-himself
verða hræddr við manninn ok þora ekki við hann at mæla.
become afraid of the-man and dare not with him to speak
Síðan þótti honum sá hinn komni maðr taka hægri hendi
Then seemed to-him that the come man take right hand
undan kápu sinni. Höndin var svá björt ok ljós, at hann
from-under cloak his The-hand was so bright and light that he
mátti eigi í gegn sjá. Síðan leggr sjá maðr höndina firir
might not in against look Then lays this man the-hand before
brjóst honum, ok þrýstir svá fast, at hann þóttist varla
breast to-him and presses so hard that he thought-himself hardly
bera mega. Eptir þat hefr sá maðr upp höndina ok blezar
bear may After that lifts that man up the-hand and blesses
honum ok hvarf í brutt síðan. Hann vildi hafa spurt
him and vanished in away then He wished have asked
hann, hverr hann væri, ok varð ekki tóm til þess. Eptir
him who he were and became no leisure to that After
þat vaknar hann ok var þá heill, svá at hann kendi sér
that wakes he and was then whole so that he felt in-himself
hvergi sóttar né meins. Honum þótti mikils um vert þenna
nowhere of-sickness nor of-ailment To-him seemed much about worth this
atburð, ok þakkaði guði ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi.
event and thanked God and the holy Jon bishop
Þenna tíma varð sá atburðr, at maðr sá er hét Auðunn
This time became that event that man that who was-called Audun
hafði fótarmein, þat er við hafði leikit xviij mánuði. Þat var
had foot-ailment that which with had played eighteen months That was
með því móti, at á tánni enni minnstu var sár, ok jafnan
with that manner that on the-toe the smallest was sore and always
opit, ok sýndan hafði hann læknum fót sinn, ok sögðu þeir
open and shown had he to-physicians foot his and said they

svá, at sá fótr mundi aldri græddr verða, nema bæði væri
so that that foot would never healed become unless both were
skorinn ok sviðinn; en honum þótti þat ógurlegt ok leitaði
cut and seared but to-him seemed that terrible and sought
sér kænna læknis. Hann kallar þá á hinn heilaga Jón
for-himself wiser physician He calls then on the holy Jon
biskup til árnaðarorðs sér ok miskunnar, ok hét at gefa
bishop to intercession for-himself and mercy and vowed to give
til Hólastaðar mörk vax, ok sýngja V pater noster laugardag
to Holar-see mark of-wax and sing five father our Saturday
hvern framan til páska, en þetta var Gregoriusmessu. Síðan
each forward to Easter and this was Gregory's-mass Then
batt hann um fótinn sér eptir venju, ok leysti eigi fyr til,
bound he about the-foot his after custom and loosed not before to
en vij dagar voru liðnir; þá var fótrinn svá heill, at hvergi
than seven days were passed then was the-foot so whole that nowhere
sá á sárt. Hann segir þá sjálfr þenna atburð mörgum
saw on sore He tells then himself this event to-many
mönnum, ok lofuðu allir guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup,
men and praised all God and the holy Jon bishop
ok þótti mikils um vert, hversu tíðum nú urðu jartegnir.
and seemed much about worth how often now became miracles
Sá atburðr varð enn, at kona sú er Guðrún hét tók um
That event became still that woman she who Gudrun was-called took in
nótt svá stríðan höfutverk, at hon þóttist eigi víst vita,
night so severe headache that she thought-herself not surely know
hversu hon mundi bera mega. Þá kallar hon á hinn heilaga
how she would bear may Then calls she on the holy
Jón biskup af öllu hjarta, at ef hann væri svá mikilla
Jon bishop from all heart that if he were so of-great
verðleika við guð, sem hon heyrði frá sagt, þá skyldi hann
merits with God as she heard of told then should he

nú hjálpa henni. Hon heitr því með, at láta gjöra kerti, þat
now help her She vows that with to let make candle that
er tæki um höfut henni. Síðan festir hon heitið, ok sofnar
which took about head of-her Then fixes she the-vow and falls-asleep
brátt eptir þat, en vaknar alheil, ok reis upp þegar ok fór í
soon after that and wakes all-whole and rose up at-once and went into
klæði sín ok þakkaði þetta guði ok heilugum Jóni biskupi.
clothes her and thanked this to-God and to-holy Jon bishop

XXX · THE VISION IN THE FAMINE

In a hard Lent a poor woman at Hólar dreamed a man told her that men should take Jón's coffin out of the earth, honor it, and see what would come of it.

Á því sama ári, sem þessar jartegnir urðu flestar, er nú
In that same year as these miracles became most which now
hafa sagðar verit, ok margar aðrar, þá urðu þau tíðendi at
have told been and many others then became those tidings at
staðnum á Hólum á lángaföstu: þar var kona ein fátæk ok
the-see at Holar in Lent there was woman one poor and
ókröptug, sannorð ok meinlaus ok trúföst. Á þessum tímum
strengthless truthful and harmless and faithful In these times
lágu á mönnum ríðir miklar ok veðrátta köld, horfði ráð
lay on men storms great and weather cold turned state
manna til hins mesta voða ok hallæris, gekk því um allt
of-men to the greatest peril and famine went therefore over all
Ísland; en kona sú, er ek gat fyrr, lá einhverja nótt
Iceland but woman that whom I mentioned before lay some night
í rekkju sinni vakandi ok baðst firir; ok at lokinni bæn
in bed her waking and prayed-herself for and at finished prayer
sinni, þá hnegir hon sik at hogendi ok sofnar. Þá bar
her then bends she herself to pillow and falls-asleep Then bore

firir hana, at maðr kom at henni, mikill vexti ok virðuligr
before her that man came to her big in-growth and worthy
yfirlits; hon þóttist verða rædd við manninn, ok þora ekki
of-appearance she thought-herself become afraid of the-man and dare not
at kveðja hann. Hann kveðr hana þá þessum orðum: „þikkir
to greet him He greets her then with-these words seems
yðr eigi þúng veðrátta sú er á liggr, eða hræðist þér eigi
to-you not heavy weather that which on lies or fear you not
hríðir þær enar ógurligu, er á gnýja?“ Konan svarar: „víst
storms those the terrible which on roar The-woman answers surely
hræðast menn mjök, ok eigi þikkjast menn yfir mega sjá,
fear men much and not think-themselves men over may see
nær endir man á verða ógn þessi. Nú eru þegar þeir margir
when end will on become terror this Now are already those many
menn vorðnir fátækir ok öreiga, ok í mikilli hrellíngu
men become poor and penniless and in great distress
staddir, þó at þeir menn allir sé sælir, er á þessum heilaga
placed though that those men all be blessed who in this holy
stað eru staddir“. Þá mælti maðrinn sá er henni vitraðist:
place are placed Then spoke the-man he who to-her appeared
„einskis ráðs leita menn ok í, þó at í slíkum háska verði
of-no counsel seek men and in though that in such peril become
staddir“. Konan svarar: „eigi vita menn svá glöggt, hvat
placed The-woman answers not know men so clearly what
helzt liggr til við slíkum hlutum at gjöra“. Hann lagði þá
most lies to with such things to do He laid then
ráð til ok mælti svá: „Taki menn or jörðu kistu heilags
counsel to and spoke so Take men out-of earth coffin of-holy
Jóns biskups, ok dýrki svá sem menn hafa framast faung
Jon bishop and worship so as men have foremost means
á, ok sjái síðan hvat í gjörist“. Ok er hann hafði þetta
on and see then what in happens And when he had this

mælt, hvarf hann frá henni at sýn, en hon vaknaði ok
spoken vanished he from her in sight and she woke and
sagði mönnum firirburðinn, ok þótti öllum mikils um vert.
told to-men the-vision and seemed to-all much about worth

XXXI · JÓN'S RELICS TAKEN UP

Bishop Brandr, too sick to walk, was eased by green grass found in Jón's grave, and announced the translation. When Guðmundr Arason came, the relics were taken up in procession, and Brandr sprang from his chair and walked.

Á þessi sömu tíð var Brandr biskup sjúkr mjök, svá at
At this same time was Brand bishop sick much so that
hann mátti eigi leiðast til kirkju, ok lét hann lesa tíðir ok
he might not be-led to church and let he read hours and
messu í herbergi sínu. Þetta var á fyrstu viku föstu, ok var
mass in chamber his This was in first week of-Lent and was
svá gjört bæði miðvikudaginn ok fimtadaginn. Þá eggjuðu
so done both the-Wednesday and the-Thursday Then urged
menn Brand biskup á, at hann skyldi senda til menn, at
men Brand bishop on that he should send to men to
láta taka upp hválfit af leiði Jóns biskups, ok færa biskupi
let take up the-vault from grave of-Jon bishop and bring to-bishop
nokkut af helgum dóminum. Ok er þeir höfðu upp lokit
some of holy relic And when they had up opened
leiðinu, þá fundu þeir þar grös, þau er mönnum voru
the-grave then found they there grasses those which to-men were
ókunn, hverskyns voru, ok græn, sem á sumar; þeim þótti
unknown of-what-kind were and green as in summer to-them seemed
undarligr grænleikr grasanna í þat mund missera, ok tóku
strange greenness of-the-grasses at that time of-seasons and took

upp ok létu koma í drykk biskups, ok þegar hann hafði
up and let come into drink of-bishop and as-soon he had
bergt var honum nokkuru léttara, ok þá kveðr hann þat
tasted was to-him somewhat lighter and then declares he that
upp firir mönnum, at hann man upp láta taka helgan
up before men that he will up let take holy
dóminn, ok lætr þá þegar um daginn búa firir þann stað
relic and lets then at-once during the-day prepare before that place
í kirkjunni, sem hann ætlaði, at heilagr dómrinn skyldi
in the-church where he intended that holy the-relic should
vera. Ok er allir lutir voru tilbúnir, þá biðu þeir þann dag,
be And when all things were prepared then waited they that day
því at þeir vildu eigi upp taka heilagan dóminn fyrr en
because that they wished not up take holy relic before than
virðuligr kennimaðr kæmi til, Guðmundr Arason, er síðan
worthy cleric came to Gudmund Ari's-son who later
var biskup eptir Brand biskup, því at þeir höfðu eptir
was bishop after Brand bishop because that they had after
honum sent, ok kom hann um kveldit; en föstudaginn eptir
him sent and came he in the-evening and the-Friday after
tóku þeir upp heilagan dóminn. Þá var á veðr kalt ok
took they up holy relic Then was on weather cold and
myrkt, ok bæði fjúk ok drífa; en um daginn, at miðjum
dark and both snow-drift and snowfall but during the-day at mid
degi, þá voru allir kennimenn í kirkju komnir, skrýddir
day then were all clerics into church come vested
sloppum ok kantarakápum, með krossum ok kertum, ok
in-surplices and copes with crosses and candles and
reykelsiskerum ok helgum dómum, ok skipuðu processionem
censers and holy relics and arranged procession
inni í kirkju. Biskup sat í stóli sínum í kantarakápu, ok
inside in church Bishop sat in chair his in cope and

er allir hlutir voru albúnir, var hríngt öllum klukkum. Þá
when all things were all-ready was rung with-all bells Then
gengu lærðir menn út or kirkjunni. En Brandr biskup
went learned men out out-of the-church But Brand bishop
sjálfr, sá er áðr hafði varla mátt við tveggja manna fulltíng
himself he who before had hardly might with of-two men's help
til kirkju komast, þá vóx svá skjótt máttr hans af guðs
to church come then grew so quickly strength his from God's
miskunn, at hann spratt nú upp or stólinum ok gekk
mercy that he sprang now up out-of the-chair and went
út síðan með þeim processionem ok leiddi einn maðr hann
out then with them procession and led one man him
þá eptir venju, ok gengu síðan allir samt til leiðisins með
then after custom and went then all together to the-grave with
fögrum lofsaungum ok tóku upp helgan dóminn, ok báru
fair praise-songs and took up holy relic and bore
í kirkju inn með mikilli dýrð ok fagnaði, ok settu í þann
into church in with great glory and joy and set in that
stað, sem áðr hafði verit firirbúinn. Síðan súngu þeir messu
place which before had been prepared Then sang they mass
hátíðliga guði til dýrðar ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi.
solemnly to-God to glory and to-the holy Jon bishop

The day the relics were taken up the weather turned and the snow melted over all Iceland. A man's injured knee healed, and Bishop Brandr was healed that same day.

Heilagr dómr Jóns biskups var or jörðu tekinn, eptir því
Holy relic of-Jon bishop was out-of earth taken after that
sem nú var sagt, á hinu þriðja ári frá því er Brandr
as now was told in the third year from that when Brand
biskup hafði þvá látið beinin. Þessi upptekníng var gjör
bishop had wash let the-bones This taking-up was done
quinto nonas Marcii; en til þess at þat væri sýnt berum
fifth nones of-March and to that that it were shown by-bare
jartegnum, at þessi upptekníng var at guðs vilja gjör, þá
miracles that this taking-up was at God's will done then
snerist veðráttan svá skjótt þann sama dag, sem heilagr
turned the-weather so quickly that same day as holy
dómrinn var upp tekinn, at þá hlánaði svá, at á fám
the-relic was up taken that then thawed so that in few
dögum tók af snjóinn allan, eigi at eins í því héraði, heldr
days took off the-snow all not at only in that district rather
um allt Ísland, svá at á þeirri sömu stundu, sem heilagr
over all Iceland so that at that same hour as holy
dómrinn var upptekinn, skiptist veðrit í loptinu, ok öllum
the-relic was taken-up changed the-weather in the-air and to-all
mönnum þótti mikils um vert, hvar sem staddir voru,
men seemed much about worth where as placed were
er veðrit skipaðist svá skjótt. En þá er þessi tíðendi
when the-weather changed so quickly But then when these tidings

spurðust með, at heilagr dómrinn hafði þá verit or jörðu
were-learned with that holy the-relic had then been out-of earth
tekinn, þá þökkuðu allir guði ok heilögum Jóni biskupi.
taken then thanked all God and holy Jon bishop
Maðr hét Leifr, þá úngr at aldri, honum varð meint í
A-man was-called Leif then young in age to-him became hurt in
leik, hafði knéit komit niðr ok sprúngit, ok var meinn síðan
game had the-knee come down and cracked and was harmed since
fótrinn. En þenna dag, er heilagr dómrinn var upp tekinn,
the-foot But this day when holy the-relic was up taken
var hann fenginn til at leita til graptarins, ok starfa þar at
was he got to to seek to the-grave and work there at
slíkt sem þyrfti, með öðrum þeim mönnum, er til þess voru
such as needed with other those men who to that were
skipaðir. Ok er heilagr dómrinn var upptekinn, þá tekr þessi
appointed And when holy the-relic was taken-up then takes this
maðr nokkurskonar lyf, þau er undir kistunni höfðu verit,
man some-kind medicines those which under the-coffin had been
ok leggr við, þar sem fótrinn var sárr; ok jamskjótt sem hann
and lays to there where the-foot was sore and as-soon as he
gjörði þat, þá brá kláða á sárit ok var hann skjótt heill.
did that then struck itching on the-wound and was he quickly whole
Brandi biskupi batnaði ok svá skjótt sinna meina, at hann varð
To-Brand bishop bettered also so quickly of-his ailments that he became
þann sama dag heill, ok saung messu um morguninn eptir, ok
that same day whole and sang mass in the-morning after and
urðu menn stórum fegnir þessum atburðum allum jafnsaman.
became men greatly glad at-these events all together

Hildibjörg's hand, unhelped by a vow to both bishops, was healed with Jón's washing-water and cloth, and a lost ring was found in the grass the same day.

Sá atburðr er fyrstr sagðr eptir upptekníng heilags Jóns
That event is first told after taking-up of-holy Jon
biskups í Norðlendínga fjórðúngi, at mær hét Hildibjörg;
bishop in Northlanders' quarter that maid was-called Hildibjorg
hon tók handarmein mikit með því móti, at verk laust í
she took hand-ailment great with that manner that pain struck into
höndina með svá miklum þrota, at hon mátti engan fíngr
the-hand with so great swelling that she might no finger
hræra á þeirri hendinni. Þá heita þau faðir hennar ok hon
stir on that the-hand Then vow they father her and she
sjálf á biskupa vora báða, hinn heilaga Þorlák ok Jón biskup.
herself on bishops our both the holy Thorlak and Jon bishop
En firir því at almáttigr guð vildi í þessum lut helgi hins
But for that that almighty God wished in this thing holiness of-the
sæla Jóns biskups birtast láta, þá þótti við þetta heit vaxa
blessed Jon bishop revealed let then seemed with this vow grow
at eins þroti ok verkr í höndinni. Þá tekr faðir hennar ok
at only swelling and pain in the-hand Then takes father her and
ríðr á höndina vatni því, sem bein heilags Jóns biskups
smears on the-hand with-water that which bones of-holy Jon bishop
höfðu verit þvegin í, ok sveipaði at hendinni dúki þeim,
had been washed in and wrapped about the-hand with-cloth that
er þessi sömu bein höfðu verit þerð með; ok eigi var lángt
which these same bones had been dried with and not was long
at bíða skjótrar jartegnar. Jamskjótt, sem hann hafði þetta at
to wait for-quick miracle As-soon as he had this at

gört, þá tók or verk allan ok þrota hendinni; var hon svá
done then took out pain all and swelling from-the-hand was it so
mjúk ok hæg til allrar sýslu, sem sú er aldr eigi hafði
supple and easy to all task as that which never not had
meinit tekit, ok lofaðu allir guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
the-ailment taken and praised all God and the holy Jon bishop
Á sama degi, sem Hildibjörg hafði bót fengit, varð sá
On same day as Hildibjorg had cure got became that
atburðr heima þar at staðnum, at frændkona Brands biskups
event at-home there at the-see that kinswoman of-Brand bishop
glataði fingrgulli góðu, ok var víða leitað ok fannst eigi;
lost finger-gold good and was widely sought and was-found not
ok er firir von þótti komit um fundinn, þá heitr hon á
and when past hope seemed come about the-finding then vows she on
hinn heilaga Jón biskup, at finnast skyldi. Á sömu stundu
the holy Jon bishop that be-found should At same hour
þá gekk út til lækjar, at þvá sér, faðir meyjarinnar, þeirrar
then went out to brook to wash himself father of-the-maid that
er áðr sögðum vér frá; ok er hann hafði þvegizt ok
whom before told we of and when he had washed-himself and
gekk heimleiðis, þá sá hann, hvar lá í grasi á götu hans
went homeward then saw he where lay in grass on path his
fingrgullit, tók upp ok hefir heim, ok færir þeirri, er átti.
the-finger-gold took up and has home and brings to-her who owned
Hon varð fegin, ok þakkar guði ok heilögum Jóni biskupi.
She became glad and thanks God and holy Jon bishop

Valgerðr's breast pain was healed with the cloth, Arnfríðr, found nearly dead at a shieling, recovered speech to take the sacrament, and Sigríðr's festering throat healed with earth from the grave.

Þar enn at staðnum at Hólum tók mein hættlikt kona
There still at the-see at Holar took ailment dangerous woman
er Valgerðr hét. Verkr kom í brjóst henni með þrota
who Valgerd was-called Pain came into breast to-her with swelling
miklum, ok er hon vildi fæða barn sitt á brjóstinu, þá
great and when she wished feed child her at the-breast then
stökk blóð or, en eigi mjólk. Meinit seig at henni svá
sprang blood out but not milk The-ailment sank at her so
ákafliga fast, at hon mátti varla bera óæpandi. Ok sem
violently hard that she might hardly bear unscreaming And as
hon var í þessum nauðum stödd, þá hét hon af öllum
she was in these distresses placed then vowed she from all
hug á almáttkan guð sér til miskunnar ok á heilagan
mind on almighty God for-herself to mercy and on holy
Jón biskup sér til árnaðarorðs, at mein hennar léttist
Jon bishop for-herself to intercession that ailment her lightened
ok mætti hon bera þat svá, at mönnum væri eigi mikil
and might she bear it so that to-men were not great
skapraun í hjá henni at vera. Hon hét at sýngja fimtugum
vexation in by her to be She vowed to sing fifty
sinna pater noster, þegar henni léttist svá, at hon mætti því
times father our as-soon to-her lightened so that she might that
við koma. Eptir þat tóku menn dúkinn þann sama, sem bein
with come After that took men the-cloth that same which bones
heilags Jóns biskups höfðu verit þerð með, ok breiddu yfir
of-holy Jon bishop had been dried with and spread over

brjóst henni, ok tók þegar or verkinn allan, ok varð konan
breast to-her and took at-once out the-pain all and became the-woman
heil, en þrotann tók á fám dögum or brjóstum hennar.
whole and the-swelling took in few days out-of breasts her
Ein heima-kona þar at staðnum, sú er Arnfríðr hét, var
One household-woman there at the-see she who Arnfrid was-called was
í seli, ok nokkurar konur aðrar með henni, til þess at
in shieling and some women other with her to that to
heimta nyt af fé, ok einhverja nótt kendi hon sér
gather milk from livestock and some night felt she in-herself
sóttar or svefni, ok annan dag eptir þá lá hon ok hafði
sickness out-of sleep and second day after then lay she and had
mikla sótt, ok spjó jafnan ok tók at mæðast mikit ok
great sickness and vomited always and took to weary much and
gerast máttlítil. En er var nóni dags, þá gengr hon út
become strength-little But when was nones of-day then goes she out
einsaman örna sinna; ok er konunum, þeim er inni
alone of-errands her and when to-the-women those who inside
höfðu verit hjá henni, þótti hon ánum seinni aptr vera,
had been by her seemed she than-expected later back be
þá senda þær mey eina litla at leita hennar. En er
then send they maid one little to seek her But when
mærin kom þar er Arnfríðr var, þá sat hon þar, ok er
the-maid came there where Arnfrid was then sat she there and when
mærin kallaði á hana, þá svarar hon engu. Mærin rann þá
the-maid called on her then answers she nothing The-maid ran then
aptr skjótt ok segir konunum, þeim er hana höfðu senda,
back quickly and tells to-the-women those who her had sent
hvat títt var. Þær fóru út þegar, ok er þær komu til
what happened was They went out at-once and when they came to
konunnar, þá þóttust þær eigi víst vita hvárt hon var
the-woman then thought-themselves they not surely know whether she was

lífs eða öndut. Síðan breiddu þær niðr möttul ok lögðu
alive or dead Then spread they down cloak and laid
hana þar á ofan ok hulðu með klæðum, ok lögðu kross
her there on above and covered with clothes and laid cross
firir brjóst henni. Eptir þat senda þær konu eina eptir
before breast to-her After that send they woman one after
presti, en þær sátu eptir ok gættu hennar. Karlar voru eingir
priest but they sat after and tended her Men were none
viðstaddir; voru þeir farnir at samna sauðum. En meðan
present were they gone to gather sheep But while
eptir presti var farit, þá hétu þær konur, er yfir henni sátu,
after priest was gone then vowed those women who over her sat
á hinn heilaga Jón biskup, at þessi kona fengi vit sitt ok
on the holy Jon bishop that this woman got wits her and
mál, ok hon mætti taka corpus dei; ok mjök harðla var
speech and she might take body of-God and very greatly was
jamskjótt, að þær höfðu fest heitið ok prestr kom, ok gekk
as-soon that they had fixed the-vow and priest came and went
þegar at hinni sjúku konu, ok bað hana benda sér, ef hon
at-once to the sick woman and bade her sign to-him if she
vildi þjónostu taka. En hon tók þegar mál sitt ok vit firir
wished viaticum take And she took at-once speech her and wits for
verðleika heilags Jóns biskups, ok játaði með skýrum orðum
merits of-holy Jon bishop and assented with clear words
þjónostutekjunni. Þar urðu svá skjótar bætr, at sú sama
to-the-viaticum-taking There became so quick cures that that same
kona, sem þá hafði nýlegit, sem dauð væri, allt frá nóni
woman who then had newly-lain as dead were all from nones
til nætr, ok ekki höfðu þær konur, er í hjá voru, varar við
to night and not had those women who in by were aware with

vorðit andardrátt hennar, þá tók hon nú mál sitt ok vit
become breathing her then took she now speech her and wits
þegar prestr kom, ok var vandliga heil um morguninn eptir.
as-soon priest came and was wholly whole in the-morning after
Mær sú er Sigríð hét tók kverkamein svá mikit, at víða
Maid that who Sigrid was-called took throat-ailment so great that widely
þrútnaði af höfut ok háls; kverkurnar fúnuðu; ljóp or bæði
swelled from head and neck the-throat rotted ran out both
vogr ok holdfúi sárum þeim sem á gjörðist. Ok er menn
pus and proud-flesh from-wounds those which on happened And when men
þóttust ekki kunna at gjöra, at lækna hana, en meinit
thought-themselves not can to do to heal her but the-ailment
hafði lengi við leikit, þá tóku menn mold or leiði heilags
had long with played then took men earth out-of grave of-holy
Jóns biskups ok lögðu við hvirfil meyjunni. En er iij dagar
Jon bishop and laid to crown to-the-maid But when three days
voru frá því liðnir, þá var mærin alheil, ok urðu þessu
were from that passed then was the-maid all-whole and became of-this
allir fegnir, ok þökkuðu guði ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi.
all glad and thanked God and the holy Jon bishop

XXXV · KÁLFR'S MADNESS

Kálfr, a careless young man gone mad, was healed when his kinsman Jón vowed a candle. In a dream Jón told him he had been struck for drinking without signing himself, and that he loves prayers counted by fives.

Einn úngr maðr, sá er Kálfr hét, athugalítill ok lítt
One young man he who Kalf was-called heedless and little
orðstiltr, tók vitfirríng, svá at hann varð í böndum at hafa,
word-restrained took madness so that he became in bonds to have

ok var þó þeim mönnum grunr á, er hann varðveittu, at
and was yet to-those men suspicion on who him kept that
hann mundi hafa annarskonar sótt með. Hann var at frænda
he would have another-kind sickness with He was at kinsman's
síns, er Jón hét; lét hann geyma hans vel ok góðmannliga.
his who Jon was-called let he keep him well and kindly
Hann var trúmaðr mikill Jón, ok hét hann firir hinum æra
He was man-of-faith great Jon and vowed he for the mad
manni á hinn heilaga Jón biskup, at láta gera kerti, þat er
man on the holy Jon bishop to let make candle that which
tæki um höfut honum. Þetta var Benedictusdag nær nóni.
took about head of-him This was Benedict's-day near nones
Næstu nótt eptir þá svaf hann Kálfr vel ok hógliga, ok þegar
Next night after then slept he Kalf well and gently and as-soon
er hann vaknaði um morguninn bað hann guð hjálpa sér,
when he woke in the-morning bade he God help himself
ok var þá vorðinn heill ok kátr, reis upp ok fór í klæði
and was then become whole and merry rose up and went into clothes
sín, ok fór at leita Jóns frænda síns; en hann hafði farit at
his and went to seek Jon kinsman his but he had gone to
gefa fé sínu. Ok er þeir fundust, þá hugði hann Jón,
feed livestock his And when they met then thought he Jon
at Kálfr mundi vera enn ærr, sem hans var vandi til. Kálfr
that Kalf would be still mad as his was wont to Kalf
kastar þá orðum á Jón fyrri, ok segir honum, hvat firir
casts then words on Jon first and tells him what before
hann hafði borit um nóttina: „Maðr vitraðist mér mikill ok
him had borne in the-night Man appeared to-me big and
virðuligr. Ek þorða ekki við hann at mæla, en þó vissa ek,
worthy I dared not with him to speak but yet knew I
at þar var Jón biskup hinn helgi, ok mælti við mik: ‚Mátt
that there was Jon bishop the holy and spoke with me Fare

þú illa‘? Ek svaraði: ‚Illa víst‘. Hann mælti: ‚Þat er eptir því
you ill I answered Ill surely He spoke That is after that
sem vert er, þú ert fullr lausúngar, ok hefir illa lifat, ok firir
as worth is you are full of-frivolity and have ill lived and for
þá sök, er þú ert annan veg háttaðr, en kristnum mönnum
that cause that you are other way disposed than to-Christian men
semði. Þú ert vorðinn firir guðs reiði, en þó grandaði þér
befitted You are become before God's anger but yet harmed you
þat nú mest, er þú drakkt síðla dags ok úræktir at signa
that now most when you drank late in-day and neglected to sign
þik áðr. En nú fyrir þá sök, at Jón frændi þinn hét
yourself before But now for that cause that Jon kinsman your vowed
á mik, at árna þér miskunnar við guð, þá mantu nú
on me to intercede for-you of-mercy with God then will-you now
vera heill, er þú vaknar, en þú hygg at því, at þú lifir
be whole when you wake but you think to that that you live
betr héðan í frá, en hér til hefir verit, ok hræðst jafnan
better hence in from than here to has been and fear always
at gjöra guð reiðan ok honum í móti. En þú hygg at því
to make God angry and him in against But you think to that
vandliga, er ek man segja þér, ok seg öðrum mönnum: at
carefully which I will tell you and tell to-other men that
þar er menn heita bænahaldi til minna þakka, þá er mér
there where men vow prayer-keeping to my thanks then is to-me
þat þægast allt, er af fimtartölunni rís, sem er fimm
that most-pleasing all which from the-five-count rises as is five
pater eða XV. eða L. eða XV. tigir; slíkt sama líkar ok bezt
father or fifteen or fifty or fifteen tens such same pleases also best
hinum heilaga Þorláki biskupi‘. Eptir þetta hvarf hann í
the holy Thorlak bishop After this vanished he in
braut frá mér at sýn, en ek vaknaða alheill.“ Ok er hann
away from me in sight and I woke all-whole And when he

Jón heyrði þessa frásögn Kálfs, ok er hann sá, at hann
Jon heard this narrative of-Kalf and when he saw that he
var heill vorðinn, þá varð hann forkunnliga feginn. Var þá
was whole become then became he exceedingly glad Was then
þessi jartegn lýst með guðs lofi ok heilags Jóns biskups.
this miracle proclaimed with God's praise and of-holy Jon bishop

XXXVI · NARFI AT SEA

Narfi's crew, caught in a storm, called on Mary and Jón; the storm fell, they reached the harbor he had named, and it rose again before they had finished unloading.

Maðr hét Narfi, hann fór á skipi með förunautum sínum.
A-man was-called Narfi he went on ship with companions his
Því næst gjörir at þeim storm veðrs ok var við sjálft at
That next makes at them storm of-weather and was with itself that
skipit mundi kefja undir þeim. Ok er þeir óttuðust sitt mál,
the-ship would founder under them And when they feared their case
mælir hann Narfi til félaga sinna: „Nú skolum vér biðja allir
speaks he Narfi to fellows his Now shall we pray all
almáttkan guð, at firir árnaðarorð sællar Marie ok heilags
almighty God that for intercession of-blessed Mary and of-holy
Jóns biskups miskuni hann oss, ok láti oss komast með
Jon bishop have-mercy he on-us and let us come with
heilu til hafnar. Sýngjum nú allir pater noster“. Eptir þetta
whole to harbor Sing-we now all father our After this
hét hann á heilagan Jón biskup ok mælti svá: „Heyr þú
vowed he on holy Jon bishop and spoke so Hear you
hinn heilagi Jón biskup! ef þú mátt þat öðlast af guði firir
the holy Jon bishop if you may that obtain from God for
þitt árnaðarorð, at vér komim í dag heilu ok höldnu í þá
your intercession that we come to day whole and kept into that

höfn, er næst er bæ mínum, þá man ek gefa hátíðardag
harbor which nearest is farm my then will I give feast-day
þinn fátækum mönnum mjólk þá alla, er frá kúum mínum
your to-poor men milk that all which from cows my
kemr, ok efa alldri um þína göfugliga verðleika.“ Ok er
comes and doubt never about your noble merits And when
hann hafði svá mælt, þá féll þegar veðrit ok stormrinn, ok
he had so spoken then fell at-once the-weather and the-storm and
tóku þeir til ára ok komu þann dag heilu ok höldnu í þá
took they to oars and came that day whole and kept into that
höfn, sem þeir höfðu á kveðit; en áðr þeir höfðu til loks af
harbor which they had on declared but before they had to end off
skipinu borit, þá hljóp á hit sama veðr ok sami stormr í
the-ship carried then leapt on the same weather and same storm into
sjóinn, sem áðr þeir hétu, at sýndist, hvat mátt hafði heit
the-sea as before they vowed that appeared what power had vow
þeirra ok ákall við heilagan Jón biskup. Fóru þeir nú fegnir
their and invocation with holy Jon bishop Went they now glad
heim til sinna heimkynna, lofandi guð ok heilagan Jón biskup.
home to their homes praising God and holy Jon bishop

XXXVII · ÞORGEIRR THE WRITER

The priest Þorgeirr fell stiff from his desk. The pain fled from Jón's cloth to wherever it was not, and a vow of Pater nosters only eased it, until men spoke of vowing to another saint and he was healed at once, to show Jón's merit.

Í þetta mund varð sá lutr enn at staðnum at Hólum, at
In this time became that thing still at the-see at Holar that
prestr sá, er Þorgeirr hét, hinn bezti ritari: þá einn dag,
priest he who Thorgeir was-called the best writer then one day

er hann sat at riti, þá með voveifligum atburð féll hann
when he sat at writing then with sudden event fell he
frá ritinu, ok var svá stirðr ok sárr allr, at hann mátti
from the-writing and was so stiff and sore all that he might
engan lim hræra á sér, nema fæturna firir neðan kné; ok
no limb stir on himself except the-feet before below knee and
er menn vildu leita honum nokkurra hægenda, þeir er hjá
when men wished seek for-him some eases those who by
voru, ok freista at hræra hann, þá kallar hann hátt ok biðr
were and try to stir him then calls he loud and asks
þá eigi þat gjöra; kvezt svá þikkja, sem hann mundi allr
them not that do said-himself so seem as he would all
lemjast, ef þeir tæki nokkur á honum. Þá tóku þeir dúk
be-crushed if they took any on him Then took they cloth
einn hins heilaga Jóns biskups, ok breiddu yfir herðar honum
one of-the holy Jon bishop and spread over shoulders to-him
ok bak, þar sem verkirnir voru einna sárastir; ok þegar
and back there where the-pains were by-far sorest and at-once
jamnskjótt flýði undan þaðan verkrinn allr, ok firir brjóstið;
as-soon fled from thence the-pain all and before the-breast
þá lögðu þeir þar við dúkinn, ok flýði þá enn verkrinn
then laid they there to the-cloth and fled then still the-pain
allr aptr í herðarnar ok bakit. Því gekk daginn allan, at
all back into the-shoulders and the-back That went the-day all that
verkrinn forðaðist dúkinn, en hvarf aldri af honum með
the-pain shunned the-cloth but vanished never from him with
öllu. Ok er þessu hafði gengit allt til aptans, þá hétu
all And when this had gone all to evening then vowed
menn firir honum, at sýngja XV tigum sinnum pater noster
men for him to sing fifteen tens times father our
til dýrðar heilugum Jóni biskupi ok heilsubótar Þorgeiri. Ok
to glory to-holy Jon bishop and health-cure to-Thorgeir And

þegar heitið var, þá þurru verkir, svá at annan dag eptir
as-soon vowed was then dwindled pains so that second day after
mátti hann gánga sjálfr við staf, nauðsynja sinna, ok lá þó
might he go himself with staff of-necessities his and lay yet
í rekkju jamnan þess á millum, ok gekk því allt til hins
in bed always of-that on between and went that all to the
þriðja dags. Ok er at kveldi var komit þess dags, þá ræddu
third day And when to evening was come of-that day then talked
menn um, at allseinn þótti vera batinn, ok sá einn mundi
men about that all-slow seemed be the-cure and that one would
til liggja, at heita á annan nokkurn mann til heilsubótar
to lie to vow on another some man to health-cure
Þorgeiri, ok jafnskjótt, sem menn höfðu þetta rædt, þá
to-Thorgeir and as-soon as men had this talked then
sýnir almáttigr guð, at hann vill bæta Þorgeiri firir árnan
shows almighty God that he will heal to-Thorgeir for intercession
heilags Jóns biskups, þá batnar Þorgeiri svá skjótt, at hann
of-holy Jon bishop then betters to-Thorgeir so quickly that he
varð þegar heill, ok gekk staflaust hvert er hann vildi, ok
became at-once whole and went staffless whither which he wished and
engar minníngar voru eptir hans meina; ok sýndist þat í
no memories were after of-his ailments and appeared that in
þessum atburð, at því batnaði eigi skjótt, at þat mundi
this event that therefore bettered not quickly that that would
réttr dómr við Þorgeir; en þegar þat var rædt, at á aðra
right judgment with Thorgeir but as-soon that was talked that on other
helga menn mundi vera heitið, þá varð hann alheill, til þess
holy men would be vowed then became he all-whole to that
at þat sýndist, at guð vildi þessu meini af honum létta
that it appeared that God wished this ailment from him lighten

firir árnaðarorð hins heilaga Jóns biskups, heldr en annara
for intercession of-the holy Jon bishop rather than of-other
heilagra manna; ok lofuðu allir guð ok heilagan Jón biskup.
holy men and praised all God and holy Jon bishop

XXXVIII · THE DEACON'S HORSE AND OTHERS

A deacon's horse healed by a vow fell sick again when the deacon would not let the miracle be proclaimed, and was healed when he vowed a second time. Leifr, a sick disciple of the monk Gunnlaugr, recovered after drinking Jón's relics in holy water, and a crippled girl was healed.

Brandr hét djákn at staðnum at Hólum, hann hét firir
Brand was-called deacon at the-see at Holar he vowed for
hesti sínum, er sjúkr var mjök, á heilagan Jón biskup, at láta
horse his which sick was much on holy Jon bishop to let
gjöra kerti til dýrðar honum, ok varð hestr þegar heill á sömu
make candle to glory to-him and became horse at-once whole at same
stundu. Ok þá er Brandr biskup lét lýsa jartegnum Jóns
hour And then when Brand bishop let proclaim miracles of-Jon
biskups, þá vildi hann eigi þessi jartegn lýsa láta, kvezt
bishop then wished he not this miracle proclaim let said-himself
eigi glöggt vita, hvárt þetta var heldr at kenna jartegnum en
not clearly know whether this was rather to ascribe to-miracles than
atgjörðum þeirra sjálfra. Ok er hann hafði svá mælt, þá vildi
to-treatments of-them selves And when he had so spoken then wished
guð enn birta dýrð heilags Jóns biskups í þeima atburð, sem
God still reveal glory of-holy Jon bishop in this event as
í mörgum öðrum. Þá sló sótt á hestinn öðru sinni svá
in many others Then struck sickness on the-horse second time so
æsiligri, at eigi mátti á fætr standa né draga gras í munn
violent that not might on feet stand nor draw grass into mouth

sér. Þetta varð við nótt sjálfa; þá heitr djákninn öðru sinni
its This became at night itself then vows the-deacon second time
á hinn heilaga Jón biskup, at sýngja hátíðardag hans allan
on the holy Jon bishop to sing feast-day his all
psaltara ok rita nú atburðinn, ef heit hans væri heyrt, ok
psalter and write now the-event if vow his were heard and
um morguninn eptir var hestrinn alheill, er hann kom til.
in the-morning after was the-horse all-whole when he came to
Lærisveinn Gunnlaugs múnks, ok skyldr frændi, sá er Leifr
Disciple of-Gunnlaug monk and close kinsman he who Leif
hét, hann tók sótt hættliga; var ætlað at olea hann. Þá
was-called he took sickness dangerously was intended to anoint him Then
beiddist hann, at tekinn væri heilagr dómr Jóns biskups, er
asked he that taken were holy relic of-Jon bishop which
Guðmundr biskup hafði miðlat honum, ok látinn koma í
Gudmund bishop had shared to-him and let come into
vígt vatn, ok vildi hann drekka þar af, ok var svá gjört. En
hallowed water and wished he drink there from and was so done But
þegar er hann hafði þat gjört, þá batnaði honum, ok var hann
as-soon when he had that done then bettered to-him and was he
heill á fára nátta fresti firir árnaðarorð heilags Jóns biskups.
whole in of-few nights' space for intercession of-holy Jon bishop
Mær ein fátæk var vorðin firir svá mikilli vanheilsu, at
Maid one poor was become for so great ill-health that
fætrnir báðir voru kreptir, svá at hon mátti ekki gánga. Þat
the-feet both were cramped so that she might not go That
fylgði með, at hon hafði í sífellu svá mikla útsótt, at aldri
followed with that she had in continuance so great flux that never
mátti hon á klæðum liggja, heldr var hon í ösku bundin,
might she on clothes lie rather was she in ash bound
sem börn lítil. Hon var löngum grátin ok sorgafull sakir
as children little She was long weeping and sorrowful because-of

mikils vanmáttar; faðir hennar hvergi ósjúkari af miklum
great weakness father her nowhere less-sick from great
meinlætum dóttur sinnar, ok hann heitr af öllum hug
sufferings of-daughter his and he vows from all mind
í hrellíngu sinni á hinn heilaga Jón biskup til heilsubótar
in distress his on the holy Jon bishop to health-cure
meyjunni. En fám dögum síðar varð mær alheil meina
to-the-maid And few days later became maid all-whole of-ailments
sinna. Síðan fór faðir hennar til Hóla ok sagði þar þenna
her Then went father her to Holar and told there this
hlut skilvísliga. Þessi mær fékk iiij vetra gömul heilsubót.
thing accurately This maid got four of-winters old health-cure

XXXIX · THE COW AND THE CALF

A poor man's cow bore a dead calf early and gave milk all winter, and another man's cow with a broken leg was healed overnight.

Maðr hét Ásgautr, fátækr at fé, en átti fjölda barna;
A-man was-called Asgaut poor in property but had multitude of-children
hafði varla mat í munn sér. Hann hét af öllum hug á hinn
had hardly food in mouth his He vowed from all mind on the
heilaga Jón biskup, at hann legði nokkura luti honum til
holy Jon bishop that he laid some things to-him to
bjargar, er hann mátti eigi þá yfir sjá, ok kvað á dægra tölu,
sustenance which he might not then over see and said on of-days' count
nær þat skyldi fram koma, ef heyrt væri heit hans. En þetta
when that should forward come if heard were vow his And this
var litlu eptir jól. Kú átti hann eina, ok var ekki von, at
was little after Yule Cow had he one and was no expectation that

hon mundi bera fyr en um várit eptir páska. Á sama degi,
she would calve before than in the-spring after Easter On same day
sem hann hafði heitið, vatnar hann kúnni, ok verðr honum
as he had vowed waters he the-cow and becomes to-him
hugat at henni, ok sér, at júgrit var meira en at venju, ok
attentive at her and sees that the-udder was greater than by custom and
þikkir þetta undarlikt. En annan dag eptir, er hann kom til,
seems this strange And second day after when he came to
þá var júgrit undir kúnni svá mikit sem þeim kúm, er
then was the-udder under the-cow so great as to-those cows which
bezt búast til burðar. En hinn þriðja dag, þá bar hon
best prepare-themselves to calving And the third day then bore she
kálf dauðan, sem von var, ok ekki hár á, en kýr var þegar
calf dead as expectation was and no hair on but cow was at-once
heil, ok mjólkaði þaðan í frá allan vetrinn, sem þær kýr, er
whole and milked thence in from all the-winter as those cows which
stórfengstar eru. Hélt Ásgautr við þat ráði sínu ok búi.
most-yielding are Held Asgaut with that state his and household
Grani hét maðr, hans kýr féll ok braut fót sinn. Hann
Grani was-called a-man his cow fell and broke foot her He
leitaði við at binda fótinn, ok varð ekki um búit svá at
tried with to bind the-foot and became not about prepared so that
dygði. Kýr hafnaði átinu, ok þótti þat öllum líkara, at af
availed Cow refused the-fodder and seemed that to-all likelier that off
mundi láta verða. Hann bindr þá upp kúna, ok vill vita
would let become He binds then up the-cow and will know
hvernug þá yrði, ef hon lægi eigi jafnan. Ok um kveldit, áðr
how then became if she lay not always And in the-evening before
hann gengi frá, þá heitr hann á hinn heilaga Jón biskup
he went from then vows he on the holy Jon bishop
til heilsubótar kúnni: láta gjöra kerti, þat er tæki um lær
to health-cure for-the-cow let make candle that which took about thigh

kúnni. Eptir þat ferr hann til svefns; en um morguninn eptir,
of-the-cow After that goes he to sleep and in the-morning after
er hann kemr til kýrinnar, þá var hon heil ok laus, svá sem
when he comes to the-cow then was she whole and free so as
hon hefði aldri firir meini vorðit. Hann gaf henni þá hey, en
she had never for ailment become He gave her then hay and
hon át glaðliga. Honum þótti mikils um vert atburðinn, ok
she ate gladly To-him seemed much about worth the-event and
þakkar guði af öllum hug ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi.
thanks God from all mind and the holy Jon bishop

XL · HILDR'S MICE, A BIRTH, AND A KEY

The anchoress Hildr, plagued by mice, saw Jón sprinkle her cell and drive them out. A belt laid on Jón's coffin eased Þórdís in childbirth, and a church key lost six winters was found.

Þess atburðar verðr nú einkum við at geta, er at barst
Of-that event becomes now especially with to mention which at happened
eptir framför heilags Jóns biskups, á því meli, er var
after departure of-holy Jon bishop in that interval which was
í milli andláts hans ok upptekníngar hans. Hann hafði
in between of-death his and of-taking-up his He had
vígt til nunnu konu þá er Hildr hét, ok hon gerðist
consecrated to nun woman that who Hild was-called and she became
einsetukona áðr en heilagr Jón biskup andaðist, ok hann
anchoress before than holy Jon bishop died and he
vígði henni kofa firi sunnan kirkju, ok svá hlauzt til,
consecrated for-her cell by south of-church and so fell-out to
at hann var grafinn gegnt kofanum. En eptir andlát hans
that he was buried opposite the-cell But after death his

þá gjörðist sá hlutr, er henni var mikit meinlæti í. Í
then happened that thing which to-her was great suffering in In
kofanum gerðist músagángr svá mikill, at varla fékk hon
the-cell happened mouse-plague so great that hardly got she
staðizt. Þar var hvervetna í leitað, þess er í hug kom,
withstood There was everywhere in sought of-that which into mind came
at eyða þeim meinvettum, ok hafði ekki at sök. Þá var
to destroy those harmful-creatures and had nothing at harm Then was
freistað at fella innan kofan allan ok þilja sem vandligast,
tried to fell inside the-cell all and panel as most-carefully
ok varð eigi bót á at heldr. Þá þóttust menn eigi
and became not cure on that rather Then thought-themselves men not
kunna bætr á þessu at ráða. Ok er hon Hildr sér þat,
can amends on this to find And when she Hild sees that
at menn mundu firirleggjast um þetta mál, þá mælist hon
that men would despair about this matter then speaks she
við einsaman einhverja nótt, ok tók svá til orða: „Ef minn
with alone some night and took so to words If my
herra, hinn heilagi Jón biskup, mætti nú vita, hvert ángr
lord the holy Jon bishop might now know what grief
mér er at þessum úvettum, ok vildi hann nú svá um mitt
to-me is from these monsters and wished he now so about my
ráð hyggja líkamliga, sem þá sá hann andliga, er hann
state think bodily as then saw he spiritually when he
lifði hér í heimi með oss, þá mundi nú eigi lengr svá
lived here in world with us then would now not longer so
fram fara“. Ok er hon hafði þetta mælt, þá sá hon mann
forward go And when she had this spoken then saw she man
koma í kofann kennimannligan ok virðuligan, ok þóttist
come into the-cell clerical and worthy and thought-herself
hon þar kenna enn heilaga Jón biskup. Hann hafði stökkul
she there know the holy Jon bishop He had sprinkler

í hendi, ok stökði um húsit, ok rak svá í brutt mýs þær
in hand and sprinkled about the-house and drove so in away mice those
allar, svá at frá því varð aldri við þær vart í kofa hennar.
all so that from that became never with them aware in cell her
Kona hét Þórdís, er léttari skyldi verða, ok horfði ráð
A-woman was-called Thordis who lighter should become and turned state
hennar heldr seinliga ok til mikils háska. Prestr sá kom at
her rather slowly and to great peril Priest that came to
finna hana, er Jón hét; ok er honum þótti ráð hennar
find her who Jon was-called and when to-him seemed state her
mjök seinkast til greiða, þá tekr hann belti sitt ok leggr um
much delayed to resolution then takes he belt his and lays about
hana. Þat sama belti hafði áðr lagt verit um kistu heilags
her That same belt had before laid been about coffin of-holy
Jóns biskups; ok jamskjótt sem beltið var um hana lagt, þá
Jon bishop and as-soon as the-belt was about her laid then
varð hon léttari ok þakkaði guði ok heilugum Jóni biskupi.
became she lighter and thanked God and holy Jon bishop
Á bæ þeim í Sunnlendíngafjórðúngi, er í Skálmaholti heitir,
At farm that in Southlanders'-quarter which in Skalmaholt is-called
bjó kona sú í þenna tíma, er Oddný hét. Hon heyrir
dwelt woman that in this time who Oddny was-called She hears
sagðar margar fagrar jartegnir heilags Jóns biskups. Þá heitr
told many fair miracles of-holy Jon bishop Then vows
hon á hann, at finnast mætti kirkjulykill sá, er þar hafði
she on him that be-found might church-key that which there had
týnzt firir vj vetrum. Hon var í kirkju ok hét at sýngja X
been-lost for six winters She was in church and vowed to sing ten
pater noster til þakka hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi, ok lauk hon
father our to thanks to-the holy Jon bishop and finished she
heitinu áðr hon gengi or kirkjunni. En er hon kom út or
the-vow before she went out-of the-church But when she came out out-of

kirkjunni í kirkjugarðinn, þá sá hon, hvar lá kirkjulykillinn
the-church into the-churchyard then saw she where lay the-church-key
í grasi, ok tók upp ok varð fegin svá skjótum fundi.
in grass and took up and became glad of-so quick finding

XLI · A TOOTH AND TWO SHEEP

A woman's loose and aching molar grew firm, a blind sheep regained its sight, and a sheep buried in a snowdrift was found alive.

Á bæ þeim, er Þjótandi heitir, var kona, sú er tók jaxlaverk,
At farm that which Thjotandi is-called was woman that who took molar-pain
ok einn jaxlinn varð svá lauss, at henni varð eingu nýtr, ok
and one the-molar became so loose that to-her became of-no use and
svá sárr, at hon þóttist eigi nýta mega at láta túnguna
so sore that she thought-herself not use may to let the-tongue
við koma. Hon mátti ok engan þann mat hafa, er tyggva
to come She might also no that food have which chew
þyrfti. Hon mátti ok eyfit sofa um nætr firir verkjum,
needed She might also not-at-all sleep over nights for pains
þeim er í andlitinu voru. Ok eitthvert kveld, er hon kom
those which in the-face were And some evening when she came
í rekkju, þá hugsar hon, hversu margar jartegnir hon hafði
into bed then thinks she how many miracles she had
heyrt sagðar frá hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi. Síðan heitr hon
heard told of the holy Jon bishop Then vows she
á hann, ok sofnar eptir þat, en vaknar svá, at andlit hennar
on him and falls-asleep after that and wakes so that face her
var verklaust. Enn sofnar hon, ok er hon vaknar af þeim
was painless Still falls-asleep she and when she wakes from that

svefni, þá var jaxlinn sá hinn sári vorðinn fastr, ok brott
sleep then was the-molar that the sore become firm and away
horfit allt meinit. Hon lofaði guð ok heilagan Jón biskup.
vanished all the-ailment She praised God and holy Jon bishop
Í Ólafsfirði átti maðr sauð einn blindan, ok hafði vægt or
In Olafsfjord had man sheep one blind and had dripped out
augun bæði; þá hét sá, er átti sauðinn, á hinn heilaga
the-eyes both then vowed he who owned the-sheep on the holy
Jón biskup, ok voru aptr goldin augun sauð heil bæði,
Jon bishop and were back paid the-eyes to-the-sheep whole both
firir árnan Jóns biskups.
for intercession of-Jon bishop
Öðrum manni var vant sauðar, ok fannst eigi, en þó
To-other man was missing sheep and was-found not and yet
þóttust menn vita, at í læk einum mundi vera ok hafa
thought-themselves men know that in brook one would be and have
fennt síðan yfir ofan. Þá hét sá er átti, at gefa sauðinn, eða
snowed then over above Then vowed he who owned to give the-sheep or
jafnvirði hans ella, hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi. Eptir þat var á
equal-value its else to-the holy Jon bishop After that was on
ratað þann skafl, sem sauðrinn var undir, ok af rudt. Sauðrinn
hit that drift which the-sheep was under and off cleared The-sheep
hafði í læk legit undir skaflinum, svá at ekki tók or nema
had in brook lain under the-drift so that nothing stuck out except
munnr ok nasar. En þegar er hann var upp dreginn, þá
mouth and nostrils But as-soon when it was up drawn then
var hann heill, ok hafði allan dag ok nótt legit í því foraði,
was it whole and had all day and night lain in that mire
en svá hafði heilagr Jón biskup til gætt, at ekki sakaði til.
but so had holy Jon bishop to heeded that nothing harmed to

Lost cloth was found at the Althing, Eysteinn was cured of madness, a cut hand and a head wound healed, ale that would not ferment turned out well, and a doubting priest's relic gave off a sweet scent.

Á sama sumri sem messudagr heilags Jóns biskups var í
In same summer as mass-day of-holy Jon bishop was into
lög tekinn, varð sá atburðr á þingi í Jöklamanna búð,
law taken became that event at (the)-assembly in Jokul-men's booth
at manni hurfu vaðmál nokkur, ok var leitað hvervetna
that to-man vanished homespun-cloths some and was sought everywhere
ok fannst eigi. Þá hét sá maðr, er skaðann beið, á
and was-found not Then vowed that man who the-loss suffered on
heilagan Jón biskup, ok fundust þegar vaðmálin, þar sem
holy Jon bishop and were-found at-once the-cloths there where
áðr hafði lengi leitað verit. Sá varð feginn er átti, ok
before had long sought been He became glad who owned and
þakkaði guði fundinn ok heilugum Jóni biskupi.
thanked God the-finding and holy Jon bishop
Maðr hét Eysteinn, hann varð firi meini miklu, ok
A-man was-called Eystein he became for ailment great and
var því aumligar, at þat var honum kynfylgja. Hann varð
was the more-pitiable that that was to-him family-trait He became
vitlauss ok ærr, svá at hann varð í böndum hafa. Eptir
witless and mad so that he became in bonds have After
þat var heitið firir honum á hinn heilaga Jón biskup, ok
that was vowed for him on the holy Jon bishop and
tók hann þegar heilsu sína, ok þakkaði guði þá miskun,
took he at-once health his and thanked God that mercy
er honum var veitt, ok hinum heilaga Jóni biskupi.
which to-him was granted and the holy Jon bishop

Sá atburðr varð enn, at maðr skeindi sik á hendi svá
That event became still that man wounded himself on hand so
at honum varð únýt til allrar sýslu. Eptir þat hét hann
that to-him became useless to all task After that vowed he
á hinn heilaga Jón biskup sér til heilsubótar, ok varð
on the holy Jon bishop for-himself to health-cure and became
hann á næsta degi heill, eptir er hann hafði heitið, ok
he on next day whole after when he had vowed and
varð feginn heilsu sinni, sem von var.
became glad of-health his as expectation was
Kona ein varð firir höfutmeini svá miklu, at bein leysti
Woman one became for head-ailment so great that bone loosed
or höfði henni. Hon varð við sitt mein vel ok röskliga,
out-of head to-her She bore with her ailment well and bravely
ok talðist maklig til vera, firir sakir synda sinna,
and reckoned-herself deserving to be for sake of-sins her
at þola þvílíkan bardaga. En er hon mæddist mjök í
to endure such beating But when she wearied much in
þessu meini, þá hét hon á hinn heilaga Jón biskup til
this ailment then vowed she on the holy Jon bishop to
heilsubótar sér. Ok bráðliga eptir heitið þá sofnar hon,
health-cure for-herself And quickly after the-vow then falls-asleep she
ok vaknar við mikinn bata síns meins, ok lauk þá
and wakes with great improvement of-her ailment and finished then
með góðum athuga þeim saungum, sem hon hafði heitið
with good attention those songs which she had vowed
firir sér, ok varð alheil á skammri stundu.
for herself and became all-whole in short while
Einnhverr maðr skyldi mungát gera, ok horfðist á úvænliga;
Some man should ale make and turned-itself on unpromisingly
kvikurnar vildu ekki duga. Horfðist þar til skaða mikils,
the-yeasts would not serve Turned-itself there to loss great

ef efnit únýttist. Þá hét hann á heilagan Jón biskup,
if the-material spoiled Then vowed he on holy Jon bishop
at kvikurnar skyldu duga, ok hreif þegar við, svá at
that the-yeasts should serve and took-hold at-once with so that
þat varð hit bezta öl, ok drakk hann sjálfr með fagnaði,
it became the best ale and drank he himself with joy
ok allir þeir, er þetta öl var til handa borit, með guðs
and all those whom this ale was to hands borne with God's
lofi ok hins heilaga Jóns biskups.
praise and of-the holy Jon bishop
Þess atburðar viljum vér enn geta, at einnhverr prestr bað
Of-that event will we still mention that some priest bade
miðla sér af heilugum dómi hins sæla Jóns biskups; ok er
share to-himself of holy relic of-the blessed Jon bishop and when
þat var eptir honum látið ok þeir héldu á beininu, þá firirlítr
that was after him let and they held on the-bone then despises
hann í hug sér helgan dóminn ok þótti lítils um vert. Þá
he in mind his holy relic and seemed of-little about worth Then
verðr þar dásamligr atburðr ok stórum merkiligr: beinit gaf
becomes there wonderful event and greatly remarkable the-bone gave
þá af sér svá sætan ilm ok dýrðligan, at þeir, er í hjá voru
then from itself so sweet scent and glorious that those who in by were
staddir, þóttust eigi þvílíkan kendan hafa. En prestrinn
placed thought-themselves not such felt have And the-priest
sjá hinn sami tók nú við helgum dóminum með þökk ok
this the same took now with holy relic with thanks and
góðvilja, sem vera átti, ok hafði framast föng á hann at dýrka.
goodwill as be ought and had foremost means on it to worship

The priest Þorsteinn lost a ring left in his care under the snow on his altar, searched long, and vowed to Jón; the ring lay at once before his eyes.

Nú verðr aptr at víkja lítt þat, til þess at eigi liggi niðri sú
Now becomes back to turn little that to that that not lie down that
en fagra jartegn, er varð í Fljótum, á bæ þeim, er í
the fair miracle which became in Fljot at farm that which in
Holti heitir, á því ári er or jörðu voru tekin bein beggja
Holt is-called in that year when out-of earth were taken bones of-both
biskupanna, Jóns ok Bjarnar, sem fyrr var sagt. Á þessum
the-bishops of-Jon and of-Bjorn as before was told On this
bæ, er nú var nefndr, var prestr sá er Þorsteinn hét.
farm which now was named was priest he who Thorstein was-called
Hann varðveitti í vitum sínum annars manns fingrgull, sér
He kept in keeping his other man's finger-gold to-him
til varðveizlu selt; ok af vanminni hafði hann lagt gullit á
to keeping handed and from forgetfulness had he laid the-gold on
altari einn dag, ok svá í frá gengit, en komit eigi í hug
altar one day and so in from gone and come not into mind
at hirða. Eptir þat fær hann sút mikla, ok liggr í rekkju
to keep After that gets he sickness great and lies in bed
um hríð. Því jamfram leggr á hríðir, snjóvar ok hvassviðri
for while That even-forward lays on storms of-snow and sharp-weathers
æsilig, svá at kirkjan var snjóvarfull nær innar allt hjá
violent so that the-church was snow-full nearly inward all by
altarinu, er harðla var mjök fyrnð ok fölnuð. Prestrinn vill
the-altar which very was much aged and withered The-priest will
rækja guðs hús; ok nú er hann má eigi sjálfr þetta gera
tend God's house and now when he may not himself this do

firir sótt sinni, sendir hann annan mann, at ræsta innan
for sickness his sends he other man to sweep inside
ok hreinsa húsit ok ryðja út snjónum öllum; enn þýngist
and cleanse the-house and clear out the-snow all still grows-heavier
sóttin prests; tekr nú ok hugsar andlát sitt, ætlar at láta
the-sickness of-priest takes now and thinks death his intends to let
olea sik; minnist á ok innir vandliga alla þá luti, er
anoint himself remembers on and tells carefully all those things which
hann átti skyn firir at gjalda. Ok þá hit fyrsta kemr honum
he had account for to pay And then the first comes to-him
í hug, hvar eða hversu hann hafði gleymt ok í frá
into mind where or how he had forgotten and in from
gengit þessum grip, er honum hafði til varðveizlu fenginn
gone this treasure which to-him had to keeping given
verit; fær áhyggju mikillar ok hrygðar, því at honum lízt
been gets of-anxiety great and of-sorrow because that to-him seems
allokit allri von fundarins, þar sem snjór hafði hulit allt
all-closed all hope of-the-finding there where snow had covered all
alltarit, en sópat síðan allt umhverfis ok braut rudt öllu
the-altar but swept then all around and away cleared all
or húsinu. Prestr lá lengi í sóttinni ok varð þó heill; ok
out-of the-house Priest lay long in the-sickness and became yet whole and
þegar er hann rís, ferr hann fingrgulls á leit. Hann leitar
as-soon when he rises goes he of-finger-gold on search He searches
lengi ok mjök, ok fær eigi fundit; leggst æ því fastara
long and much and gets not found lays-himself ever the firmer
til um leitina, sem hann finnr seinna; brýtr upp gólfit, er
to about the-search as he finds later breaks up the-floor which
áðr var laust ok lúit, ok hrífr þar ok ransakar undir niðri
before was loose and worn and rakes there and searches under below
snæblandna mold. Ok er firir ferst fundrinn, þá berr svá
snow-mixed earth And when before fails the-finding then bears so

til, at heyrir þenna orðróm: upptöku fyrnefndra biskupa.
to that hears this rumor of-taking-up of-aforementioned bishops
Þá mælir hann svá í hug sér: „Ef hinn heilagi Jón biskup
Then speaks he so in mind his If the holy Jon bishop
gerir svá, firir sinn verðleik, at ek finna fingrgull þetta,
does so for his merit that I find finger-gold this
er ek hefi glatað, skal ek hann dýrka ok færa honum
which I have lost shall I him worship and bring him
nokkura fórn firir ástar sakir við hann; ok engi var dvölin
some offering for love's sake with him and no was delay
þess í milli, er hann hafði þessum orðum fram kastað,
of-that in between when he had these words forward cast
ok þá sér hann þegar gullit, þat er hann hafði lengst
and then sees he at-once the-gold that which he had longest
leitað, liggja firir augum sér; tekr upp or snjónum, ok
sought lie before eyes his takes up out-of the-snow and
lýsir jartegn firir hverjum manni með miklum fagnaði.
proclaims miracle before each man with great joy

XLIV · ÞORFINNA'S VISIONS

The poor widow Þorfinna, struck dumb, saw Mary drive off a black beast, Saint Martin bless her, and Þorlákr restore her speech with charges for Brandr and Guðmundr. Falling on a cliff, she was lifted up by Jón, while another woman died there, and Þorlákr healed her knee. An old woman bedridden a year was healed by a vow.

Í Svarfaðardal, þat er ytri lutr Eyjafjarðar, var kona sú
In Svarfadardal that which outer part of-Eyjafjord was woman that
er Þorfinna hét, fátæk, með börn sín föðurlaus, á þeim
who Thorfinna was-called poor with children her fatherless at that

bæ er at Hofi heitir. Tölðu þau þar í húsi svá, at þá
farm which at Hof is-called Lived they there in house so that then
er jól kæmi, ok eigi mátti annat vinna, ætlaðist hon
when Yule came and not might other work intended-herself she
til nokkurrar yfirferðar ok biðja sér matar. Nú kom sétti
to some going-about and ask for-herself food Now came sixth
dagr jóla; var hon heima ok hvergi farin, þá verða þar
day of-Yule was she at-home and nowhere gone then become there
þau tíðindi, at hon missir máls, ok verðr mállaus, ok má
those tidings that she loses speech and becomes speechless and may
þá eigi biðja sér ásjár eða ölmusu; sitr við slíkt heima
then not ask for-herself protection or alms sits with such at-home
firir þessa sök. Tólfta dags kveld jóla síð, at kveyktu ljósi
for this cause Twelfth day's evening of-Yule late at kindled light
í herberginu, ok börnin sátu hjá henni, var móðr mikill
in the-chamber and the-children sat by her was weariness great
í hug hennar. Þá hneigir hon sik til nokkurrar hvíldar.
in mind her Then bends she herself to some rest
Þat var henni einkum til ángrs, at veðr var æsiliga úsvást
That was to-her especially to grief that weather was violently wretched
af hreggi ok regni, þóttist eigi mundu komast til tíða
from storm and rain thought-herself not would come to hours
þá hátíð er eptir fór. Hon sofnar þá, eða eigi síðr sem
that feast which after went She falls-asleep then or not less as
úmegn nokkut félli á hana; þá þóttist hon sjá þar í
faintness some fell on her then thought-herself she see there in
húsinu dýr nokkut mikit, svart ok ógurligt; því fylgði nykr
the-house beast some big black and terrible it followed reek
ok fýla. Þat dregst at henni; hon hræðist ok biðr guð
and stench It draws-itself to her she fears and asks God
fulltíngs. Þá sýnist henni skjótt ein en fegursta mær með
of-help Then appears to-her quickly one the fairest maid with

dásamligum ilm ok sætleik, þeim er eyddi ódauni öllum
wonderful scent and sweetness that which destroyed stench all
þess djöfulliga dýrs. Bæði ilm ok ódaunan þetta kendu
of-that devilish beast Both scent and stench this felt
börnin; sá þó enga nýlundu; ræddu um ok undruðu, vissu
the-children saw yet no novelty spoke about and wondered knew
eigi, hví sætti. En sú mær, er henni sýndist, ægði dýrinu
not why it-meant But that maid who to-her appeared terrified the-beast
með litlum dúki, er hon hafði í hendi; en sú vesla
with little cloth which she had in hand and that wretched
vetr sökk þegar í jörð niðr. Mærin sjá sama, er hon
creature sank at-once into earth down The-maid this same whom she
hugði Maríu vera, hvarf henni þá ok at sýn. Þegar er
thought Mary be vanished to-her then also in sight As-soon when
hon var í bruttu, þá sér hon Þorfinna standa í dyrum
she was in away then sees she Thorfinna stand in doorway
mann þekkiligan, ljósan, lágan vexti í kápu svartri. Gjörði
man pleasant light short in-growth in cloak black Made
hon sér þat helzt í hug, at þar mundi vera hinn
she for-herself that most in mind that there would be the
heilagi Marteinn biskup. Sjá maðr stóð í dyrum, ok blezaði
holy Martin bishop This man stood in doorway and blessed
þau þaðan með krossmarki, ok var senn horfinn. Litlu síðar
them thence with cross-sign and was at-once vanished Little later
gengr þar inn maðr hvítklæddr, undir svartri kápu; hefir
goes there in man white-clad under black cloak has
í hendi vatnker ok stökkul. Þar kendi hon hinn heilaga
in hand water-vessel and sprinkler There knew she the holy
Þorlák biskup. Hann hafði hon sét um sinn í lífi sínu, ok
Thorlak bishop Him had she seen for while in life her and
honum var hon nokkut skyld at frændsemi, ok því hafði
to-him was she somewhat related in kinship and therefore had

hon á hann kallat af öllum hug í sinni nauðsyn, framar
she on him called from all mind in her need further
en á aðra helga menn. Hann gekk at ok settist niðr
than on other holy men He went to and sat-himself down
at fótum henni, ok spurði hana, hversu henni færi at. Nú
at feet to-her and asked her how to-her went at Now
er hon málláus, ok mátti engu svara. Þá réttir hann hönd
is she speechless and might nothing answer Then stretches he hand
sína at henni, ok dreypir vígðu vatni í munn henni ok
his to her and drips hallowed water into mouth to-her and
segir henni svá: „Nú muntu fá aptr mál þitt ok fara til
tells her so Now will-you get back speech your and go to
kirkju á þessi sömu nótt; en þú hugfest þá luti, er ek
church in this same night but you fix-in-mind those things which I
segi ok ek legg á þik: þú vandist lítt at sýngja firir mat
say and I lay on you you accustomed little to sing before food
þinn ok minntist eigi framliðinna manna, sem þú skyldir,
your and remembered not of-departed men as you should
er eigi verða úfegnari bænum en þú fæzlu. Nú frá þessi
who not become less-glad of-prayers than you of-food Now from this
stundu sýng jafnan firir þeim iij pater noster áðr þú
hour sing always for them three father our before you
takir til matar þíns. Þat er ok mikil úvenja margra manna,
take to food your That is also great ill-custom of-many men
at vaka allar nætr til engiss nýz, en sofa um morna;
to wake all nights to nothing useful and sleep in mornings
þat er bæði í móti guðligri setníngu ok manna hjálp ok
that is both in against divine ordinance and men's help and
heilsu; því at þann tíma dægra einna mest flýgr fjandinn
health because that that time of-days by-far most flies the-fiend
umhverfis heiminn innan, ok leitar alls í með sinni slægð
around the-world within and seeks all in with his cunning

ok svikum, allt mannfólk at glepja frá nytsamligri vöku,
and deceits all mankind to beguile from useful waking
er skyldast væri í guðs lofi at vaka ok hann hjálpar
which most-fitting were in God's praise to wake and him for-help
at biðja. En þú fær ok þessa alla hluti bróður mínum
to pray But you bring also these all things to-brother my
Brandi biskupi, ok vin mínum Guðmundi presti Arasyni,
Brand bishop and to-friend my Gudmund priest Ari's-son
ok aðra þá luti nokkura, er þú skalt engum manni
and other those things some which you shall to-no man
öðrum til trúa, innt þú firir honum einum“. At svá mæltu
other to trust tell you before him alone At so spoken
hvarf hann henni; hon vaknar ok má mæla; sækir síðan til
vanished he from-her she wakes and may speak seeks then to
kirkju ok segir slíkt sem hon sá ok heyrði í firirburðum.
church and tells such as she saw and heard in visions
Fám dögum síðar fór hon sem henni var boðit; ok er
Few days later went she as to-her was bidden and when
hon gengr, sem vegr hennar liggr, um heiði fjarri bygði,
she goes as way her lies over heath far-from settlement
þar sem var saurugt ok hallt, þá skriðnar hon ok féllr í
there where was dirty and sloping then slips she and falls in
klifi nokkuru; rekr hana jamskjótt fram at hamri nokkurum
pass some drives her at-once forward to crag some
ákafa háfum, þar er undir voru gljúfr ok gjögrar; ok
exceedingly high there where under were gorges and clefts and
er hon kemr mjök svá fram at foraðinu, þá festir hana
when she comes much so forward to the-chasm then fastens her
á úsléttu nokkurri, svá at hon liggr opin ok má sik
on roughness some so that she lies open and may herself
hvergi hræra or þeim stað, sem hon var komin, ok þorði
nowhere stir out-of that place where she was come and dared

hon engu móti at gera, því at þá væri ráðinn bani
she nothing against to do because that then were settled death
ef hana ræki firir hamrana niðr. Börnin gráta, er þau
if her drove over the-crags down The-children weep when they
sjá misfarar mæðr sinnar, ok megu henni ekki duga. Hon
see mishap of-mother their and may her not help She
huggar þau; kallar sér munu vel at fara. Ok er hon
comforts them says to-herself will well to go And when she
lá svá váðvænliga komin, þá varð því líkast, sem nokkurr
lay so perilously come then became it likest as someone
hæfi hana upp hægliga, kom hon þegar fótum undir sik
lifted her up gently came she at-once feet under herself
svá at hon stendr, ok gengr því næst þar til er voru
so that she stands and goes that next there till where were
börn hennar; komust þau öll saman við trauð ok nauð af
children her came they all together with toil and need off
heiðinni, því at kné hennar hafði skeinzt, þá er hon
the-heath because that knee her had been-wounded then when she
féll í klifinu; koma um síðir til næsta bæjar or öræfi
fell in the-pass come at last to next farm out-of wilderness
þessu, ok segir sik séð hafa þann sama dag fara firir sér,
this and says herself seen have that same day go before herself
þá sömu leið sem hon fór, aðra konu með börn sín; biðr
that same way as she went other woman with children her asks
menn fara, at forvitnast vandliga, hvat um hana hafi gerzt.
men go to inquire carefully what about her have happened
Nú var farit ok leitað ok fannst sú kona steypzt hafa með
Now was gone and sought and was-found that woman plunged have with
börnum sínum í þat sama forat, sem henni hafði næst
children her into that same chasm which to-her had nearest
váða, ok voru þau öll líflátin. En Þorfinna mátti þá hvergi
peril and were they all life-lost But Thorfinna might then nowhere

gánga; var firir því flutt á fund Brands biskups; segir
go was for that brought to meeting of-Brand bishop tells
allt slíkt honum, sem henni var sagt. Ok er hon hafði
all such to-him as to-her was told And when she had
þar nokkura daga hvílt, þá var hon flutt þaðan til nálægs
there some days rested then was she brought thence to near
bæjar, er heitir á Kálfsstöðum; ok á sama kveldi, sem
farm which is-called at Kalfsstadir and on same evening as
hon hafði þar komit, þá sýndist henni sæll Þorlákr biskup
she had there come then appeared to-her blessed Thorlak bishop
standa hjá sér svá segjandi: „þolir þú hart nú í ferðum
stand by her so saying endure you hard now in journeys
þínum“? — Hon svarar: „svá er víst“. Hann mælir: „vel
your She answers so is surely He speaks well
hefir þú gætt þess er ek bauð þér“. Ok er hann hafði
have you heeded of-that which I bade you And when he had
svá mælt, tók hann ok strauk linliga hendi sinni um hinn
so spoken took he and stroked gently with-hand his about the
sára fót hennar ok sagði: „nú mant þú verða heil með öllu;
sore foot her and said now will you become whole with all
far nú ok seg Guðmundi alla luti, sem ek bauð þér, svá ok
go now and tell to-Gudmund all things as I bade you so and
öllum þeim er heyra vilja, þá luti er yfir þik hefir liðit,
to-all those who hear will those things which over you have passed
ok þér er eigi bannat upp at bera, þá seg úlatliga“. Enn
and to-you is not forbidden up to bear then tell unslackly Still
mælir hann til hennar: „hvat ætlar þú, hver þig hafi upp
speaks he to her what think you who you have up
reista, þá er þú féllt í fjallinu“? — „Eigi veit ek, en
raised then when you fell on the-mountain Not know I but
þér ætlaða ek, ok þik hugða ek þar verit hafa“. „Eigi var
you thought I and you thought I there been have Not was

ek þar“, sagði hann, „heldr bróðir minn Jón biskup var þá
I there said he rather brother my Jon bishop was then
nærri, hann reisti þik upp. Nú kom ek at miskunna þér,
near he raised you up Now came I to show-mercy to-you
hugga þik ok græða, ok styrkja þína eymð ok öngvíng,
comfort you and heal and strengthen your misery and anguish
ok jafnan man ek þér ásjá veita“. Þá vaknar hon; var
and always will I to-you protection grant Then wakes she was
heill fótr hennar annan dag; fór þá fagnaðarfull leið sína,
whole foot her second day went then joy-full way her
ok segir þetta allt greiniliga Guðmundi biskupi.
and tells this all clearly to-Gudmund bishop
Ein aldræn kona tók fótarmein mikit, svá at hon lá í
One aged woman took foot-ailment great so that she lay in
rekkju alla xij mánuði. Eptir þat hét hon miklum fégjöfum
bed all twelve months After that vowed she great money-gifts
á hinn heilaga Jón biskup, ok varð hon þegar heil.
on the holy Jon bishop and became she at-once whole

XLV · CLOSING PRAYER

The writer asks readers to correct the saga with a better one before rejecting it, and to call on Jón in their need for a good death and heaven.

Nú höfum vér yfirfarit nokkut af lífi ok jartegnum hins
Now have we gone-over somewhat of life and miracles of-the
heilaga Jóns biskups, eptir því, sem vér höfum fundit á
holy Jon bishop after that which we have found in
skynsamligum bókum ritað, ok haft sumt af skynsömum
sensible books written and had some from sensible

mönnum ok réttorðum. Er nú sú vár bæn til þeirra allra
men and truthful Is now that our prayer to those all
manna, er þessa frásögn hafa með höndum, at þeir fyrirlíti
men who this narrative have in hands that they despise
svá fremi vára frásögn, er þeir gera aðra merkiligri, ok láta
so only our narrative as they make another more-remarkable and let
oss ná sjálfa at koma réttindum fyrir oss, fyrr en þeir felli
us get ourselves to bring rights for us before than they let-fall
dóm á at rengja. Þess viljum vér ok biðja einkum alla þá
judgment on to refute Of-that will we also ask especially all those
menn, er þessa frásögn hafa heyrt, en sjálfa oss mest undir,
men who this narrative have heard and selves us most under
ok vár þyrpt, at vér sækjum at árnaðarorði öll saman þenna
and our need that we seek to intercession all together this
hinn háleita guðs dýrðlíng, enn heilaga Jón biskup, ok köllum
the exalted God's saint the holy Jon bishop and call
á hann í várar nauðsynjar. Látum oss því skyldra þikkja
on him in our necessities Let-we us the more-bound seem
hann at athyllast, sem vér heyrum fleira dýrðlikt frá honum
him to revere as we hear more glorious from him
sagt, bæði af lífi hans ok jartegnagjörð, hversu almáttigr
told both of life his and miracle-working how almighty
guð lét sér sóma hans dýrð at birta fyrir mönnum.
God let to-himself befit his glory to reveal before men
Biðjum þá þess með alhuga þenna hinn góða guðs vin,
Pray-we then of-that with whole-mind this the good God's friend
at hann árni oss við drottinn allra þeirra luta, er oss
that he intercede for-us with lord of-all those things which to-us
liggr stærst við meðan vér lifum þessa heims, ok guð kalli
lie greatest with while we live of-this world and God call
oss svá fremi af heiminum, er vér hafum náð áðr allum
us so only from the-world when we have got before all

þeim viðrbúníngi viðr andláti voru, er oss má hjálpvænast
that preparation for death our which to-us may most-salutary
vera; en at liðnu þessu lífi veiti hann oss paradísar vist
be and at passed this life grant he us paradise's abode
til dómsdags, en eptir dómsdag himinríkis vist eilífa með
till doomsday and after doomsday heaven-kingdom's abode eternal with
sjálfum sér ok allum helgum in secula seculorum. amen.
self himself and all saints into ages of-ages amen

Viðbætir

ADDITION I · THE THEFT OF THE KEYS

Seven days after Jón's death, two women and the priest Hjalti stole the keys of the widow who ran Hólar to search her chests, and all three went mad the next morning.

Á hinum sjaunda degi eptir andlát hins sæla Jóns biskups,
On the seventh day after death of-the blessed Jon bishop
þá er enn voru allir hans hugðarmenn ok ástvinir í mikilli
then when still were all his intimates and dear-friends in great
hrygð af hans dauða, ok var þó öllum hryggvari sú ekkja,
sorrow from his death and was yet than-all more-sorrowful that widow
er fyrir staðarbúi hafði ráðit, ok annazt allt vel ok trúliga ok
who for see-household had ruled and attended all well and faithfully and
forsjáliga. En þat er sagt, at ij konur mikilsháttar öfunduðu
providently But that is told that two women of-great-station envied
hana ok settu ráð í móti henni með presti þeim er Hjalti
her and set plot in against her with priest that who Hjalti
hét, ok fyrr gátum vær, er þar var at ráðum, ok einn
was-called and before mentioned we who there was at counsels and one
hafði enn verit af vildarmönnum biskups, ok leituðu um þat,
had also been of favorites of-bishop and sought about that

hvern veg þau mættu ræna hana því valdi, er hún hafði
which way they might rob her of-that power which she had
haft meðan biskup lifði ok vel fyrir ráðit, ok vildu gruna, at
had while bishop lived and well for ruled and wished suspect that
hún varðveitti trúliga, ok hugðu þau, at hún mundi leyna af
she kept faithfully and thought they that she would hide of
nokkrum góðum gripum ok ætla at senda dóttur sinni. En
some good treasures and intend to send to-daughter her But
er þessar konur, þó ei siðlátar væri í mörgu, urðu staðfastar
when these women yet not decent were in much became steadfast
í þessi ætlan af áeggjan fjandans, þá gánga þær um nótt,
in this intention from egging of-the-fiend then go they in night
ok þessi prestr með þeim, at hvílu hennar, þá er hún svaf,
and this priest with them to bed her then when she slept
ok tóku á braut alla lykla, þá er hún hafði lagt hjá sér;
and took on away all keys those which she had laid by herself
þeir gengu at klefum ok at öðrum lokum, ok luku þau upp
they went to closets and to other locks and opened them up
ok ransökuðu hvervitna. En þau tóku öll eina hefnd eptir
and searched everywhere But they took all one vengeance after
guðligum dómi, en þat var vitfirríng þegar um morguninn
divine judgment and that was madness at-once in the-morning
eptir; ok lýstu þá yfir því, at þau höfðu misgjört við
after and declared then over that that they had misdone against
vin hins sæla Jóns biskups, er þau lögðu harm á harm
friend of-the blessed Jon bishop when they laid grief on grief
ofan þessari góðu konu, er mest hrygðist áðr af andláti
above to-this good woman who most grieved before from death
biskups, ok því fengu þau skjóta hirtíng af guði. En
of-bishop and therefore got they quick chastisement from God But

Þessi kona hét önnur Guðrún, ok var göfug húsfreyja,
these woman was-called one Gudrun and was noble housewife
en önnur hét Valgerðr Böðvarsdóttir, ein ágæt mær.
and other was-called Valgerd Bodvar's-daughter one excellent maid

ADDITION II · HILDR THE ANCHORESS

The young Hildr longed for the anchorite's life, slipped away to the wilds of Kolbeinsdalr, and was found sheltering in a hut of slabs. Jón consecrated her a nun and built her a cell beside the choir, where she lived to old age.

Þess atburðar verðr einkum viðr at geta, er at barst
Of-that event becomes especially with to mention which at happened
eptir andlát hins sæla Jóns biskups, á þeirri stundu, er
after death of-the blessed Jon bishop at that while which
á meðal varð hans andláts ok upptekníngar. Er þat upphaf
in between became of-his death and of-taking-up Is that beginning
til þeirrar frásagnar, at þá hinn sæli Jón biskup réð fyrir
to that narrative that when the blessed Jon bishop ruled for
Hólastað, þá réðust þángat margir siðlátir menn, bæði
Holar-see then betook-themselves thither many decent people both
karlmenn ok svo konur, sem fyr var getið. En til forráða
men and so women as before was mentioned And to management
réðst sá maðr, sem fyrr var getið, er nefndr er
betook-himself that man who before was mentioned who named is
Hámundr prestr Bjarnarson, ok með honum frændmær hans,
Hamund priest Bjorn's-son and with him kinswoman his
er Hildr hét, úng at aldri en hrein at líkama, en lítilát
who Hild was-called young in age but pure in body and humble
í verki, mild í hugskoti, fögr at áliti en fegri at trú; því
in work mild in mind fair in looks but fairer in faith because

at svo var trúa hennar mikil, at hún fýstist þegar á únga
that so was faith her great that she desired at-once at young
aldri einsetulífs, ok bað kostgæfiliga hinn sæla Jón biskup,
age of-anchorite-life and bade diligently the blessed Jon bishop
at hann léti henni einni saman hús gjöra ok vígði hana
that he let for-her alone together house make and consecrated her
til nunnu. Hún bað ok frænda sinn ok fóstra, at veita
to nun She bade also kinsman her and foster-father to grant
sér fulltíng til þessa, at biskup léti þetta eptir henni. En
to-her help to this that bishop let this after her But
þessa bæn fékk hún ei af þeim, því at þeir þorðu ei
this prayer got she not from them because that they dared not
til at hætta, hvort hún fengi haldit svá brattri fyrirætlan.
to to risk whether she got held so steep intention
Ok er hún náði því ei, er hún fýstist, þá hverfr hún í
And when she got that not which she desired then vanishes she in
burt um haustið einn hátíðisdag eptir messu leyniliga, ok
away in the-autumn one feast-day after mass secretly and
leitar sér eyðistaðar. Þá var at henni leitað, ok fannst
seeks for-herself wasteland Then was for her sought and was-found
hún hvergi á staðnum heima ok eigi á næstum bæjum,
she nowhere at the-see at-home and not at nearest farms
ok undruðust þetta allir; var þat ok sumra manna ætlan,
and wondered-at this all was that also of-some men's thought
at hún mundi hafa misst vits síns bráðliga ok hlaupit á
that she would have lost wits her suddenly and run into
ána er skammt var frá staðnum, eðr fyrirfarit sér
the-river which short was from the-see or done-away-with herself
með öðrum skjótum atburð. En er þetta heyrði ein vitr
with other quick event But when this heard one wise
kona, er Guðrún Daðadóttir hét, móðir Íngunnar, er fyr
woman who Gudrun Dadi's-daughter was-called mother of-Ingunn who before

var getið, þá mælti hún: „ei skulu þér ætla svá heimskliga
was mentioned then spoke she not shall you think so foolishly
um systur vóra Hildi, því at hún kom til vor snemma
about sister our Hild because that she came to us early
í morgun, segi ek yðr satt, at hún bar ei óra í
this morning say I to-you true that she bore not madness in
augum, heldr þekk guðlegri miskun. Trúi þér því, er ek
eyes rather pleasing divine mercy Believe you that which I
segi yðr, því at fjarri mun hún reynast, sem þér ætluðut".
tell you because that far will she prove as you thought
Hennar var vant nokkura daga; þá sögðu konur þær, er
Of-her was missing some days then said women those who
farit höfðu áðr um sumarit til berja í Kolbeinsdal ok hún
gone had before in the-summer to berries in Kolbeinsdal and she
með þeim Hildr, at hún hefði þat mælt fyrir þeim, at þar
with them Hild that she had that spoken before them that there
þætti henni vera byggiligt þeim manni, er einsetulíf halda
seemed to-her be habitable to-that man who anchorite-life keep
vildi; sagði berin vera gnóg at eta, ok hin skírstu vötn at
wished said the-berries be enough to eat and the clearest waters to
drekka, ok gnógt hellnagrjót, at gjöra sér af herbergi.
drink and plenty slab-stones to make for-herself from dwelling
En af þeirra frásögn þá kom mönnum í hug, hvat hún
But from their narrative then came to-men into mind what she
hafði opt áðr talat; því fara menn skyndiliga til þess
had often before spoken therefore go men hastily to that
staðar, sem konurnar höfðu til berjanna farit, ok fundu þar
place where the-women had to the-berries gone and found there
skjaldmey drottins vopnaða með bænum, ok búna til bardaga
shield-maid lord's armed with prayers and ready to battle
móti fjandanum ok hans flokkum, ok brynjaða með heilagri
against the-fiend and his troops and mailed with holy

trú, en hjálmaða með voninni, ok skjaldaða með psálma
faith and helmeted with the-hope and shielded with psalm
saungvum. Hún hafði þar þá gjört sér eitt lítið skygni
singings She had there then made for-herself one little shelter
af hellum, ok hafði hún lesit sér mikil ber til fæðslu.
of slabs and had she gathered for-herself much berries to food
Henni var þá fylgt heim á staðinn ok fögnuðu allir menn
Her was then followed home to the-see and welcomed all men
hennar aptrkomu, ok náði hún þá því, er hún hafði lengi
her back-coming and got she then that which she had long
til girnzt, því at þá lét hinn sæli Jón biskup gera henni
to desired because that then let the blessed Jon bishop make for-her
eitt lítið hús, áfast saunghúsi, fyrir sunnan kórinn, ok
one little house fast-to choir by south of-the-choir and
horfðu suðr á dyrin, ok vígði hann hana til nunnu ok
faced south in the-door and consecrated he her to nun and
vígði henni þenna kofa til at byggja, ok lifði hún þar sitt
consecrated for-her this cell to to dwell and lived she there her
líf til elli ok þjónaði guði þar nótt ok dag, með föstum
life to old-age and served God there night and day with fasts
ok bænum. En þá er hinn sæli Jón biskup andaðist, þá
and prayers But then when the blessed Jon bishop died then
hlauzt svo til, at hann var grafinn gegnt kofanum.
fell-out so to that he was buried opposite the-cell

After Jón's death mice tormented Hildr until even the smith Bersi could not keep them out; she prayed to Jón, who came with a sprinkler and drove them away for good.

Nú skal þat segja, hverja miskun ok huggun guð veitti
Now shall that tell what mercy and comfort God granted
henni fyrir verðleik hins sæla biskups Jóns, fóstra hennar,
to-her for merit of-the blessed bishop Jon foster-father her
þá er hann var liðinn af þessum heimi, því at eptir
then when he was passed from this world because that after
andlát hans þoldi hún marga freistni óvinarins, svo sem
death his endured she many temptation of-the-enemy so as
margir vissu ok ei mátti leynast: Á nokkurri tíð gjörðist
many knew and not might be-hidden At some time happened
þar músagángr svo mikill í kofa hennar, at bæði voru
there mouse-plague so great in cell her that both were
margar ok stórar, en henni voru þær mjök hugstæðar, ok
many and big and to-her were they much distressing and
þótti henni við því búit, at hún mætti ei standast. Þar
seemed to-her with that prepared that she might not withstand There
var hversvitna í leitað, þess er mönnum kom í hug, at
was everywhere in sought of-that which to-men came into mind to
eyða þessum óvættum, ok hafði ekki at sök. Þá var sent
destroy these monsters and had nothing at harm Then was sent
eptir hinum hagasta smið, Bersa Dagssyni, at hann bjargaði
after the handiest smith Bersi Dag's-son that he saved
henni með sínum hagleika. Hann fellir innan kofann ok þilr
her with his skill He fells inside the-cell and panels
sem vandligast, ok varð ekki bót at; þá var þar komit, at
as most-carefully and became no cure at then was there come that

menn þóttust ei fá at gjört. Ok er Hildr einsetukona
men thought-themselves not get at done And when Hild anchoress
sá, at menn mundu fyrirleggjast at bjarga henni við í
saw that men would despair to save her with in
þessari freistni, þá mælist hún við einsaman einhverja nótt:
this temptation then speaks she with alone some night
„Ef minn herra Jón biskup mætti vita, hvert ángr mér væri
If my lord Jon bishop might know what grief to-me were
at þessum óvættum, ok vildi hann nú hyggja svo um mitt,
from these monsters and wished he now think so about my
andliga, sem hann sá líkamliga meðan hann lifði hér í heimi
spiritually as he saw bodily while he lived here in world
með oss, þá mundi nú ei svo lengi fram fara. „Heyr þú
with us then would now not so long forward go Hear you
nú, hinn heilagi Jón biskup“, sagði hún, „því at þú helgaðir
now the holy Jon bishop said she because that you hallowed
mik guði með nunnuvígslu, ok settir mik í þessum stað ok
me to-God with nun-consecration and set me in this place and
leystir mik af allri fjandans freistni með máli munns þíns
loosed me from all the-fiend's temptation with speech of-mouth your
ok fulltíngi bænar þinnar; en nú firirlætr þú mik framliðinn.
and help of-prayer your but now forsake you me departed
Heyr þú nú ambátt þína trúandi, því at ek má hjálpast
Hear you now handmaid your believing because that I may be-helped
við þinn verðleik, svo at ek verði ei yfirstigin eðr ek firirláti
with your merit so that I become not overcome or I forsake
bygð mína, þá er þú bjóst mér hér fyr, svo at ei fagni
dwelling my that which you prepared for-me here before so that not rejoice
óvinrinn af mér. Vertu svo nálægr nauðsyn minni, sem þú
the-enemy over me Be-you so near need my as you
hvílir nær mínu húsi; ok þessar hinar veslu mýs, sem mik
rest near my house and these the wretched mice which me

hræða ákafliga, keyr þú þær svo í burt, at þær sjáist hér
frighten violently drive you them so in away that they be-seen here
ei síðan, til þess at ek gleðjumst fyrir þínar sakir, ok megi
not since to that that I rejoice for your sakes and may
ek gjöra guði mínum þakkir í styrk hans þjónustu“. Ok er
I give to-God my thanks in strength of-his service And when
hún hafði þetta mælt, þá sá hún mann koma í kofann
she had this spoken then saw she man come into the-cell
kennimannligan ok heilagligan ok mjök göfugligan. En hún
clerical and holy and very noble And she
þóttist þar kenna hinn heilaga Jón biskup. Hann hafði
thought-herself there know the holy Jon bishop He had
stökkul í hendi, ok stökti um húsit, ok rak svo í burt
sprinkler in hand and sprinkled about the-house and drove so in away
mýsnar allar, ok varð aldrei vart við þær síðan í þeim sama
the-mice all and became never aware of them since in that same
kofa, ok gjörði hún guði þakkir ok hinum sæla Jóni biskupi.
cell and gave she to-God thanks and to-the blessed Jon bishop

ADDITION IV · THE CHURCH CRONE

Guðrún the church crone, watching over corpses, was beset by a dead man rising; Hildr, looking through her window, saw the church full of ghosts until Jón came with his crozier and drove them out. The tale came through Oddný to the monk Guðlaugr Leifsson, who wrote the saga.

Sú kona var ein á Hólastað á dögum Ketils biskups,
That woman was one at Holar-see in days of-Ketil bishop
er Guðrún hét, ok var kend við kirkjuna ok köllut
who Gudrun was-called and was named by the-church and called
kirkjukerlíng. Hún unni mikit guði, en þó gjörði hún marga
church-crone She loved much God but yet did she many

hluti óvitrliga, því hún var fám mönnum lík at undarligum
things unwisely because she was to-few men like in strange
hlutum ok siðum. Þessi kona vakti nætr allar nær í
things and customs This woman watched nights all nearly in
gegnum í kirkju hjá líkum. Hún hafði gjört sér hjá
through in church by bodies She had made for-herself by
hurðu kirkjunnar svo sem altari nokkut, eðr stall. Þar sté
door of-the-church so as altar some or pedestal There stepped
hún á þann stall daga ok nætr ok kallaði þaðan til guðs
she onto that pedestal days and nights and called thence to God
ok mælti svo: „Tak þú mik Kristr ok skjótt, tak þú mik!
and spoke so Take you me Christ and quickly take you me
eigi er þegar nema þegar sé“. Þat var einhverja nótt, at hún
not is at-once unless at-once be That was some night that she
hafði enn vakat at vanda sínum hjá einu líki, þá sýndist
had still watched after custom her by one body then seemed
henni um miðnættis skeið hrærast hinn dauði á börunum,
to-her about midnight's time stir the dead on the-bier
ok litlu síðar á fætr standa með mikilli gnauðan, ok vildi
and little later on feet stand with great moaning and wished
sækja at henni ok grípa hana höndum; en þegar varð hún
press at her and grip her with-hands but at-once became she
ákafliga hrædd við þessa sjónhverfing, ok kallaði á Krist með
violently afraid of this illusion and called on Christ with
ópi miklu, ok flýði þá undan innar allt til altaris, ok greip
cry great and fled then away inward all to altar and gripped
ofan af altarinu kistil, er í voru helgir dómar, ok hafði
down from the-altar casket which in were holy relics and had
í faðmi sér, ok leyndist svo firir innan altarit skjálfandi.
in arms her and hid-herself so for inside the-altar trembling
En af þessum ókyrleik vaknaði guðs ambátt Hildr, ok vildi
But from this unrest woke God's handmaid Hild and wished

vita hvaða ókyrleika væri at heyra fram í kirkju. Hún
know what-kind unrest were to hear forward in church She
lauk upp glugga einum, er á var saungþilinu, ok leit
opened up window one which on was the-choir-partition and looked
hún fram í kirkju ókyrleik mikinn; henni sýndist kirkjan
she forward into church unrest great to-her seemed the-church
öll full af draugum hræðiligum ok skuggum, ok sóttu allar
all full of ghosts terrible and shadows and pressed all
þessar sjónhverfíngar at Guðrúnu. En er Hildr sá þetta, þá
these illusions at Gudrun But when Hild saw this then
vildi hún skjótt frá líta; en þess var þá ei kostr, því at
wished she quickly from look but of-that was then not choice because that
þá var andlit hennar svo stirt ok áfast þilinu, at hún
then was face her so stiff and fast to-the-partition that she
mátti hvorki hræra hálsinn né höfuðit. Þá vildi hún leggja
might neither stir the-neck nor the-head Then wished she lay
saman augun, en mátti eigi fyrir því, at svo voru stirð
together the-eyes but might not for that that so were stiff
sjáldrin, at hún gat augnabránum hvergi vikit; því varð
the-pupils that she could the-eyelids nowhere move therefore became
hún at sjá þat er hún vildi gjarna ei sjá. Ok er hún
she to see that which she wished gladly not see And when she
var svo fast haldin í þessari hræðiligri sýn, þá tók hún
was so fast held in this terrible sight then took she
með mikilli áhyggju at kalla á Jón biskup fóstra sinn,
with great anxiety to call on Jon bishop foster-father her
at hann dygði henni ok frelsti hana af þeirri fjandans
that he helped her and freed her from that fiend's
freistni, svo sem hann hafði áðr fyr gjört; ok þá þegar sér
temptation so as he had before before done and then at-once sees
hún hinn sæla Jón biskup gánga or saunghúsi skrýddan
she the blessed Jon bishop go out-of choir vested

biskups skrúði, ok hafði bagal í hendi. Henni þótti hann
in-bishop's vestments and had crozier in hand To-her seemed he
með miklu ljósi ok heilagligr at sjá. Hann nemr stað á
with great light and holy to see He takes stand on
saunghús-gráðunum, ok með bagalstafnum ok broddinum
choir-steps and with the-crozier-staff and the-spike
bægir hann þeirri hinni vondu sveit, svo at þessir óhreinir
thrusts he that the evil troop so that these unclean
andar flýðu allir undan hans heilagleik, sumir þar niðr,
spirits fled all away-from his holiness some there down
er komnir voru, sem hinn versti reykr. En hinn heilagi
where come were as the worst smoke But the holy
Jón biskup hvarf henni þegar eptir þessa sýn; var hún þá
Jon bishop vanished to-her at-once after this sight was she then
ok frjáls af allri þeirri vondu sýn, lofandi almáttugan guð
also free from all that evil sight praising almighty God
ok hinn sæla Jón biskup, fóstra sinn. En Guðrún kerlíng
and the blessed Jon bishop foster-father her But Gudrun crone
leyndist allt til morguns, ok vissi ekki til þess, hvat Krists
hid-herself all to morning and knew nothing to that what Christ's
ambátt hafði atborizt. En þenna atburð sagði hún fám
handmaid had befallen But this event told she to-few
mönnum, því at Hildr vildi vera fráskila allri fjölmælgi,
men because that Hild wished be apart-from all much-talk
eptir þat er hún hafði í einsetu gengit; en kirkjukerlíng
after that when she had into anchorhold gone but church-crone
var fjölmálug, ok fyrir því var þat í flestra manna vitorði,
was talkative and for that was that in of-most men's knowledge
sem henni bar til handa; en Hildr nunna sagði sem fæstum
which to-her bore to hands but Hild nun told as fewest

frá. Oddnýju Knútsdóttur sagði hún frá, en Oddný sagði
of to-Oddny Knut's-daughter told she of and Oddny told
frá Guðlaugi múk Leifssyni, er þessa sögu hefir samansett.
of to-Gudlaug monk Leif's-son who this saga has composed

ADDITION V · HILDR'S DEATH

Hildr lived holy into old age, fostering a poor boy and asking for what she needed by signs or quiet words, and died on the day of Jón's translation. When Björn was buried beside Jón, a sweet scent rose from Jón's coffin.

Svo er hér sagt, at einsetukona Hildr lifði frá dögum Jóns
So is here told that anchoress Hild lived from days of-Jon
biskups, ok til þess er Björn biskup Gilsson hafði verit
bishop and to that when Bjorn bishop Gils's-son had been
biskup xij vetr, er hinn þriði réð fyrir Hóla biskupsdæmi.
bishop twelve winters who the third ruled for Holar bishopric
Hún hafði alla stund lífs síns himneska atferð hér í
She had all while of-life her heavenly conduct here in
þessum heimi. Sýndist ok þat hér í þessum heimi á hennar
this world Appeared also that here in this world on her
yfirbragði, at hún bar heilags anda gipt í sínu brjósti, því
bearing that she bore holy spirit's grace in her breast because
at hún var jafnan blíð ok mjúklynd ok hafði dúfu einfeldi.
that she was always gentle and meek and had dove's simplicity
Hún lærði siðlátar konur, þær er komu til hennar í hljóði.
She taught decent women those who came to her in quiet
Hún fóstraði ok snauðan svein, þann er Ketill biskup
She fostered also poor boy that whom Ketil bishop
veitti, er Þórólfr hét, ok kendi honum psaltara; ok þá
granted who Thorolf was-called and taught him psalter and then

er hún tók at eldast mjök, ok hún mátti eigi fyrir frosts
when she took to age much and she might not for frost's
sakir ok kulda vera í kofa sínum á vetrum, þá var henni
sake and cold be in cell her in winters then was to-her
fengit varmahús ok þjónaði henni ein kona. Hún lét tjald
got warm-house and served her one woman She let curtain
eitt hánga yfir sér, til þess er hún sæi ei þá menn, er í
one hang over herself to that that she saw not those men who into
húsit gengi; en hún mælti aldrei veraldlegt orð eðr gálaust;
the-house went and she spoke never worldly word or careless
en hvat sem hún þurfti nauðsynligt at hafa, þá beiddi hún
but whatever as she needed necessary to have then asked she
þess með bendíng eðr hljóðum orðum. Hún fylldi daga sína
for-it with sign or quiet words She fulfilled days her
í góðri elli hinn v. nonas dag Martii mánaðar, ok andaðist
in good old-age the fifth nones day of-March month and died
ok fór þá til guðs, ok frá þessa heims ánauð. En svo
and went then to God and from this world's bondage But so
hefir nú almáttigr guð fagrliga fyrirséð, at svo sem hún var
has now almighty God fairly foreseen that so as she was
samtengd hinum sæla Jóni biskupi meðan hann lifði, þá ber
joined to-the blessed Jon bishop while he lived then bear
nú ok svo saman andlátsdag hennar ok upptekníngardag hans.
now also so together death-day her and taking-up-day his
Svo sagði Brandr biskup Sæmundarson, þá er lík Bjarnar
So said Brand bishop Saemund's-son then when body of-Bjorn
biskups var niðrsett hjá hinum sæla Jóni biskupi: at þá er
bishop was set-down by the blessed Jon bishop that then when
menn grófu at kistu hans, þá kendu allir menn ilm, þeir er
men dug to coffin his then felt all men scent those who
í kirkjugarðinum voru. En þeir er gröfina grófu luku upp
in the-churchyard were And those who the-grave dug opened up

kistu hins sæla Jóns biskups, ok bauð þeim mikla þekt, er
coffin of-the blessed Jon bishop and offered to-them great pleasure when
þeir sá líkit, ok var þá margstaðit haldit á beinunum, ok
they saw the-body and was then in-many-places held on the-bones and
sem vænst þótti til, at annan veg mundi vera en ilma af.
as likeliest seemed to that other way would be than scent from

ADDITION VI · TWO HEALINGS

A man's rupture was healed with a stone from Jón's grave, and a deaf man heard again in the ear he had vowed to Jón.

Sá var einn maðr, er þat mein hafði, er slitnaðr var á
That was one man who that ailment had that ruptured was on
honum kviðrinn, ok voru signir niðr á honum smáþarmarnir,
him the-belly and were sunk down on him the-small-intestines
ok hafði hann haul. Eptir þat tekr hann stein einn úr leiði
and had he hernia After that takes he stone one out-of grave
Jóns biskups ok batt við kvið sér, þar er sakaðr var; en um
of-Jon bishop and bound to belly his there where hurt was and in
morguninn eptir, þá var hann heill maðr, svo sem hann var
the-morning after then was he whole man so as he was
borinn frá móður kviði, lofandi guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
born from mother's womb praising God and the holy Jon bishop
Maðr hét Guðmundr, hann var daufr báðum eyrum, svo
A-man was-called Gudmund he was deaf in-both ears so
at hann heyrði ekki; þá hét hann fyrir hinu hægra eyra á
that he heard nothing then vowed he for the right ear on
hinn heilaga Þorlák biskup, en á hinn heilaga Jón biskup fyrir
the holy Thorlak bishop and on the holy Jon bishop for
því vinstra, því at þá var ei upp komin helgi Jóns biskups;
the left because that then was not up come holiness of-Jon bishop

en hann hét at sýngja pater noster fyrir dag hvers þeirra. Nú
and he vowed to sing father our for day of-each of-them Now
kom at þeim degi, er heilagr dómr Jóns biskups hafði verit
came to that day when holy relic of-Jon bishop had been
upp tekinn, ok fékk hann þá heyrn sína á því eyra, er hann
up taken and got he then hearing his in that ear which he
hafði á hann heitið, lofandi guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
had on him vowed praising God and the holy Jon bishop

ADDITION VII · FISH AND A HORSE

An epileptic was healed by a vow, a starving household fasting in Lent found fish on a door-beam, and a priest's horse that fell through the ice was pulled out alive.

Halldór hét maðr, hann hafði brotfall; hann hét á
Halldor was-called a-man he had falling-sickness he vowed on
hinn sæla Jón biskup, at hann skyldi sækja honum heilagan
the blessed Jon bishop that he should seek to-him holy
dóm hans ok vaka þar, ok hann hét enn nokkru fleira;
relic his and wake there and he vowed still somewhat more
ok þegar hann hafði fyrir heitinu mælt, var hann alheill,
and as-soon he had for the-vow spoken was he all-whole
lofandi guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
praising God and the holy Jon bishop
Þat var á lángaföstu, at bóndi fór at kaupa föstumat, sá er
That was in Lent that farmer went to buy fast-food he who
Vigfúss hét, því at þá var lokit öllum vistum heima,
Vigfus was-called because that then was finished all provisions at-home
nema hval. Bóndi var lengr heiman en hann ætlaði, því
except whale Farmer was longer from-home than he intended because
at veðrátta var svo hörð, at hann gat ei heim komizt, ok
that weather was so hard that he could not home come and

varð at vandræðum heima um föstumatinn, því at hvergi
became to difficulties at-home about the-fast-food because that nowhere
gat at kaupa. Þá mælti húsfreyja, at hún mundi heita
could to buy Then spoke housewife that she would vow
á guð ok hinn sæla Jón biskup sér til árnaðarorðs, at
on God and the blessed Jon bishop for-herself to intercession that
hann gjörði á þeim miskunnarbragð í líkn sinni á nokkra
he made on them mercy-turn in mercy his in some
lund, svo at þeir menn legði ei niðr þurföstu sína, er áðr
way so that those men laid not down dry-fast their who before
höfðu fastað fyrir guðs sakir; en at heiti voru með henni
had fasted for God's sake and at vow were with her
dætr hennar. Þær hétu at sýngja CL sinna pater
daughters her They vowed to sing hundred-and-fifty times father
noster ok Maríuvers, ok gefa hinn fyrsta kálf undan kúm
our and Mary-verses and give the first calf from cows
sínum. Þetta var hinn næsta dag fyrir Benedictus messu;
their This was the next day before Benedict's mass
þá var ekki til náttverðar þeim, en þat voru xij menn
then was nothing to supper for-them and that were twelve men
er föstuðu. Svo bar at á þeim degi, er þær höfðu heitið,
who fasted So bore that on that day when they had vowed
at mær nokkur átti erindi at fara í rót upp, eptir þeim
that maid some had errand to go into rafters up after that
hlut, er hún hafði þar eptir látið; þá sá hún liggja á
thing which she had there after left then saw she lie on
hurðásnum vij fiska skarpa, ok þóttist hún öngva hafa
the-door-beam seven fish dried and thought-herself she none have
séð jafngóða, ok unnust þeir at gnógu þat kvöld. En brátt
seen as-good and sufficed they to enough that evening But soon

eptir þat kom bóndi heim, ok sögðu þau honum þenna
after that came farmer home and told they him this
atburð, ok lofaði hann guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
event and praised he God and the holy Jon bishop
Maðr einn fór leiðar sinnar föstudag hinn lánga; en hann
Man one went way his Friday the long but he
átti at fara yfir vatn mikit ok var ís á vatninu. En er
had to go over water great and was ice on the-water But when
hann átti eigi lángt til lands, þá brast niðr ísinn undir
he had not far to land then broke down the-ice under
hestinum, ok féll hann í vökina, en maðrinn komst á land
the-horse and fell it into the-hole but the-man got to land
ok var á landnyrðíngr ok hit grimmasta veðr fyrir kulda
and was on north-east-wind and the grimmest weather for cold's
sakir, en leið var laung eptir mönnum; ok er hann kom
sake but way was long after men and when he came
heim, þá voru menn at psalltara saung; en prestr einn átti
home then were men at psalter singing and priest one owned
hestinn, er Ívarr hét. Hann hét þegar á hinn sæla Jón
the-horse who Ivar was-called He vowed at-once on the blessed Jon
biskup, at bjargat skyldi verða hestinum ok því sem á var,
bishop that saved should be the-horse and that which on was
en öngum manni þótti lífs von hestinum fyrir kulda sakir
but to-no man seemed of-life hope for-the-horse for cold's sake
ok dýptar vatnsins. En þó fóru menn til vatnsins ok sá
and depth of-the-water But yet went men to the-water and saw
þar fljóta hestinn lífs í vatninu; ok þegar er þeir komu at
there float the-horse alive in the-water and as-soon when they came to
fram, þá lagðist hestrinn at ísbrúninni, þar sem þeir stóðu
forward then laid-itself the-horse to the-ice-edge there where they stood

fyrir, ok drógu þeir hann upp á ísinn ok riðu honum
before and drew they it up onto the-ice and rode it
heim ok jafnsíða, ok lofuðu guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
home and at-once and praised God and the holy Jon bishop

ADDITION VIII · STEINÓLFR'S HORSE

Bishop Brandr's pack-horse, led by Steinólfr with a load of whale meat, collapsed as if dead, and rose and grazed when he vowed fifty Pater nosters to Jón.

Steinólfr hét bóndi, hann bjó á landi staðarins at Hólum,
Steinolf was-called farmer he dwelt on land of-the-see at Holar
ok hafði þat mest sér til atvinnu, er staðrinn átti, sem
and had that most for-himself to livelihood which the-see owned as
margir aðrir. Hann fór leiðar sinnar ok annarr maðr með
many others He went way his and other man with
honum, er Svalr hét; þeir fóru með hest, er Brandr
him who Sval was-called they went with horse which Brand
biskup átti, ok höfðu á ij vættir hvals. En er þeim varð
bishop owned and had on two weights of-whale But when to-them became
minnst von á, þá féll hestrinn niðr, ok réttir frá sér
least expectation on then fell the-horse down and stretches from itself
höfut ok fætr. Tóku þeir þá úr munninum; þeir staunguðu
head and feet Took they then out-of the-mouth they goaded
ok börðu hann alla vega, ok hrærði hann hvergi á sér. Þá
and beat it all ways and stirred it nowhere on itself Then
mælti Svalr: „Ei ætla ek, at vit munum þurfa lengr við
spoke Sval Not think I that we-two will need longer with
hann at fást, því at mér sýnist hestrinn dauðr vera". „Svo
it to deal because that to-me seems the-horse dead be So
sýnist mér ok", sagði Steinólfr, „en opt þikkir mér bráð
seems to-me also said Steinolf and often seems to-me sudden

kunna at verða hrossa-sótt, en sú slysförin meiri, ef deyja
can to become horse-sickness but that mishap greater if die
skal hestr þeirra Maríu ok biskupa vorra hér í höndum
shall horse of-them Mary and bishops our here in hands
mér“. „Ekki verðr nú gjört at því“, sagði Svalr. Steinólfr
my Nothing becomes now done at that said Sval Steinolf
hann mælti þá: „ok hví mun Jón biskup vilja láta deyja hest
he spoke then and why will Jon bishop wish let die horse
sinn, svo góð sem honum þótti hrossin meðan hann var hér
his so good as to-him seemed the-horses while he was here
í heimi, ok fyrir því mun ek nú heita á hann, at hestrinn
in world and for that will I now vow on him that the-horse
rakni við, ok mun ek sýngja fimtigir sinnum pater noster,
recover with and will I sing fifty times father our
ef hann virðist at heyra ákall mitt, ok láta fylgja jafnan
if he deigns to hear call my and let follow always
mörg Maríuvers. Ok þegar er hann hafði fyrir heitinu
many Mary-verses And as-soon when he had for the-vow
mælt, þá hrærðist hestrinn. Þeir tóku þá grös ok lögðu í
spoken then stirred the-horse They took then grass and laid into
munn hestinum ok át hann þá. Eptir þat spratt hestrinn
mouth to-the-horse and ate it then After that sprang the-horse
upp ok gekk á gras ok beit tíðum, en þeir urðu fegnir.
up and went onto grass and grazed often and they became glad
„Þat ætla ek“, sagði Steinólfr, „at okkr muni duga at fara
That think I said Steinolf that for-us-two will serve to go
brátt, því at sá einn á nú hlut at með okkr, at ei man
soon because that he alone has now part at with us-two that not will
þat láta at skorta, at við komumst ei heim í kveld“. Nú
that let to lack that we-two come not home in evening Now
leggja þeir upp á hestinn þat hit sama, sem hann hafði
lay they up on the-horse that the same which it had

áðr borit, ok fara leið sína, ok koma heim um kvöldit
before borne and go way their and come home in the-evening
ok segja atburðinn Brandi biskupi, ok lofuðu allir guð.
and tell the-event to-Brand bishop and praised all God

ADDITION IX · SHIPS IN THE FOG

Merchants becalmed in fog off Iceland vowed to Jón; one crew saw land and came safely to Breiðafjörðr, while the other ship, which had vowed nothing, was wrecked. Bótólfr's crew too were saved after two weeks of fog.

Svo er sagt, at kaupmenn fóru á ij skipum af Orkneyjum
So is told that merchants went on two ships from Orkney
til Íslands, ok sigldu þar til er þeir komu í lands
to Iceland and sailed there till when they came into land's
sýn. Eptir þat tók af byri alla ok gjörði logn; lögðu
sight After that took off fair-winds all and made calm lay
þá hvorrtveggi í rétt. Þá gjörði þokur miklar, svo at
then both into drift Then made fogs great so that
hvorki mátti sjá sól né land, ok hélzt þat viku; en þat var
neither might see sun nor land and held that week and that was
frjádaginn, er þeir lögðu í rétt. En annan frjádag eptir
the-Friday when they lay into drift But second Friday after
ræddu menn um á öðru skipinu, at þeir mundi heita
talked men about on other the-ship that they would vow
nokkru. En þar var íslenzkr maðr einn á skipinu, er Þórðr
something But there was Icelandic man one on the-ship who Thord
hét; hann mælti, at þeir mundi heita á Jón biskup. Þeir
was-called he spoke that they would vow on Jon bishop They
urðu þegar allir samhuga á þat, at hverr maðr skyldi gefa
became at-once all of-one-mind on that that each man should give

hálfan enskan peníng, ok hétu at sjá skyldi annathvort sól
half English penny and vowed that see should either sun
eðr land fyrir þoku sakir, áðr en nón kæmi þann sama dag.
or land for fog's sake before than nones came that same day
Eptir þat festu þeir heit sitt; ok er at nóni dró, skipaðist
After that fixed they vow their and when to nones drew changed
ekki veðrit. Þá tóku Austmenn at ámæla Jóni biskupi, ok
not the-weather Then took Eastmen to blame Jon bishop and
sögðu hann ekki helgan vera, ok fóru til matar síns. En þeir
said him not holy be and went to food their But those
menn í austri voru sá at þoka öll var horfin, ok hér með
men in bilge were saw that fog all was vanished and here with
sá þeir sól ok land, ok voru þeir komnir fyrir Austfjörðu,
saw they sun and land and were they come before East-Fjords
ok þá sá þeir skip þat, er þeim hafði verit samfara
and then saw they ship that which with-them had been fellow-traveling
um sumarit. Nú tóku þeir at skipa landi. Eptir þat dró yfir
in the-summer Now took they to make land After that drew over
hinn sama myrkva, sem áðr hafði verit; kom nú at vindr,
the same darkness as before had been came now on wind
ok sigldu þeir til hafs. En þeir er á voru öðru skipinu ok
and sailed they to (the)-sea But those who on were other the-ship and
öngvu höfðu heitið, þeir sá öngva veðraskipan, hvorki sól né
nothing had vowed they saw no weather-change neither sun nor
land; ok er vindr kom á, sigldu þeir til lands er öngvu
land and when wind came on sailed they to land who nothing
höfðu heitið, ok komu á Eyrar ok brutu skipit í spón.
had vowed and came onto Eyrar and broke the-ship into splinters
En þeir er heitið höfðu á hinn heilaga Jón biskup sigldu
But those who vowed had on the holy Jon bishop sailed

þar til er þeir komu vestr fyrir Breiðafjörð, ok tóku þar
there till when they came west before Breidafjord and took there
höfn í Dögurðarnesi, lofandi guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
harbor in Dogurdarnes praising God and the holy Jon bishop
Bótólfr hét maðr, hann bjó skip sitt til Íslands; en
Botolf was-called a-man he prepared ship his to Iceland and
þá er þeir voru í hafi staddir, þá fengu þeir myrkva
then when they were at (the)-sea placed then got they darkness
mikla, svo at þeir vissu ei, hvort þeir horfðu. Því gekk
great so that they knew not whither they faced That went
ij vikur. Eptir þat hétu þeir á hinn heilaga Jón biskup,
two weeks After that vowed they on the holy Jon bishop
at þeir skyldi sjá himintúngl fyrir hina þriðju sól. Þeir
that they should see heavenly-body before the third sun They
hétu, at hverr maðr, sá er á skipinu var, skyldi gefa
vowed that each man he who on the-ship was should give
hálfa mörk vax, en þar voru á xviij menn. Þetta var
half mark of-wax and there were on eighteen men This was
frjádaginn nær nóni. En laugardaginn eptir sá þeir land, ok
the-Friday near nones And the-Saturday after saw they land and
voru þá komnir fyrir Lánganes; kom þá á vindr hagstæðr
were then come before Langanes came then on wind favorable
ok tóku Gáseyri, lofandi guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
and took Gaseyri praising God and the holy Jon bishop

A raven stole Þorkatla's shoes at the hot spring at Víðimýrr, and when she vowed to Jón it brought them back.

Sá atburðr varð á Víðimýri, í ágæts manns hýbýlum,
That event became at Vidimyri in excellent man's dwellings
Kolbeins Tumasonar, at kona sú er vann Gyríði húsfreyju
of-Kolbein Tumi's-son that woman she who served Gyrid housewife
fór til laugar, ok önnur kona með henni af næsta bæ,
went to hot-spring and other woman with her from next farm
þeim er í Brekku heitir. Þær höfðu með sér klæði mörg,
that which in Brekka is-called They had with them clothes many
er húsfreyja átti; en veðrátta hafði verit mjök hörð áðr,
which housewife owned and weather had been very hard before
ok þá voru frost mikil ok þúngfært. En er þær komu
and then were frosts great and heavy-going But when they came
til laugarinnar, þá tók Þorkatla af sér skóna, ok lagði
to the-hot-spring then took Thorkatla off herself the-shoes and laid
niðr undir stein einn. Eptir þat taka þær at þvo; var þar
down under stone one After that take they to wash was there
ok komit margt annarra kvenna til þvotta. Arndís hét
also come many of-other women to washing Arndis was-called
kona, hún tók til orða: „hrafn flýgr þar," sagði hún. „Hvat
a-woman she took to words raven flies there said she What
er undir því?" sögðu þær. „Mér þótti, sem hann hefði
is under that said they To-me seemed as it had
nokkut í munni sér," sagði hún, „eðr hvar léztu skó þína,
something in mouth its said she or where put-you shoes your
Þorkatla?" — „Hér undir steininn", sagði hún. Eptir þat leita
Thorkatla Here under the-stone said she After that seek

þær skónna, ok voru þeir þá í burtu. Sjá þær nú allar, at
they the-shoes and were they then in away See they now all that
hrafninn flýgr austr til Krossaness, ok eptir þat býst
the-raven flies east to Krossanes and after that prepares-herself
hver kona í burt, svo at þær urðu tvær einar eptir,
each woman in away so that they became two alone after
Þorkatla ok Sigríðr, ok tekr nú til að líða fast at aptni;
Thorkatla and Sigrid and takes now to to pass fast to evening
þóttust þær nú vita, at henni mundi ei duga at gánga
thought-themselves they now know that to-her would not serve to go
skólausri í þessari ófærð ok frosti; þeim þótti ok illt at
shoeless in this impassability and frost to-them seemed also ill to
vera þar, því at þar höfðu snauðir menn áðr andazt í
be there because that there had poor men before died in
laugarhúsunum. Nú fara þær í laug; þá mælti Þorkatla: „Nú
the-bath-houses Now go they into bath then spoke Thorkatla Now
skal heita á Jón biskup frænda minn til þess, at annathvort
shall vow on Jon bishop kinsman my to that that either
sé, at menn komi í móti okkr eða hann leggi annat til
be that men come in against us-two or he lay other to
hjálpar, en ek mun bíða meðan þú ferr til bæjar, ok skal
help and I will wait while you go to farm and shall
sýngja V pater noster hvor okkar ok með Maríuvers. Eptir
sing five father our each of-us-two and with Mary-verses After
þat fór Sigríðr úr lauginni, en Þorkatla sat þar eptir. En
that went Sigrid out-of the-bath and Thorkatla sat there after But
í því bili er Sigríðr gekk úr lauginni, þá mælti hún:
in that moment when Sigrid went out-of the-bath then spoke she
„hrafn flýgr þar," sagði hún. „Hirð eigi þat," segir Þorkatla.
raven flies there said she Heed not that says Thorkatla
„Far úr lauginni," sagði Sigríðr, „því at mér þótti, sem
Go out-of the-bath said Sigrid because that to-me seemed as

hann hefði nokkut í munni sér, sem fyrr.“ Nú hugðu þær
it had something in mouth its as before Now looked they
at, ok sá, at hrafninn fló aptr til hins sama steins, sem
at and saw that the-raven flew back to the same stone where
hún hafði skóna fyrr haft um daginn, ok lét þar niðr þat
she had the-shoes before had during the-day and let there down that
hann fór með, ok fló burt eptir þat. En þær fóru þángat
it went with and flew away after that But they went thither
til, ok sá, at þar voru þá komnir skórnir heilir ok óskaddir,
to and saw that there were then come the-shoes whole and unharmed
ok fóru þær heim, lofandi guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup,
and went they home praising God and the holy Jon bishop
ok sögðu þenna atburð Kolbeini bónda ok mörgum öðrum.
and told this event to-Kolbein farmer and many others

ADDITION XI · ÞÓRDÍS'S COW AND ÞORKELL

Jón appeared in a dream to Þórdís and promised to tend her sick cow, which recovered slowly, and Þorkell's hand was healed as he walked under Jón's shrine at Bishop Brandr's burial.

Þórdís hét kona, er enn var fyrr frá sagt; hún átti
Thordis was-called a-woman who still was before of told she had
kú eina, sú er sjúk var, svo at hún át ekki, nema lagt
cow one that which sick was so that it ate nothing except laid
væri í munn henni, ok fórst þat fyrir þat kveld; þá var
were into mouth to-it and went that for that evening then was
hart í hug hennar, því at þar lá við lífsbjörg hennar,
hard in mind her because that there lay with livelihood her
ef kýrin væri drepin. Þá hét hún fyrir henni á hinn
if the-cow were killed Then vowed she for it on the

heilaga Jón biskup, at gefa kerti þat er tæki um háls
holy Jon bishop to give candle that which took about neck
henni fram við bóga, ok gefa lýsi nokkut undan henni,
to-it forward to shoulders and give oil some from-under it
ef hún yrði heil. En eptir um nóttina þá dreymdi hana,
if it became whole But after in the-night then dreamed her
at maðr kæmi at henni í kápu svartri, mikill ok bjartr
that man came to her in cloak black big and bright
í ásjón, ok þó göfugligr; en hann mælti: „Er ei hægt
in countenance and yet noble and he spoke Is not easy
nú hugarfarit, Þórdís“? sagði hann. „Ei er hægt“, sagði
now the-mood Thordis said he Not is easy said
hún. „Ek heiti Jón“, sagði hann, „ok em nú kominn
she I am-called Jon said he and am now come
til þess híngat, at gæta kýr þinnar með þér, ok skulu
to that hither to tend cow your with you and shall
vit nú kaupa saman, at ek skal gæta kýr þinnar, en
we-two now bargain together that I shall tend cow your and
þú skalt hvern dag minnast mín í nokkru, því er þér
you shall each day remember me in something that which to-you
hentar; en svo mun kúnni seint batna, at þér mun
suits but so will to-the-cow slowly better that to-you will
þat örvænt þykkja áðr“. Eptir þat sneri hann í burt, en
that hopeless seem before After that turned he in away and
hún vaknaði ok fór þegar til kýrinnar; hún stóð þá upp
she woke and went at-once to the-cow it stood then up
við hey ok át, ok batnaði dag frá degi þar til hún var
by hay and ate and bettered day from day there till it was
heil.
whole

Þorkell hét maðr, ok hafði haft handarmein marga vetr,
Thorkel was-called a-man and had had hand-ailment many winters
ok mátti eigi á aðra hlið liggja, en þá er Brandr biskup
and might not on other side lie but then when Brand bishop
var andaðr ok lík hans var til grafar borit, þá var heilagr
was dead and body his was to grave borne then was holy
dómr Jóns biskups ok út borinn ok um kirkju, ok gekk
relic of-Jon bishop also out borne and around church and went
Þorkell þá undir skríninu; ok á þeirri stundu fékk hann
Thorkel then under the-shrine and at that hour got he
heilsu sína, lofandi guð ok hinn heilaga Jón biskup.
health his praising God and the holy Jon bishop
